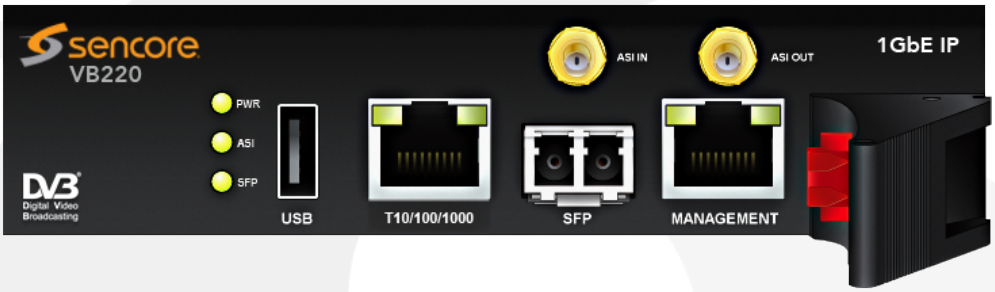
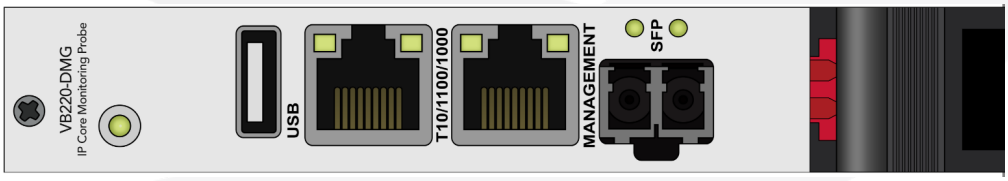




VB2xx GigE Probes

Applies to software release v5.5

Form 7653K • February 2019

VB2xx GigE User's Manual
Revision 924720e (2019-02-27)

3200 Sencore Drive, Sioux Falls, SD USA
www.sencore.com

About Sencore
Sencore is an engineering leader in the development of high-quality signal transmission solutions for the broadcast, cable, satellite, IPTV, and telecommunications markets. The company's world-class portfolio includes video delivery products, system monitoring and analysis solutions, and test and measurement equipment, all designed to support system interoperability and backed by best-in-class customer support. Sencore products meet the rapidly changing needs of modern media by ensuring the efficient delivery of high-quality video from the source to the home. More information about Sencore is available at the company's website, www.sencore.com.

This product can include software developed by the following people and organizations with the following copyright notices:

Contents

Document Revision History

Date	*Version*	*Description*
February 2019	5.5	Updated manual to reflect changes in v5.5 software
February 2018	5.4	Updated manual to reflect changes in v5.4 software
February 2017	5.3	Updated manual to reflect changes in v5.3 software
March 2016	5.2	Updated manual to reflect changes in v5.2 software
February 2015	5.1	Updated manual to reflect changes in v5.1 software
January 2014	5.0	Updated manual to reflect changes in v5.0 software

1 INTRODUCTION

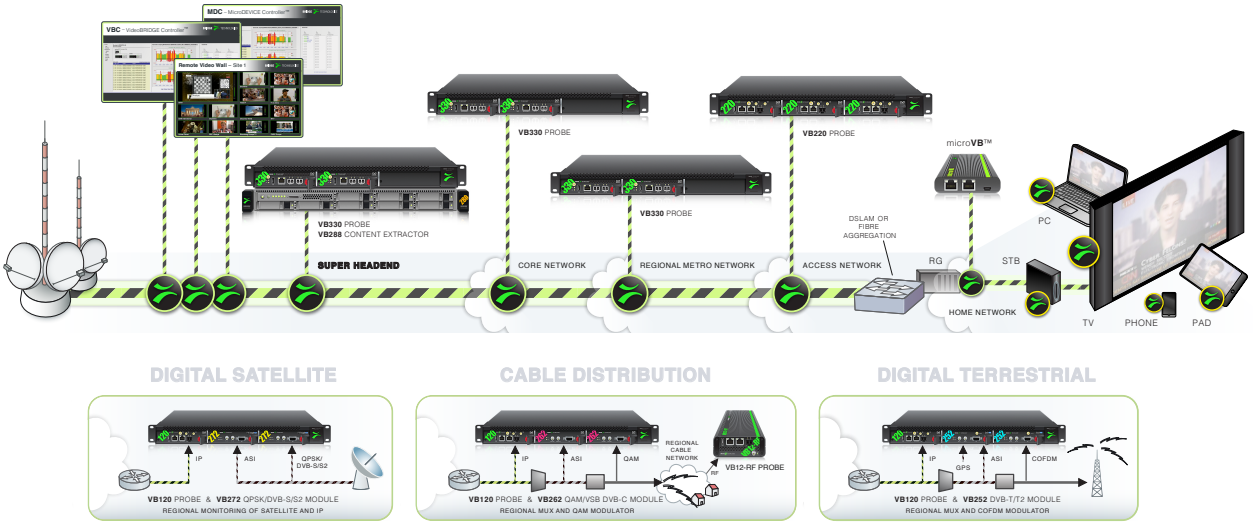
1.1 About the Probe

1.1.1 Probe – Overview

The VB2xx series of probes consists of the VB220 rack-mount IP probe and the VB220-DMG DMG3200 chassis 1RU/4RU IP probe. The VB220 can be bundled with a range of interface modules for monitoring of signals as found in cable (QAM), satellite (DVB-S/S2) and terrestrial (DVB-T/T2/8VSB). The feature set and capabilities of the VB220 and the VB220-DMG are otherwise identical.

The VB2xx series of probes enables full confidence monitoring of one Ethernet input (electrical or optical) in addition to optional contents check of one electrical ASI transport stream input. It provides detailed IP packet monitoring of up to 260 IP multicasts.

The OTT software option is available on the VB220 and VB220-DMG and enables monitoring of up to 50 adaptive bitrate channels in steps of 10 depending on license activated. Supported streaming formats include Apple™ HLS, Microsoft ™ Smoothstream, RTMP, MPEG DASH, Adobe™ HDS and Nullsoft SHOUTcast™.



The ETR 290 software option performs extended ETSI TR 101 290 analysis, enabling detailed transport stream monitoring, including verification of PSI/SI and bitrate monitoring for individual services and service components.

A built-in web server in the probe allows remote signal monitoring using a standard web browser. This can be managed either through a separate Ethernet network, or by using the regular video/data network – both IPv4 and IPv6 are supported on the management interface.

The probe can also be managed via the VideoBRIDGE Controller – a centralized server management solution. The VBC adds management features like alarm aggregation and report functionality as well as centralized access and user roles.

The VB220 probe is a module housed in a 1 RU chassis. Three probe modules may be installed in one chassis, thus tripling the monitoring capacity.

1.1.2 Probe – Features

The main differences between the VB220 and the VB220-DMG probes are summarized in the following table:

	VB220	***VB220-DMG***
RF/ASI inputs	Up to 4 RF inputs by adding interface modules in chassis, QAM/8VSB: VB262 DVB-S/S2: VB272 DVB-T/T2: VB252 ASI: VB242	No
1PPS front panel connector	Yes	No
Number of IP/ Ethernet multicast/ unicast streams	260	
Full Service Monitoring (FSM)	Yes	
IGMP logging	Yes	
Ethernet Traffic analysis	Yes	
T2MI analysis and monitoring	Requires T2MI-OPT	
ETR analysis	No (Requires ETR290-OPT, can be licensed with up to 50 parallel ETR290 Engines for Ethernet and one Engine for ASI. Each additional RF interfaces get their own ETR Engine.)	No (Requires ETR290-OPT, can be licensed with up to 50 ETR290 Engines for Ethernet.)
OTT monitoring and analysis	Up to 50 channels in steps of 10 per license. Requires OTT-ENG-OPT.	

SCTE 35 monitoring and analysis	Requires SCTE 35-OPT and at least one ETR 290 engine

The illustrations and GUI screenshots used in this User's Manual will refer to VB220. They are equally valid also for the VB220-DMG.

In subsequent text the word probe is used as a generic reference to VB220 and VB220-DMG.

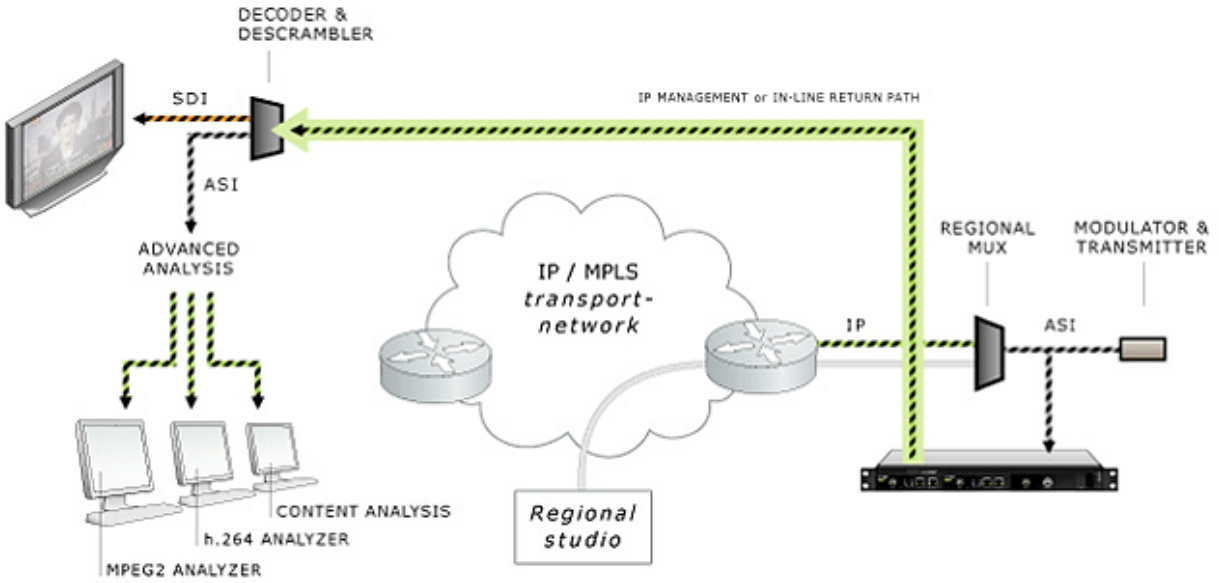
1.1.3 Probe – Functionality

An IP-based network is fully transparent with respect to signal contents quality, provided that the IP packets arrive, and provided that they arrive in time. The Probe therefore uses the patented MediaWindow to allow monitoring at-a-glance of packet loss and errors in inter-packet arrival time. This way the operator can conveniently ensure correct signal quality at IP-level.

The advanced Ethernet protocol analysis tool automatically detects all protocols carried over Ethernet past the port the Probe is connected to, and it displays statistics like percentage utilization of the interface and percentage of the different transported protocols. This gives the Probe a real-time sniffer capability.

The Probe allows the user to define a Return Data Path (RDP), using the regular video/data network or the management network to return a stream. A faulty signal can then be further analyzed at the studio premises, when necessary.

The recording functionality allows the user to record a stream, either triggered manually by the user or triggered by a user defined alarm.



RDP RETURN DATA PATH

Full Service Monitoring (FSM) checks that vital system components like CA-servers are active.

Optional Ethernet TR 290 monitoring allows the operator to check parameters like transport stream sync and PSI/SI standards conformity. This option also performs further PSI/SI analysis, making it possible to view PSI/SI contents. PID and service bitrates are also continuously measured.

Optional OTT monitoring allows the operator to set up active testing of Over-the-top type signals as found in adaptive bitrate streaming architectures. Formats supported include Apple ™ HLS, Microsoft ™ Smoothstream, RTMP, MPEG DASH, Adobe ™ HDS and Nullsoft SHOUTcast™.

The Probe can be expanded through license options to monitor the T2MI protocol layer as found in DVB-T2 networks.

The Probe can also be licensed with an SCTE 35 option that allows monitoring and logging of splice time codes embedded in the transport streams.

1.2 How to Use This Manual

This User's Manual is valid for software version 5.5 of the VB220 and VB220-DMG Probe.

Throughout this manual the term stream is often used rather than unicast or multicast. One stream may consist of one or more services, and refers to one IP uni- or multicast (for Ethernet input) or one transport stream (ASI, COFDM, QAM/VSB or QPSK/DVB-S2).

Chapter 2 PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION provides a simplified block-diagram overview of the probe.

Chapter 3 SAFETY lists safety precautions, and this chapter should be read prior to equipment installation.

Chapter 4 INSTALLATION AND INITIAL SETUP explains how to install the equipment in a rack, and also how to perform the necessary initial configuration of the Probe management IP address. A step-by-step quick installation guide is found in section 4.1.

Chapter 5 QUICK SETUP GUIDE contains a quick setup guide; a step-by-step description of how to setup the Probe once the initial setup has been performed.

Chapter 6 THE PROBE GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE describes the graphical user interface (GUI) as seen when pointing a web browser to the Probe's IP address.

A Appendix: VB220 Versus VBC Alarms describes the alarm handling in the Probe versus the VideoBRIDGE Controller.

B Appendix: Monitoring Practices explains some useful monitoring practices.

C Appendix: OTT Profile Health explains the OTT profile health bar and timeline.

D Appendix: On-line License Verification outlines the on-line license verification procedure.

E Appendix: Software Maintenance briefly describes software maintenance licenses and how they are used.

F Appendix: Software Upload explains how to upgrade the software on the Probe.

G Appendix: Restoring probe factory defaults details how to reset the Probe to factory default settings.

Note that current version of the User's Manual can be obtained from Sencore ProCare support by emailing procare@sencore.com.

2 PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

The probe module is equipped with two RJ45 Ethernet ports and one SFP optical port. The user selects which transport stream signal input to be used by the monitoring engine, either the Ethernet video/data port or the SFP optical input. Management of the probe is conducted via the Ethernet management port or alternatively in-band via the video/data ports.

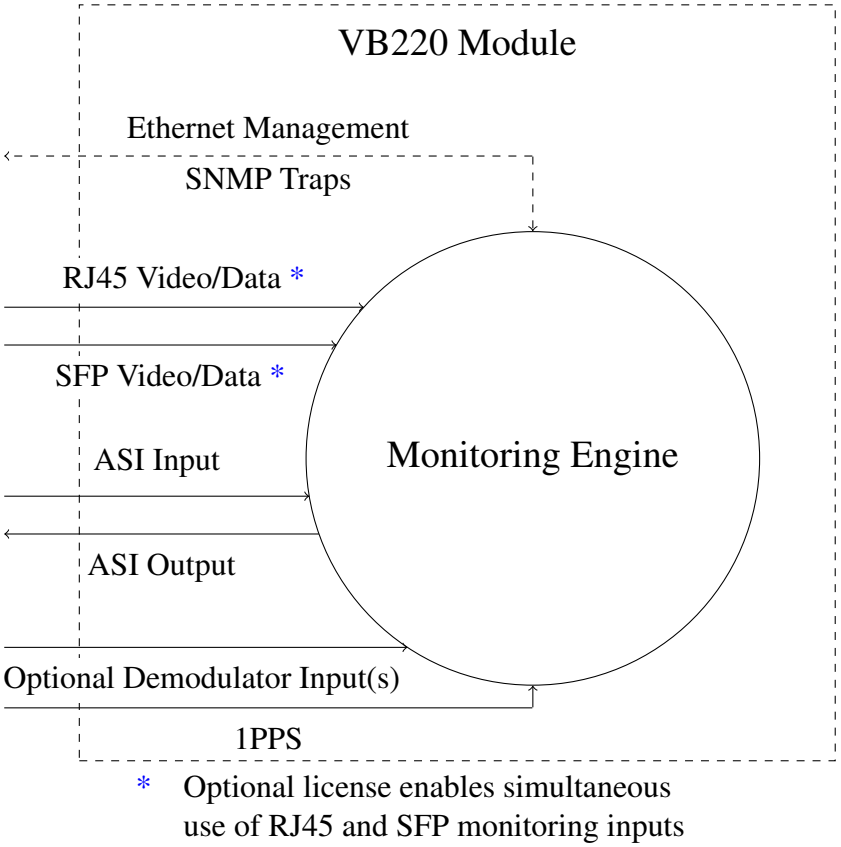


Figure 2.1: The VB220 Module – Principle of Operation

A simplified diagram of the alarm handling mechanisms of the Probe is shown in figure 2.2. The input signals are continuously analyzed, and measured data are checked against user defined threshold values. If the data do not comply with the threshold values alarms will be generated. The overall alarm settings further make it possible to enable and disable alarms, thus defining which alarms should be reported in the Probe alarm list and sent as SNMP traps to an external management system.

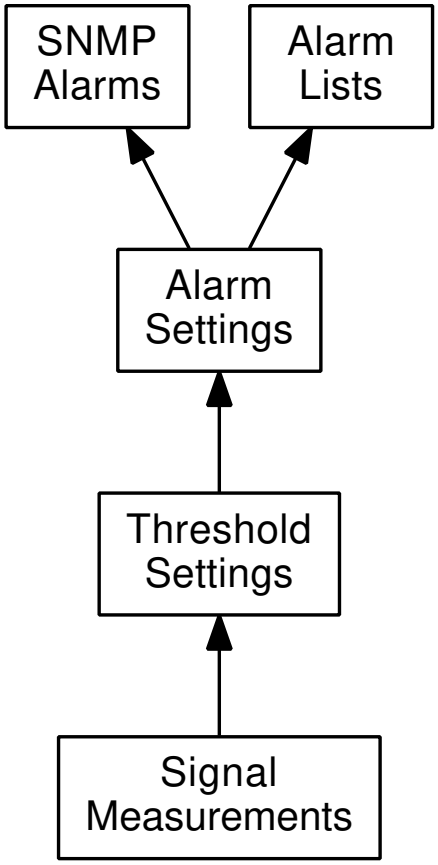


Figure 2.2: Simplified Diagram of the Alarm Handling in the Probe

3 SAFETY

Read the installation instructions before connecting the chassis unit to the power source. Do not install the chassis unit with power on.

The chassis or the portable unit is intended for installation in restricted access areas. A restricted access area can be accessed only through the use of a special tool, lock and key, or other means of security.

Blank face plates and cover panels serve three important functions: they prevent exposure to hazardous voltages and currents inside the chassis, they provide electromagnetic interference shielding and they direct the flow of cooling air through the chassis. Do not operate the chassis unit unless all modules, face plates, front covers and rear covers are in place.

Only trained and qualified personnel should be allowed to install, replace or service this equipment.

This equipment must be installed and maintained by service personnel as defined by AS/NZS 3260. Incorrectly connecting this equipment to a general-purpose outlet could be hazardous.

If SFP modules are used ensure proper precautions are taken to protect eyes against harmful infrared radiation. Do not look straight into the SFP module or fibers connected to the SFP module. The SFP modules employed are certified in Laser Class 1.

Ultimate disposal of this product should be handled according to all national laws and regulations.

To prevent the system from overheating, do not operate it in an area that exceeds the maximum ambient temperature of 45 degrees Celsius.

Do not work on the system or connect or disconnect cables during periods of lightning activity.

The chassis or the portable unit requires short-circuit (overcurrent) protection. Ensure that the protective device is rated not greater than 120 VAC, 15 A; 240 VAC, 16 A; 60 VDC, 20 A.

4 INSTALLATION AND INITIAL SETUP

4.1 Quick Installation Guide

1. Read the safety instructions, refer to chapter 3
2. Install the unit in a 19 inch rack for rack mount probes, refer to section 4.8
3. Connect the signal cables, refer to section 4.7.1
4. Power up the unit, refer to section 4.9
5. Perform initial set-up of IP addresses, refer to section 4.10
6. Verify that the GUI launches correctly, refer to section 4.10.3

4.2 The Enhanced Chassis (VB300)

The 1RU Enhanced Chassis can house a maximum of 3 modules, and it is equipped with two 100–240V AC 75W power supplies. The unit is forced air ventilated, the air flow going from front to back. The maximum power consumption of the chassis with optional modules is 75W. By default all connectors are located at the front of the unit. The power plugs are located at the rear of the unit. The rack ears of the chassis may be moved to provide for mid or rear mounting of the unit. The rack ears are designed to support the weight of the unit.

Figure 4.1: The Enhanced Chassis with probe boards installed

4.2.1 Dual Power Supply

The Enhanced Chassis (VB300) is delivered with two 100–240V AC / 75W power supplies, providing power redundancy. Each VB300 unit consists of a 1RU chassis with 3 option slots. In normal operation load is shared between the two power supplies. If mains fall-out occurs for one of the power sources or one of the power supplies fails, the power supply still in operation will take the full load, seamlessly. This means that monitoring operation will not be affected if one of the power sources fails.

4.2.2 Cooling System

The chassis is equipped with six long-life fans that suck in air from front of the chassis. The air exits at the back of the unit. The fans are temperature controlled, allowing them to run at an optimum speed. Venting holes at the sides of the chassis provide an optional air intake, ensuring good aerodynamic properties of the cooling air flow. It is recommended, but not essential, that these venting holes are not covered.

4.3 The Enhanced Chassis –48V DC version (VB300-DC)

The 1RU Enhanced Chassis can house a maximum of 3 modules, and it is equipped with two –48V DC 75W power supplies. The unit is forced air ventilated, the air flow going from front to back. The maximum power consumption of the chassis with optional modules is 75W. By default all connectors are located at the front of the unit. The power plugs are located at the rear of the unit. The rack ears of the chassis may be moved to provide for mid or rear mounting of the unit. The rack ears are designed to support the weight of the unit.

4.3.1 Dual Power Supply

Figure 4.2: VB300-DC rear: two –48V DC connectors located on the the right

The Enhanced Chassis (VB300-DC) is delivered with two –48V DC / 75W power supplies, providing power redundancy. Each VB300-DC unit consists of a 1RU chassis with 3 option slots. In normal operation load is shared between the two power supplies. If mains fall-out occurs for one of the power sources or one of the power supplies fails, the power supply still in operation will take the full load, seamlessly. This means that monitoring operation will not be affected if one of the power sources fails.

4.3.2 Cooling System

The chassis is equipped with six long-life fans that suck in air from front of the chassis. The air exits at the back of the unit. The fans are temperature controlled, allowing them to run at an optimum speed. Venting holes at the sides of the chassis provide an optional air intake, ensuring good aerodynamic properties of the cooling air flow. It is recommended, but not essential, that these venting holes are not covered.

4.3.3 VB300-DC Power Supply

The VB300-DC unit is equipped with two –48V DC / 50W power inlet connectors. The power plug is a male 3-PIN D-sub(15) connector. Matching female plugs are supplied with the VB300-DC unit. This plug should be soldered to the power cable in accordance with the drawing in figure 4.4.

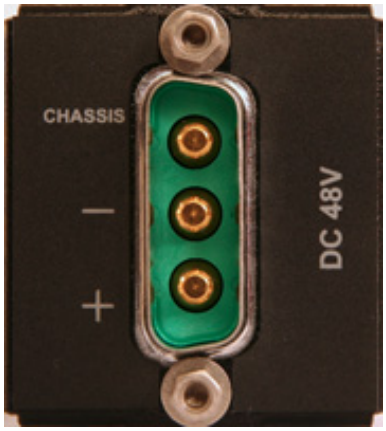


Figure 4.3: The VB200-DC Power connector on the chassis

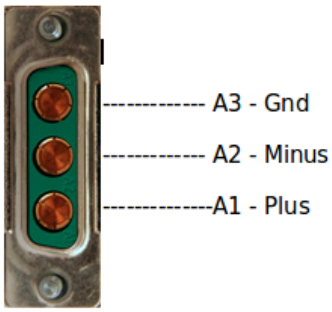


Figure 4.4: Soldering the Female 3-PIN D-sub(15) Connector to the Power Cable

4.4 Serial Number Location

The serial number of the Enhanced Chassis is located at the rear of the unit. The serial numbers of the individual optional modules are located on the components side of the modules. All serial numbers can also be found on the shipping box.

All modules except the demodulator interface modules have a serial number that is available via the web GUI under **About License**.

4.5 The VB200/VB200-DC Hardware (VB220)

In the cases where redundant power supplies are not required the VB200 and VB200-DC chassis options are suitable.

Each VB200 or VB200-DC unit consists of a 1RU chassis with 3 option slots. The unit can be equipped with either a 100–240V AC power supply (VB200) or a –48V DC power supply (VB200-DC). The unit is forced air ventilated, the air flow going from left to right as seen from the connector side of the unit. The maximum power consumption of the chassis with optional modules is 50W. By default all connectors and the power plug are located at the front of the unit. However the rack ears of the chassis may be moved to provide for rear mounting of the unit. The rack ears are designed to support the weight of the unit.

4.5.1 Cooling System

Figure 4.5: The VB200 Unit with probe boards installed – Direction of Air Flow

The chassis is equipped with three fans that suck in air from the left-hand side of the chassis as seen in figure 4.5. The air exits on the right-hand side.

4.5.2 VB200 Power Supply

The VB200 unit is equipped with a 100–240V AC / 50W power supply.

4.5.3 VB200-DC Power Supply

The VB200-DC unit is equipped with a –48V DC / 50W power supply. The power plug is a male 3-PIN D-sub(15) Connector. A matching female plug is supplied with the VB200-DC unit. This plug should be soldered to the power cable in accordance with the drawing in figure 4.7.

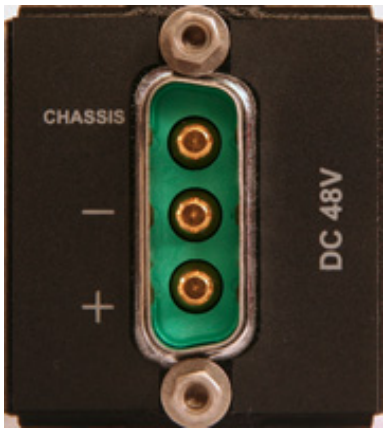


Figure 4.6: The VB200-DC Power Plug

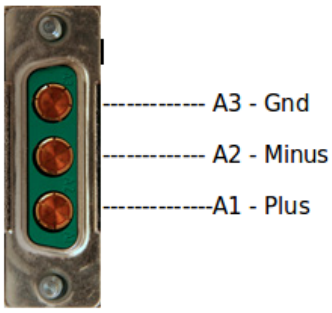


Figure 4.7: Soldering the Female 3-PIN D-sub(15) Connector to the Power Cable

4.5.4 Serial Number Location

The serial number of the VB200/VB200-DC unit is located at the rear of the unit. The serial numbers of the individual optional modules are located on the components side of the modules. All serial numbers can also be found on the shipping box.

The serial number of the VB220 probe is also available via the web GUI under About License.

4.6 DMG3200 chassis (VB220-DMG)

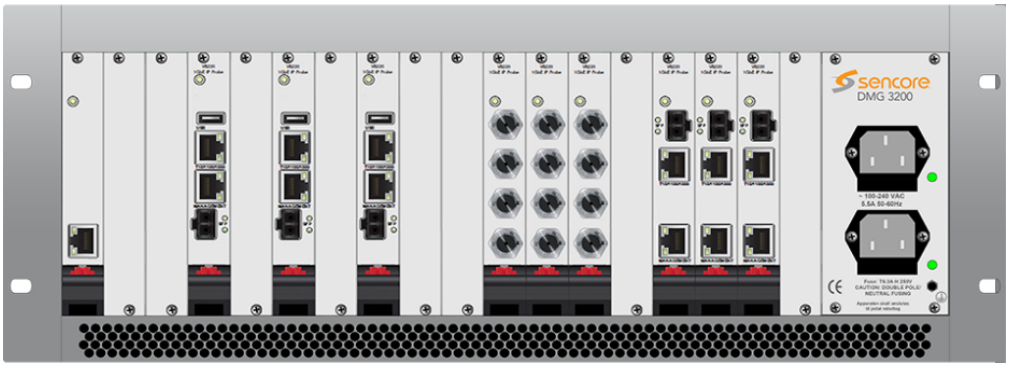


Figure 4.8: The VB220-DMG probe

The VB220-DMG is available to order for use in DMG3200 4RU and 1RU chassis.

4.6.1 Interfaces

Both DMG3200 chassis versions of VB220 support all the same Ethernet traffic monitoring features as the standard VB220. Note the following differences from standard VB220:

- VB220-DMG has no ASI input/pass-through
- VB220-DMG has no 1PPS front panel connector

4.6.2 Additional notes

It is recommended to use **one** VB220-DMG blade per chassis. 4RU or 1RU versions can be specified when ordering.

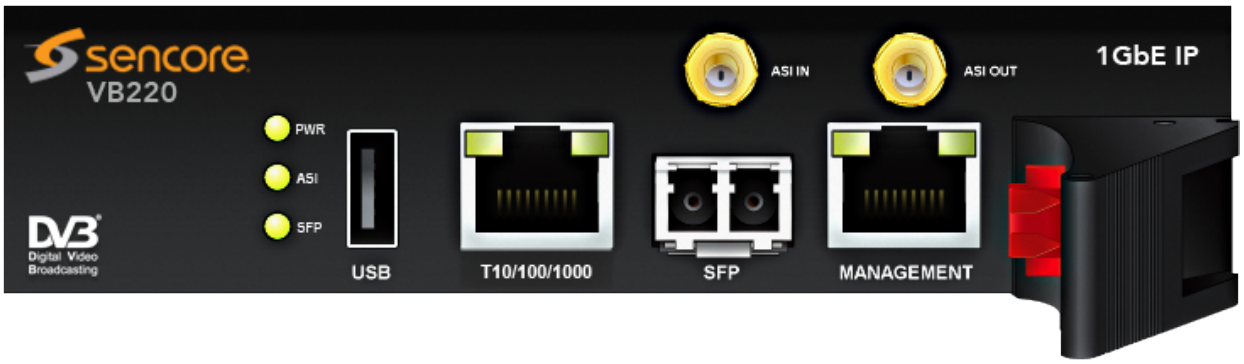
Note: Do not install the VB220-DMG in slot 17 of the 4RU DMG3200 chassis, as it is reserved for other uses.

4.6.3 Serial number location

The serial number of the VB220-DMG unit is stated at the production sticker located top left on the circuit card. Below the barcode on the sticker the serial number is in the format 1234567 (serial number) DDMMYY (production date). The serial number of the VB220-DMG is also available via the web GUI under About License, and all serial numbers can also be found on the shipping box.

4.7 The Hardware Modules and Connectors (VB220)

4.7.1 The Probe Module



The Probe module is equipped with the following connectors:

USB:	USB serial port emulator for initial set-up of the probe – Type A
1PPS:	1PPS reference clock input – 50 ohm BNC female
ASI IN:	ASI transport stream input – 75 ohm HD-BNC female
ASI OUT:	ASI transport stream output – 75 ohm HD-BNC female
10/100/1000T: (eth0)	For monitoring a 10/100/1000 Mbit/s electrical/copper signal – RJ-45. The probe can only monitor either the SFP input signal OR the 10/100/1000T input signal (selected from software), unless licensed to use both inputs.
MANAGEMENT: (eth1)	For management of the probe on a separate network – RJ-45. This interface supports 10/100/1000T.
SFP: (eth2)	For monitoring a 1000 Mbit/s signal with a small form-factor pluggable – SFP. Used when connecting to optical networks.

The coloring of LEDs serve the following purposes:

POWER:	Green indicates power.
ASI:	Green indicates ASI sync.
SFP LINK:	Green indicates that SFP link is up and operational.
SFP ACT:	Green indicates that the SFP is receiving a signal. Blinking indicates a problem with auto-negotiation; if SFP LINK is dark, check cables and SFP types.
10/100/1000T:	Green indicates link. Yellow indicates that the interface is receiving data (RX). Both LEDs are off if input is taken from the SFP module.

MANAGEMENT:	Green indicates link with 1000 Mbit/s speed. Yellow indicates link with 100 Mbit/s speed. Otherwise the speed is 10Mbit/s.

4.7.2 The VB242 ASI Input Module (VB220 option)

The VB242 module is equipped with the following connectors:

ASI 1 – 6 :	ASI transport stream input – 75 ohm BNC female

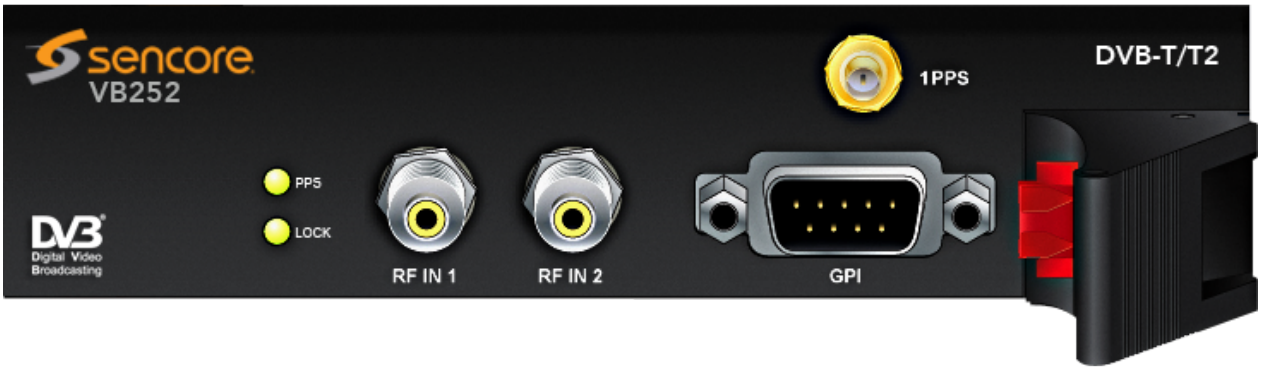
For each ASI input an associated LED indicates current status:

GREEN:	The associated ASI input is currently being monitored and there is ASI sync
RED:	The associated ASI input is currently being monitored and there is not ASI sync
ORANGE:	The associated ASI input is not currently being monitored

The VB242 module operates by default in continuous mode where the connectors ASI1 and ASI2 are transmitted across the backplane of the chassis to the probe module for continuous analysis.

Alternatively the VB242 module can be configured through the web GUI to operate in round-robin mode where the inputs ASI1 through to ASI6 are brought across the backplane one at a time for further analysis.

4.7.3 The VB252 COFDM Dual Demodulator Module (VB220 option)



The VB252 COFDM demodulator is an optional input interface module. It supports DVB-T and DVB-T2. It has two RF inputs; one or two of these are enabled according to probe licensing.

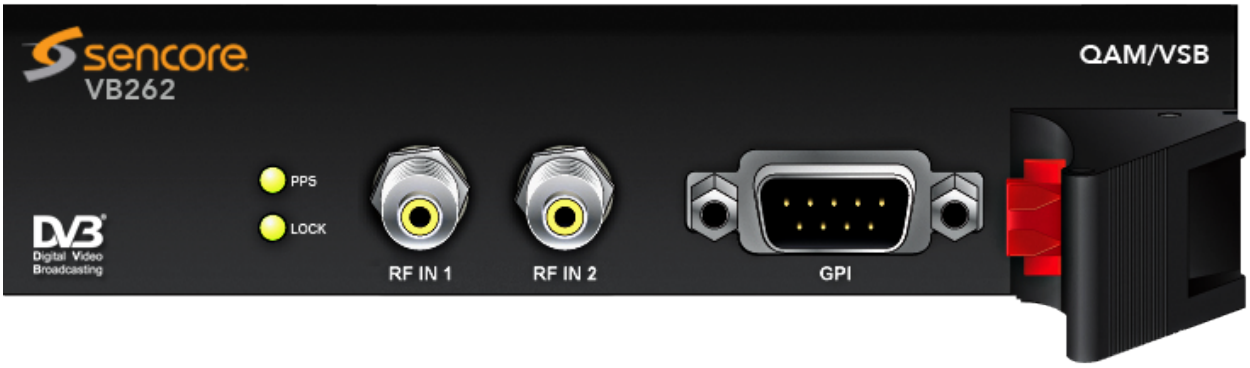
The connectors are:

RF IN:	RF input – 75 ohm F-connector
1PPS IN:	1PPS reference clock input – 50 ohm BNC female
GPI:	Alarm relay output – 9 PIN D-sub male

An LED indicates whether the demodulator locks to the incoming RF signal or not.

You can optionally use the 1PPS input on the controlling VB220 probe instead of on the COFDM module.

4.7.4 The VB262 Dual QAM/8VSB Demodulator Module (VB220 option)



The VB262 QAM/8VSB demodulator is an optional input interface module. It has two RF inputs; one or two of these are enabled according to probe licensing.

The connectors are:

QAM/VSB 1:	RF input – 75 ohm F-connector
QAM/VSB 2:	RF input – 75 ohm F-connector
GPI:	Alarm relay output – 9 PIN D-sub male

Two LEDs indicate whether the demodulators lock to the incoming RF signals or not.

4.7.5 The VB272 Dual DVB-S/S2 Demodulator Module (VB220 option)

The VB272 DVB-S/S2 Demodulator is an optional input interface module capable of receiving DVB-S (QPSK) and DVB-S2 (8PSK, 16APSK, 32APSK) signals. The module has two RF inputs. The second input can be activated through a software option key.

The connectors are:

DVB-S/S2 1:	RF L-band input with DiSEqC 1.2 – 75 ohm F-connector
DVB-S/S2 2:	RF L-band input with DiSEqC 1.2 – 75 ohm F-connector
GPI:	Alarm relay output – 9 PIN D-sub male

Two LEDs indicate whether the demodulators lock to the incoming RF signals or not.

4.7.6 The VB273 DVB-S/S2 Redundancy switch (VB220 option)

The VB273 DVB-S/S2 satellite IF redundancy switch is an input module capable of automatically switching between two IF input signals for redundancy purposes. It is meant to be paired with a

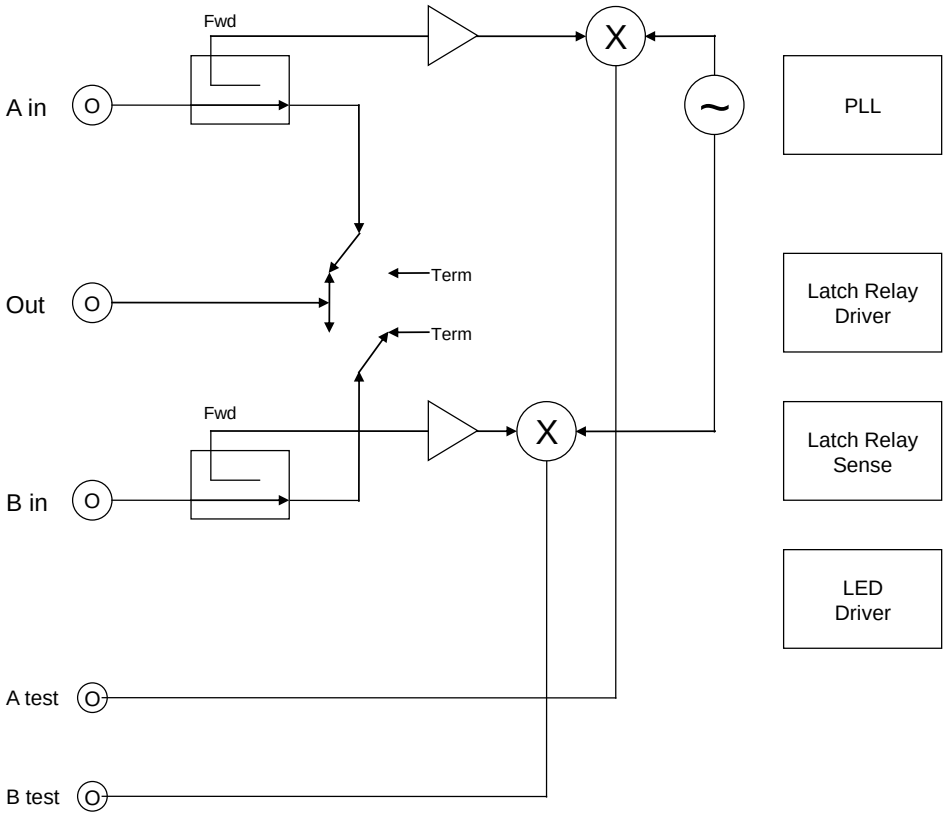


Figure 4.9: Block diagram

VB272-SMA DVB-S/S2 input module described in an earlier section. The VB273 module has two 75 Ohm BNC IF inputs; one 75 Ohm BNC IF output and two 50 Ohm SMA RF outputs.

The module contains two built-in up-converters to L-band for monitoring purposes. The L-band signal versions of the input IF signals are available on the two 50 ohm SMA connectors marked RF OUT 1 and RF OUT 2. These signals are permanently connected via supplied loop cables to the neighboring VB272 Satellite input module.

Chassis setup:

A VB220 (Controller card) must be in the leftmost slot in the chassis, the VB272-SMA must be placed in the middle slot and the 273 blade in the slot to the right. The RF out 1 and RF out 2 should be connected to their corresponding connector on the VB272 blade.

The VB273 is built with high reliability and redundancy in mind. The switching operation is performed by robust bistable relays. This means that if the power should disappear from the chassis or even if the VB273 module is pulled out of the chassis the signal path remains in its latched position.

The module is remote controllable via the GUI and in addition there is a button interface consisting of 3 push buttons for manual override, this is further explained in chapter 6.16.

LED indicators clearly show the current path of the IF signal as well as the operating mode of the module.

The connectors are:

IF in 1:	75 ohm female BNC for 70 MHz IF signals as found in satellite uplink scenarios. First input terminal. The input signal level should lie in the range −15 dBm to 0 dBm in order to guarantee a correct level on the up-converted **RF out 1** terminal
IF in 2:	75 ohm female BNC for 70 MHz IF signals as found in satellite uplink scenarios. Second input terminal. The input signal level should lie in the range −15 dBm to 0 dBm in order to guarantee a correct level on the up-converted **RF out 2** terminal
IF out:	75 ohm female BNC carrying either the **IF-1** signal or the **IF-2** signal depending on redundancy switch state. The insertion loss through the relay is just below 1 dB.
RF out 1:	50 ohm SMA female RF L-band output version of the **IF-1** input signal centered at 1024 MHz + IF input signal frequency e.g.: 1094 MHz for 70 MHz IF input signal.
RF out 2:	50 ohm SMA RF L-band output version of the **IF-2** input signal centered at 1024 MHz + IF input signal frequency e.g.: 1094 MHz for a 70 MHz IF input signal.

The button interface is described in the table below

Push button	***Description***
Input A / Primary	Pushing this button ensures IF-1 is switched to the output as well as changing the operating mode to ‘SuperLocal’. The button lights up to indicate the signal path.
Input B / Secondary	Pushing this button ensures IF-2 is switched to the output as well as changing the operating mode to ‘SuperLocal’. The button lights up to indicate the signal path.
Auto	Pushing this button toggles the operating mode of the module between ‘Auto’ (push button and it becomes lit) and ‘Manual’ (hold button until no light). Button light slowly flashing indicates operating mode ‘Super-Local’.

The VB273 operates in 3 distinct modes. These are:

- AUTO: The switching between A and B is done automatically based on the switching criteria defined in the probe GUI, see chapter 6.16.
- MANUAL: The switching between A and B is done manually from the GUI or from third party NMS systems using the Eii interface.

- SuperLocal: The switching between A and B can only be performed from the front panel or the probe GUI. No further switching is possible from third party NMS systems until the operating mode is changed to MANUAL or AUTO. This last mode guarantees no interference from overlying software control systems and is meant as an override mode in test and fault finding scenarios.

The operating mode can be directly seen via the light of the AUTO button:

- Off: Manual mode
- Permanently on: Auto mode
- Slowly flashing: SuperLocal mode.

Basic specifications:	
IF frequency range:	50 to 140 MHz
Main Line Loss:	Typically 1 dB
Isolation:	Typically 60 dB for 70–140 MHz
Oscillator feedthrough:	Typically –60 dBm at 1094 MHz
IF connectors:	BNC, female, 75 ohm
RF connectors:	SMA, female, 50 ohm
RF test output level:	Typically –22 dB
RF frequency:	IF frequency + 1024 MHz

4.8 Installing the Unit in a Rack (VB220)

The following equipment is needed for hardware installation of the unit:

- 4 rack screws
- A screw driver for the rack screws
- For rear mounting: a size 2 Phillips screwdriver for rack ear screws
- For –48 VDC PSU: cable soldering equipment

4.8.1 Default Installation — Connectors at the Front of Rack

By default the Enhanced and VB200/VB200-DC chassis are shipped with rack ears for front mounting of the unit. The rack ears are designed to support the weight of the unit, so no additional support, like a rack shelf, is needed.

When deciding where to locate the unit, make sure there is sufficient space surrounding the unit to allow efficient cooling, refer to section 4.2.2 for the Enhanced Chassis (VB300) or section 4.5.1 for the VB200/VB200-DC Chassis.

Use four rack screws to install the unit in the rack.

4.8.2 Optional Installation — Connectors at the Rear of Rack

For rear mounting of the chassis, the rack ears should be moved prior to rack installation. Unscrew the six size 2 Phillips screws holding the rack ears, and move the six screws covering the rear mounting holes to the front mounting holes. Remount the rack ears at the rear end of the unit.

Install the unit as described in section 4.8.1.

Figure 4.10: Rack Ears Mounting – Side View of VB200/VB200-DC Chassis

4.8.3 Optional Installation — Mid-Mounting

The Enhanced Chassis allows rack ears to be mid-mounted. This can be convenient if the chassis is installed in a telco environment. Unscrew the six size 2 Phillips screws holding the rack ears, and move the six screws covering the mid mounting holes to the front mounting holes. Remount the rack ears at the middle of the unit.

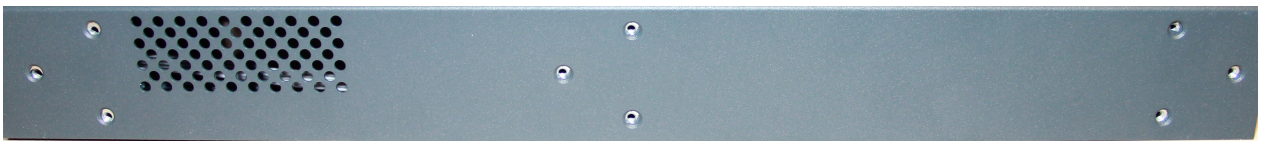


Figure 4.11: Rack Ears Mounting – Side View of Enhanced Chassis Showing Screw Holes

4.9 Powering up the Unit

For the VB220, once the chassis is securely mounted and signal cables are connected, it can be powered up by connecting the power cable to a mains source. When the power cable is connected the power LEDs of the individual optional modules should light up and the chassis fans should operate.

For a VB200-DC unit (–48V power supply) the shipped 3-PIN D-sub(15) plug should be soldered to the power cable prior to power-up. Refer to section 4.5.3 for a description of this plug.

Note that it will take some time from power-up until the modules can be accessed via the management interface – typically the start-up may take up to two minutes.

4.10 Initial Configuration

There are two alternative ways of performing an initial configuration of the probe module:

1. By using the preconfigured IP address of the probe management port
2. Via serial console emulated over USB

For most users the first method will be the easiest.

Note that if there are several Probe modules in the chassis, each module should be configured individually, one by one.

4.10.1 Initial Configuration Using the Pre-Set IP-Address

The Probe modules are shipped with the following factory settings:

Management (eth1) IP address:	10.0.20.101
Management (eth1) subnet mask:	255.255.0.0

In order to connect to the eth1 management port, the PC used for set-up should have corresponding network settings. Typically a lap-top PC is used for initial configuration. Connect directly to the device's eth1 management port using an Ethernet cable.

For Windows, the network parameters are set in the **Control Panel — Network and Internet — Network and Sharing Center — Network Connection — Properties — Internet Protocol Version 4 Properties** view, as shown in figure 4.12. Select the user defined address, and set the PC's IP address to 10.0.20.100 and the subnet mask to 255.255.0.0.

When the IP address of the PC has been set to match the VB220 factory setting, the permanent network settings can be configured through the VB220 web browser interface. Refer to sections 4.10.3 and 6.17.5 for details on how to launch the VB220 graphical user interface and how to set the network parameters.

4.10.2 Initial Configuration Via Serial Console Emulated Over USB

If the Probe for some reason cannot be reached through Ethernet communication, the initial set-up may be performed via serial console emulated over USB. For the initial set-up, you must do the following:

1. Installing a driver for the USB communication, if not already supported by the operating system
2. Setting the management IP address

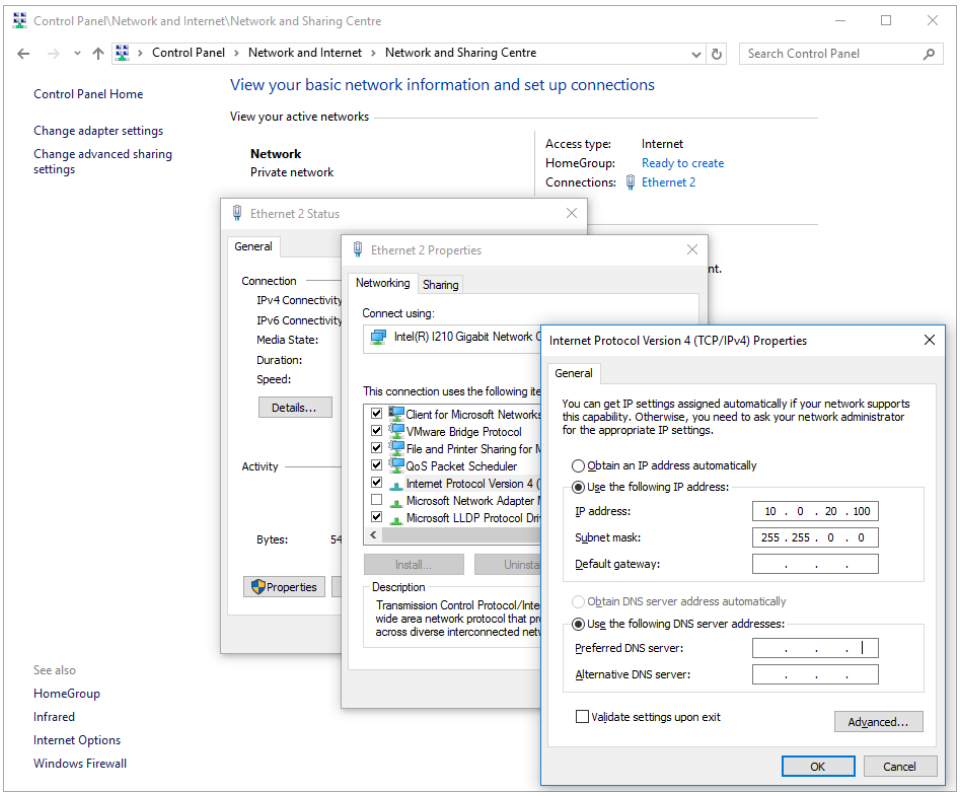


Figure 4.12: Setting the IP address manually in Windows

Most operating systems will have native support for the FT232 driver needed. When a USB cable is connected between a PC and the Probe, the operating system will detect a new USB device. For Windows, the new device will appear as a COM port in the **Device Manager** view as shown in figure 4.13.

If your operating system does not detect the probe, you may have to download and install a driver for it. The driver may be downloaded directly from the chip manufacturer at `https://www.ftdichip.com/`. Select first Drivers, then VCP followed by the operating system (VCP is short for Virtual COM Port).

If it is not already connected, connect the USB cable between the USB port on the probe and a USB port on the PC.

Start a terminal program. Windows XP users can use Hyperterm, Linux users can use minicom. For modern versions of Windows, that do not ship with a terminal program, the free application **PuTTY** may be downloaded from `https://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/`.

Select the new COM port that should appear as the USB cable is plugged in (Linux users should check /var/log/messages to see what device to use) and establish a serial connection to the Probe using these communication parameters:

- Baud rate: 9600

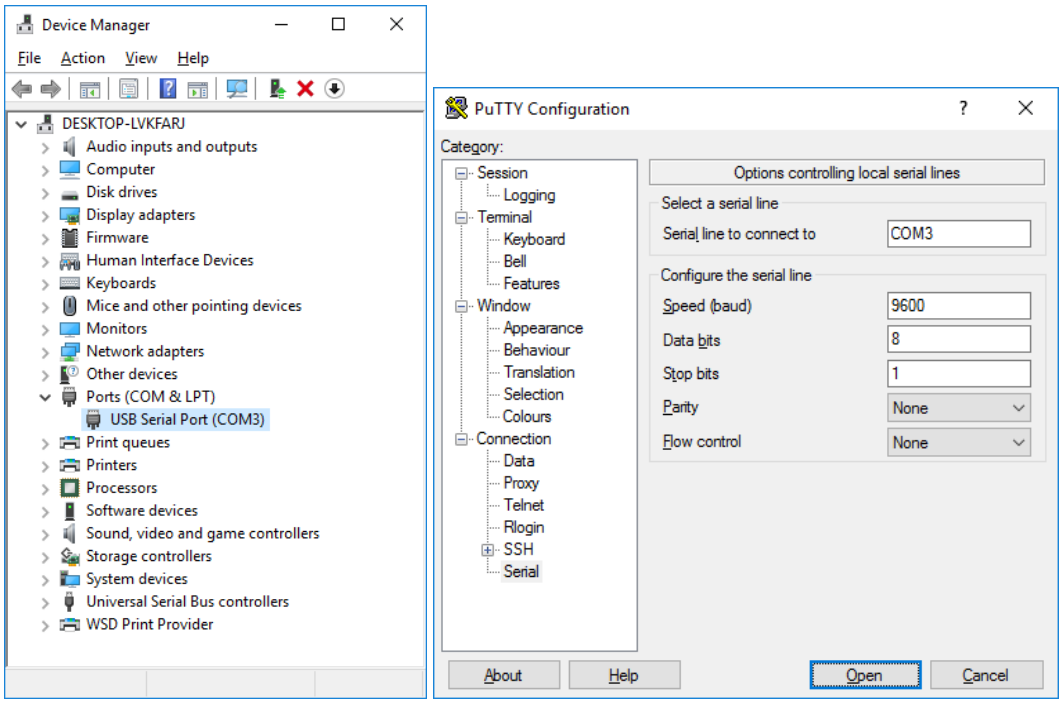


Figure 4.13: Connecting to the serial console over USB

- Data bits: 8
- Parity: None
- Stop bits: 1
- Flow control: None

Press Enter a few times to bring up the login prompt. Log in using the user name **admin** and the password **elvis** (this password can be changed in the **Setup — Security — Password** view).

A simple text based menu system like the one in figure 4.14 should now be displayed. To change a setting, press the appropriate character from the left-most column, enter the new value and confirm by pressing Enter . If DHCP is enabled, you can find the currently assigned IP address by selecting the **ethStatusDoc** option.

The Probe is equipped with two network interfaces called management (or eth1) and data/video (or eth0). It is necessary to configure at least one of these interfaces from the terminal and then do the rest of the setup from a web browser. Depending on the installed license, an additional data interface, labeled data2 (eth2), may also be available.

The Probe supports both in-band management (i.e. using eth0 for both data/video and management) and separate management (i.e. using eth1 for management). In any case make sure that the subnets

```
Menu: /ewe/probe/core/setup/ethernet/
================================================================================
<0> Back     <9> Exit
<1> ethStatusDoc
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
<A> data_medium           - Copper           Input for the video traffic
<B> data_dhcp             - false            RJ45 data port (eth0) DHCP
<C> data_ipa              - 10.0.30.101      RJ45 data port (eth0) IP address
<D> data_mask             - 255.255.255.0    RJ45 data port (eth0) netmask
<E> data_gateway          - 10.0.30.1        RJ45 data port (eth0) IPv4 GW
<F> data_management       - true             RJ45 data port (eth0) web-server
<G> dhcp                  - false            Management port (eth1) DHCP
<H> ipaddress             - 10.0.20.101      Management port (eth1) IP address
<I> netmask               - 255.255.255.0    Management port (eth1) netmask
<J> mm_gateway            - 10.0.20.1        Management port (eth1) IPv4 GW
<K> management            - true             Management port (eth1) web-server
<L> gateway_interface     - eth0             Force default interface
<M> dns_server            - 208.67.222.222   DNS Server
<N> reboot                - false            Reboot is required for changes
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Figure 4.14: Text-based menu displayed when connecting over USB

configured for the network interfaces do not overlap – otherwise the probe will not work properly. If the IP addresses for network interfaces are configured so that the subnets overlap, the settings will be automatically reverted by the Probe.

To configure the management interface, edit values for ipaddress, netmask and mm_gateway or enable dhcp instead.

Make sure *Management* is enabled (set to true) – otherwise management via web will not be possible.

To configure the data/video interface, enter values for data_ipa, data_mask, data_gateway or alternatively enable data_dhcp. Set data_management to true to enable web access via the data interface.

When all the listed parameters have been configured, the probe must be rebooted to let the parameters take effect. This is achieved by selecting the **reboot** option and confirming by selecting 't' for TRUE.

4.10.3 Verifying Correct Initial Setup of the Probe

Once the probe management network interface have been configured, all further configuration takes place using a web browser over HTTP.

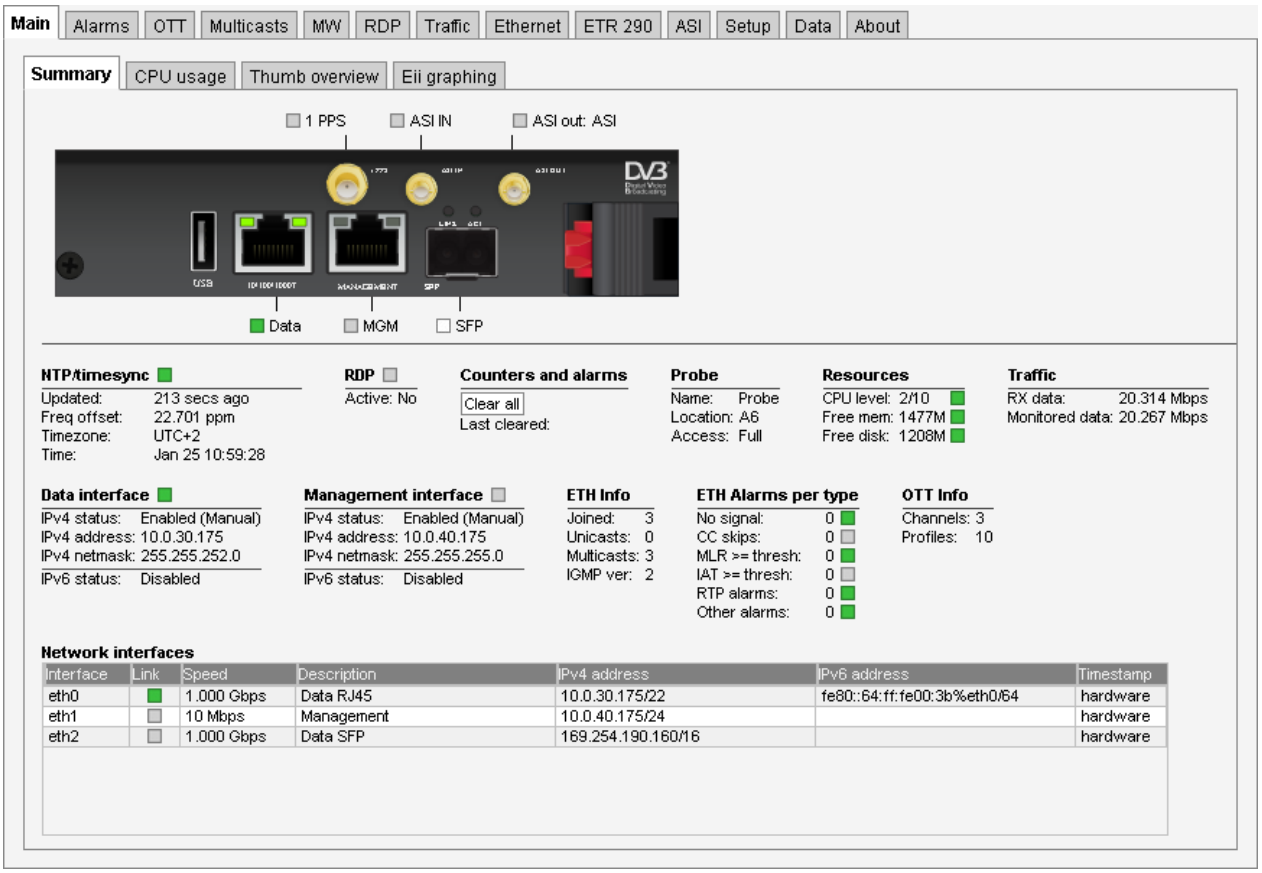


Figure 4.15: Web-based management view

Launch a web browser application on the management PC. The following web browsers are supported:

- Google Chrome
- Mozilla Firefox
- Microsoft Edge
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 11 or higher
- Apple Safari

Type the IP address of the probe in the browser URL field and press Enter. The IP address of the probe is that of the eth0 or eth1 port (the one used for management) as set in the initial set-up procedure.

The default management view should be displayed inside the browser. This could look similar to figure 4.15, depending on the options and interfaces installed.

4.10.4 Initial Setup Troubleshooting

If there are problems bringing up the probe web-based management interface, verify the following:

- Verify that the laptop and the probe are configured on the same subnet and that they have different addresses. The network settings of the probe can be verified through RS232/USB as described earlier
- Make sure that the IP address of the gateway and the network interface are not the same
- Verify that the appropriate Ethernet link indicators of the PC and probe are lit
- Verify that web browser proxy settings are not interfering
- Verify that local firewall settings on the laptop are not interfering
- Make sure that the management and data/video subnets do not overlap (even if only one is physically connected)
- Make sure the probe was rebooted to activate the new settings
- Clear the browser's cache

5 QUICK SETUP GUIDE

This quick setup guide is intended to provide a step-by-step explanation of how to setup a probe once the initial setup has been performed (as described in chapter 4).

More detailed instructions are found in chapter 6 of this manual.

The Return Data Path and Full Service Monitoring features are not covered by this quick setup guide.

5.1 Basic Setup

1. Set appropriate parameters in the **Setup — Params** and **Setup — Ethernet** views.
2. Enabling Time synchronization is strongly recommended, this can be done in **Setup — Params**. If no time reference for automatic time locking is available set the time manually in the **Setup — Time** view.
3. If access control is required, define a password and firewall settings in the **Setup — Login** view.

   Note: it is important to read the instructions in the associated section of this manual, see chapter 6.17.8.

5.2 Input Signal Definitions

5.2.1 ASI Input

1. Set appropriate parameters in the **ASI — Setup** view. As a start the threshold templates named **Default** can be used (for ATSC signals use **ATSC Default** as the ETR threshold).

5.2.2 Multicasts

1. Define multicasts using the **Multicasts — Streams** view. You can also import multicast lists from another probe using the **Data — Configuration** view, or add them automatically, either by using the multicast detect feature in the **Multicasts — Detect** view, or from SAP announced streams using the **Multicasts — SAP** view.

   Note: Often upstream equipment will not transmit multicasts unless join messages have been received, and in this case it will usually not be possible to detect multicasts automatically.

   Select predefined threshold templates that seem appropriate for the signal.

Note: The sequence of the multicast definitions will be reflected in monitoring, so order the multicasts correctly if required. Also note that ETR 290 monitoring for Ethernet streams is disabled by default, so if this is required, it will have to be enabled by the user (on a per-stream basis).

2. Define stream page name(s) in the **Setup — Pages** view (not strictly necessary).
3. Join multicasts in the **Multicasts — Join** view or in the **Multicasts — Streams** view.

5.2.3 OTT Input (OTT Engine Option Only)

1. Define the OTT channel manifest URLs and channel names in the **OTT — Channels** view. Leave the Threshold and VBC threshold settings at default values for now. Remember to tick the Enable box in the dialog box. If you have multiple OTT engines installed (1 to 5 are allowed) then select which engine to assign to the channel. Any number of OTT channels can be assigned to each OTT engine. Each engine works in parallel to each other.

   Note: When monitoring both multicast (UDP) and OTT (TCP) traffic, we recommend using different network interfaces. Mixing the two traffic types on the same network can have unwanted impact on the monitored signals. The interface used for OTT traffic is controlled using the **Setup — Routing** view.

2. Inspect the OTT monitoring progress using the **OTT — Active testing** dialog. Useful information on OTT monitoring can be found in Appendix C.

5.2.4 Demodulator Inputs

1. Define one frequency in the **COFDM/QAM/VSB/RF/SAT — Tuning setup** view. As a start the threshold templates named **Default** can be used (for ATSC signals use **ATSC Default** as the ETR threshold).
2. Verify proper reception of signal under the **COFDM/QAM/VSB/RF/SAT — Status** view.
3. Use the **Import tuning from NIT** feature to automatically add frequencies as signaled in NIT or add the remaining frequencies manually.

5.3 Monitoring

When input signal parameters have been set, the signals may be monitored.

For Ethernet multicasts the relevant monitoring views are **Main**, **Alarms**, **Multicasts**, **MW**, **Traffic** and **Ethernet**. If the probe is equipped with the ETR 290 and/or the OTT option then the views **ETR 290** and **OTT** are of relevance as well.

For ASI input the relevant monitoring views are **Alarms**, **ETR 290** and **ASI — Status**.

For demodulator inputs the relevant monitoring views are **Alarms**, **ETR 290** and **COFDM/QAM/VSB/RF/SAT — Status**.

Ethernet monitoring hints are found in B Appendix: Monitoring Practices.

5.4 Adjusting Alarm Thresholds

When the probe inputs and streams have been defined using default thresholds, the result will usually be a number of more or less permanent alarms, some which may not be relevant under the current circumstances. In order for the user to get rid of unwanted alarms, the probe provides alarm filtering functionality in the form of alarm thresholds and alarm on/off selection.

Multicasts

By default Ethernet thresholds are set to raise alarms when service affecting errors occur, that are caused by the network. There may however be reasons for these thresholds to be altered, for instance to reflect receiver robustness in the case of IAT, or to reflect a TS into IP mapping different from the default (7TS/UDP). Creating a new threshold template is done either by copying an existing one and altering the copy, or by creating a new threshold template from scratch. The Ethernet thresholds are defined in the **Multicasts — Ethernet thresh.** view. These thresholds are associated with streams in the **Multicasts — Streams** view.

In addition to the miscellaneous thresholds, that affect only the streams with which they are associated, the **Alarm — Alarm setup** view allows the user to enable and disable alarms on an overall basis. You can also define the alarm severity levels for different alarms in this view.

OTT

When an OTT channel is defined the default OTT threshold template is assigned to it. To change threshold values create one or more new templates in the **OTT — Thresholds** view and assign them to OTT channels in the **OTT — Channels — Edit** view.

ETR 290

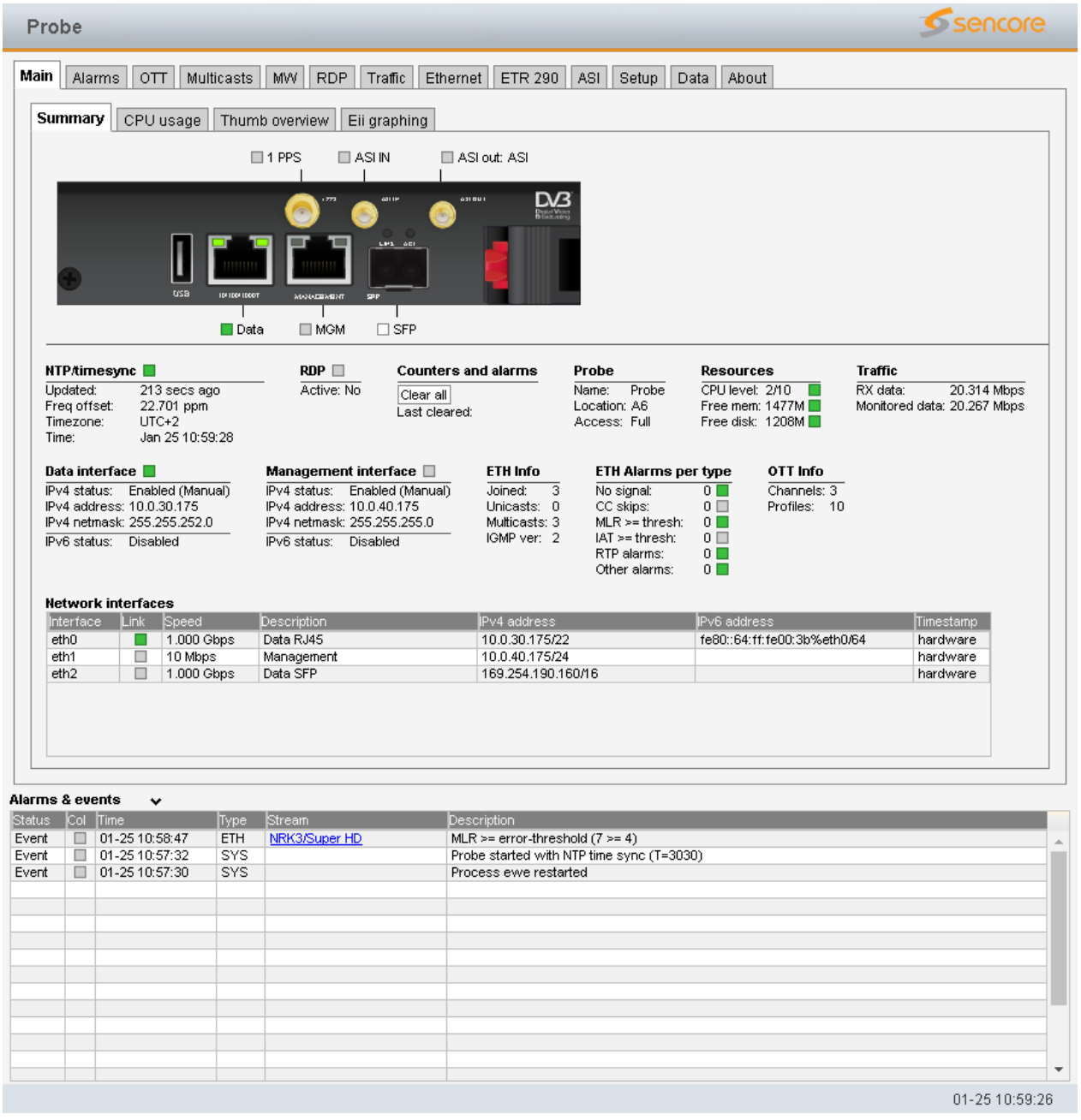
By default the streams configured in the probe will be set up to use the ETR 290 threshold named **Default**. This has the most important alarms enabled but have been adjusted to match real world systems and only alarm on more severe problems. The threshold named **ETSI TR 101 290** is based on the ETSI TR 101 290 guidelines and are fairly strict generating more alarms. The ETR 290 thresholds should be changed if there are tables that are not relevant for a system, or if the user requires alarm functionality that exceeds the ETR 290 guidelines. The ETR engines has a lot of powerful functionality not enabled by default, for instance the ability to raise alarms if the number of services present in a signal is lower than a preset limit.

The default PID and service thresholds do not affect alarming at all, they are completely transparent. The thresholds may be altered for instance in order to mask an alarm generated by an unreferenced PID or to ensure an alarm is raised if a service or PID bitrate is outside preset limits.

Creating a new threshold template is done either by copying an existing one and altering the copy, or by creating a new threshold template from scratch. The thresholds are defined in these views: **ETR 290 — ETR thresh.**, **ETR 290 — PID thresh.**, **ETR 290 — Service thresh.**, and possibly **COFDM/QAM/VSB/RF/SAT — COFDM/QAM/VSB/RF/SAT threshold** (if a demodulator is present in the chassis).

The thresholds are associated with streams in these views: **ASI — Setup**, **Multicasts — Streams — Edit** and possibly **COFDM/QAM/VSB/RF/SAT — Tuning setup** (if a demodulator is present in the chassis).

6 THE PROBE GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE



The VB220 web interface is reached by pointing a web browser to the IP address of the Probe as shown in the screenshot above. The following web browsers are recommended:

- Google Chrome

- Mozilla Firefox
- Microsoft Edge
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 11 or higher
- Apple Safari

Note that different web browsers behave differently with respect to memory leaking, and if the VB220 GUI should be available at all times the browser should be selected carefully. A browser memory leak manifests itself as the browser responding more and more slowly, and this is corrected by closing down the application and restarting.

The interface is easy and intuitive to use. Navigate by clicking on the tabs just below the Probe logo. Some of the pages have their own tabs for accessing nested pages. The bottom frame of the interface is always the Alarms & events list, usually referred to as the **alarm list**. The alarm list can be displayed or hidden by clicking the **Toggle** link, which is displayed as an arrow head.

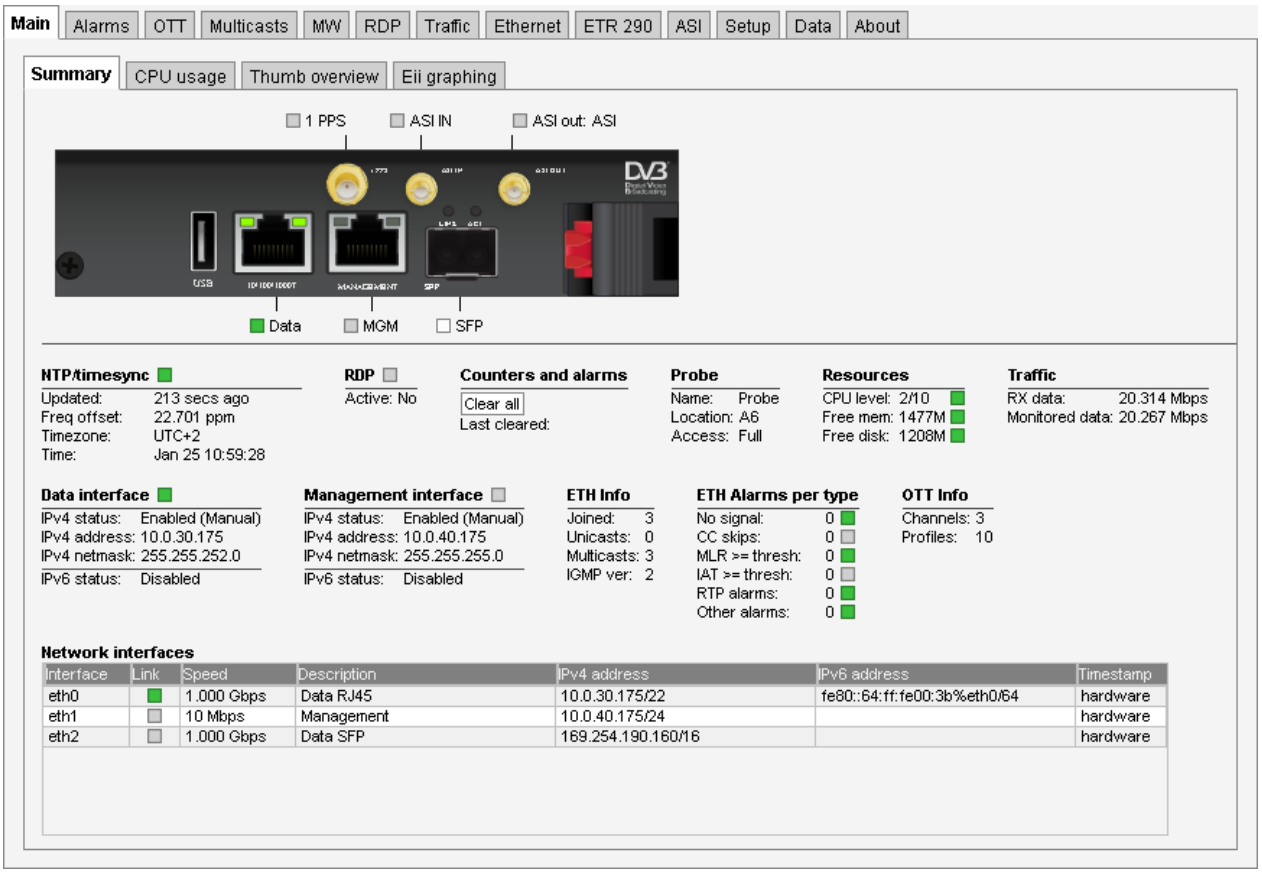
The web interface has been designed to be resizable in both vertical and horizontal directions with a minimum screen resolution of 1280×800 pixels.

Tool-tips are available for most buttons and labels. To access tool-tip information simply navigate the mouse pointer towards a button or a label and leave it hovering for a second or two.

In this manual the term stream is generally used instead of the terms multicast and/or unicast. A stream may thus contain a single service or multiple services.

6.1 Main

6.1.1 Main — Summary



The intention of this page, together with the **alarm list**, is to provide enough information for the operator to immediately see if there is anything seriously wrong with one or more input streams.

At the very top, a graphic is displayed representing the front panel of the probe, indicating the status of the different inputs. The display varies depending on which option cards are installed. For more details on the option cards, see their respective sections later in this chapter. If an Enhanced Chassis is installed, there will also be an LED to the right of the card slots. This LED signals the status of the chassis, and is described in **Main — Chassis**.

Below this display, the following parameters are shown:

NTP/timesync	
(Bulb):	The NTP/timesync bulb indicates whether the VB220 clock is locked to an external time reference signal. Green indicates that the VB220 is locked to an external reference whereas grey indicates that the VB220 runs in unlocked mode.
Updated:	The time since the last time synchronization update.

Freq offset:	Indicates the measured frequency offset for the system clock.
Timezone:	The time zone as selected by the operator in the **Setup — Params** view.
Time:	The current local time (configured in the **Setup — Params** or **Setup — Time** view).

RDP	
(Bulb):	The RDP bulb indicates whether RDP is active or not. Green indicates RDP active whereas grey indicates that RDP is currently not active.
Active:	The RDP active state is either *yes* or *no, yes* indicating that RDP relaying or alarm triggered recording mode has been selected by the operator in the **RDP** view.

Counters and alarms	
Clear all:	Click the **Clear all** button to reset all counters, graphs and alarms. All VB220 measurement and alarm history is cleared. Note that it is not possible to undo this operation.
Last cleared:	The time the **Clear all** button was last clicked. If no time is indicated the counters have not been cleared since VB220 startup/reboot time.

Probe	
Name:	The VB220 name as defined by the operator in the **Setup — Params** view.
Location:	The VB220 location as defined by the operator in the **Setup — Params** view.
Access:	The access rights of the current user. Access rights are either full access or read only access, and are defined by the operator in the **Setup — Login** view.

Resources	
CPU level:	The CPU level indicates the workload of the probe, on a scale from 1 to 10 of total capacity.
Free mem:	The available free memory.
Free disk:	The available free probe disk space.

The probe employs a memory-based disk, which means that the amount of available free memory decreases as more files (such as recordings, thumbnails, PCAPs, etc.) are stored.

Traffic	
RX data:	The total bitrate of received data traffic
Monitored data:	The total bitrate of multicasts and unicasts monitored (analyzed) by the probe

Data interface	
(Bulb):	The bulb indicates whether the data interface is connected and active or not.
IPv4 status:	The IPv4 status as defined in the **Setup — Ethernet** view
IPv4 address:	The probe IPv4 Ethernet data/video interface IP address as defined by the user in the **Setup — Ethernet** view
IPv4 netmask:	The probe IPv4 Ethernet data/video interface IP address as defined by the user in the **Setup — Ethernet** view

Management interface	
(Bulb):	The bulb indicates whether the management interface is connected and active or not.
IPv4 status:	The IPv4 status as defined in the **Setup — Ethernet** view
IPv4 address:	The probe IPv4 Ethernet data/video interface IP address as defined by the user in the **Setup — Ethernet** view
IPv4 netmask:	The probe IPv4 Ethernet data/video interface IP address as defined by the user in the **Setup — Ethernet** view

ETH info	
Joined:	The number of joined streams (multicasts and unicasts)
Unicasts:	The number of unicasts currently being joined/monitored by the probe
Multicasts:	The number of multicasts currently being joined/monitored by the probe
IGMP ver:	The IGMP version currently used by the probe. IGMPv2 is used unless the operator has selected source specific multicasts (**Setup — Params** view), in which case IGMPv3 is used.
VLAN tag:	The VLAN tag currently used by the probe. If no VLAN tag has been specified by the operator (**Setup — Params** view), the VLAN tag value will read disabled.

ETH alarms per type	
No signal:	The number of currently active Ethernet ‘No signal’ alarms
CC skips:	The number of currently active Ethernet ‘CC skips’ alarms
MLR>=thresh:	The number of currently active Ethernet MLR alarms, i.e. the total number of ‘MLR>= warning-threshold’ and ‘MLR>= alarm-threshold’ alarms
IAT>=thresh:	The number of currently active Ethernet IAT alarms, i.e. the total number of ‘IAT>= warning-threshold’ and ‘IAT>= alarm-threshold’ alarms
RTP alarms:	The number of currently active RTP alarms, i.e. the total number of ‘RTP packet drop’, ‘RTP duplicates’ and ‘RTP out of order’ alarms

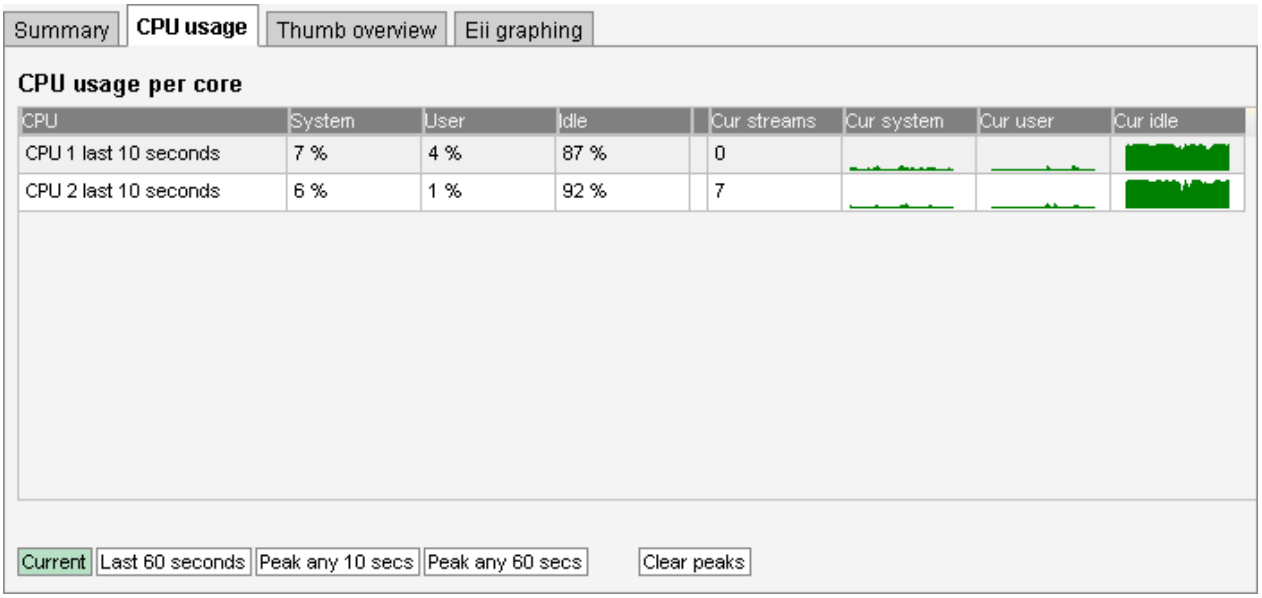
Other alarms:	The total number of currently active Ethernet alarms not included in the alarm figures specified above

OTT info	
Channels:	The number of enabled OTT channels.
Profiles:	The total number of profiles in the enabled OTT channels.

At the very bottom of the Summary page, an overview of the Ethernet network interfaces on the VB220 are displayed.

Network interfaces	
Interface:	The ID of the selected network interface.
Link:	Indicates whether the interface is connected.
Description:	Provides a human-readable description of the interface, if available.
IPv4 address:	Lists the IPv4 address and netmask of the network interface, if set.
IPv6 address:	Lists the IPv6 address and netmask of the network interface, if set.
Timestamp:	Indicates whether the network interface supports hardware timestamping for precise measurements, or if kernel timestamping is used.

6.1.2 Main — CPU usage

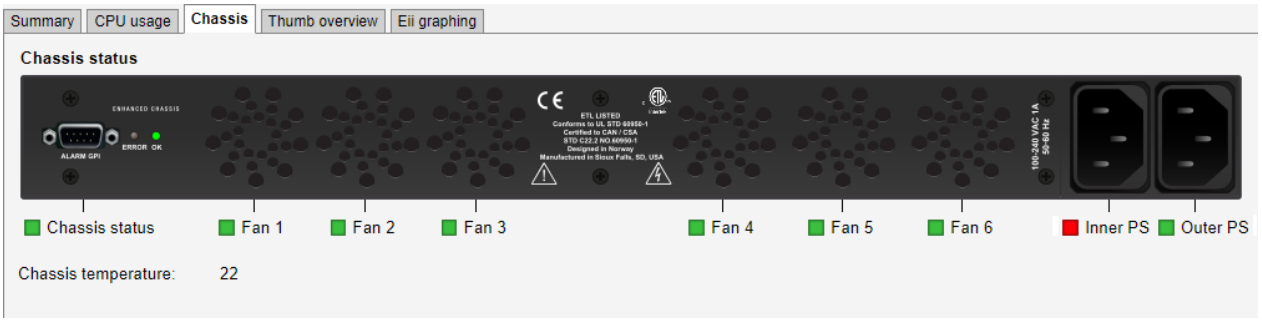


The **CPU usage** view is meant for troubleshooting performance issues in case of excessively high traffic load.

Three internal performance indicators (System, User and Idle) are displayed as percentage numbers and also graphed for the last minute. Issues can potentially arise if the System indicator becomes high (>80%).

The **CPU usage** view displays CPU usage of the Probe's two cores. To view the CPU usage averaged over the last 10 seconds click the **Current** button. To view the usage averaged over the last 60 seconds click the **Last 60 seconds** button. Clicking the **Peak any 10 secs** or **Peak any 60 seconds** button will display the historical maximum value for an averaging period of 10 s and 60 s respectively. To clear peak values click the **Clear peaks** button.

6.1.3 Main — Chassis

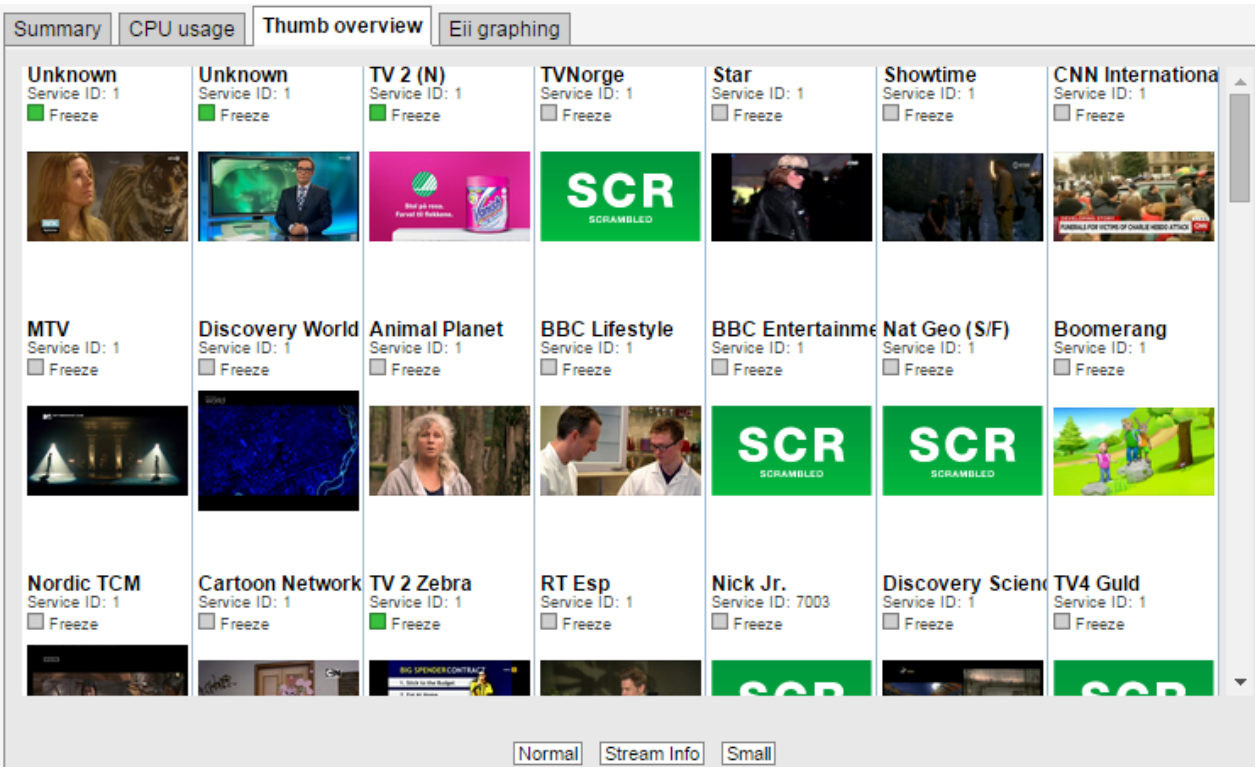


The **Chassis** view offers an easy way to survey the status of the chassis, and is present on hardware probes in an Enhanced Chassis, see section **The Enhanced Chassis (VB300)**. Here a graphic is displayed representing the back panel of the probe. In addition, the temperature inside the chassis is presented, in degrees Celsius, under the graphic. The **Chassis**-bulb in the **Main — Summary** view, displays the same status as **Chassis status**.

The bulbs displayed in this view give the following information:

Chassis	
Chassis status:	Signals if there are any critical faults in the chassis. A red bulb indicates that one or more of the following conditions are true: • Chassis temperature is above 85 °C. • 3 or more fans have failed. • One of the power supplies is disconnected or has failed.
Fan 1–6:	Signals the status of the fans. On fan failure, the respective bulb turns red. If 3 or more fans have failed, an alarm is raised. If more than 4 fans have failed the error is critical, and must be attended to in order to avoid damage. Please contact Sencore to have the chassis serviced.
Inner/Outer PS:	Signals the status of the power supplies. Inner/outer describes the physical position of the power connectors. The bulbs turn red if no power is detected from the respective power supply.

6.1.4 Main — Thumb overview



The **Thumb overview** view displays a mosaic of all decoded thumbnails. By default the **Normal** mode is used. Placeholder images will be displayed if thumbnailing has not been enabled in the **Setup — Params** view, or by default for demodulator and ASI inputs, indicating the type of stream being received.

If the **Small** button is clicked the **Thumb overview** view will display service names and thumbs only, allowing more thumbnails to be displayed in a view. To display the stream address and name (as defined in the **Multicasts — Streams** and **OTT — Channels** views) click the **Stream info** button.

The following information is displayed for each stream:

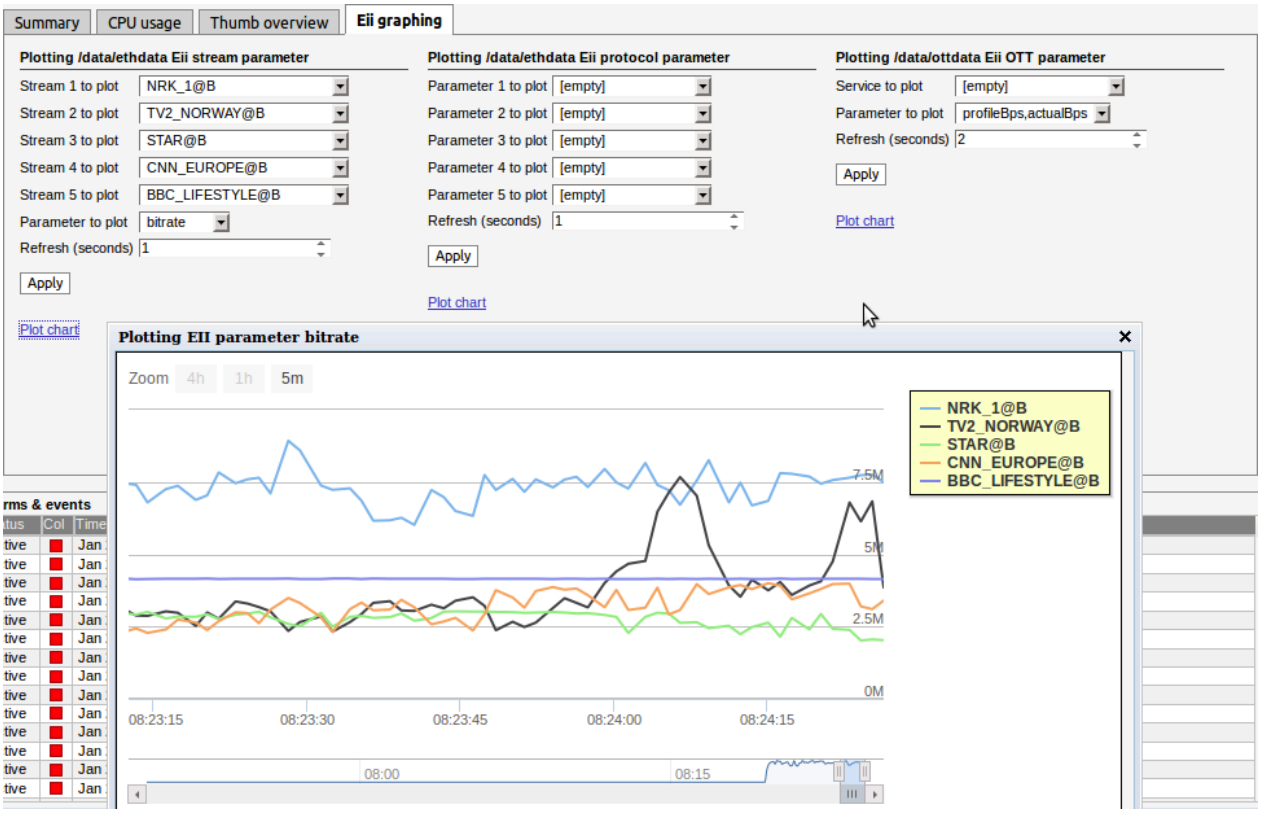
Thumb overview	
Service name:	Shows the name defined for the TV service in the SI service descriptor. If no SI is present in the stream the service id will be shown.
Service id:	For TS services, the ID of the selected service within a transport stream.
Type:	For non-TS services, the service type is displayed.

Freeze-frame status:	If the probe has been licensed with the Content Extraction and Alarming option, status bulbs are displayed indicating the current freeze-frame and color-freeze status for the streams. **White:** Unknown (typically due to the VB220 being unable to decode video) **Grey:** freeze-frame detection is disabled. **Green:** freeze-frame detection is enabled, no freeze-frame is detected. **Yellow:** freeze-frame detection is enabled. Two consecutive equal frames have been detected, but the freeze-frame error timeout value has not been exceeded. **Red:** freeze-frame is enabled. Freeze-frame has been detected and the freeze-frame error timeout value has been exceeded, thus resulting in an alarm.

The **Thumbs Details** pop-up view is accessed by clicking a thumb in the **Thumb overview** view. For more information about the details displayed in the **Thumbs Details** pop-up see chapter 6.4 for multicast streams, and chapter 6.3.2 for OTT channels. Note that thumbnails are only decoded automatically if the **Extract thumbnails** option has been enabled in the associated tuning, OTT or multicast setup, or if content check alarming (Content Extraction and Alarming option) has been enabled in the ETR threshold template. To decode the thumbnail manually, open the **Thumbs Details** view. Please note that initial extraction of thumbnails can take around one minute when decoding the thumbnail manually. The same pop-up details are displayed as when opened from the **ETR 290 — Services** view.

Clicking the **Close** button will close the view.

6.1.5 Main — Eii graphing



Eii is short for External Integration Interface and constitutes a set of XML files accessible through the VB220 web server interface for machine access to measurement data.

Portions of the Eii interface are available in this view for simple trend graphing over arbitrary long time by the web browser.

The screenshot shows the bandwidth of two IP streams being graphed by sampling the Eii interface every 2 seconds. The graph is stored in the client web browser for as long as the graph window remains open. The graph starts again with zero history if the window is closed and then opened again.

Eii stream parameter

Using the **Eii stream parameter** plot, it is possible to plot parameters from up to five IP streams. Select the streams in the **Stream N to plot** (where N is 1 through to 5) drop-downs and the parameter in the **Parameter to plot** dropdown.

Eii stream parameters	
bitrate:	Bitrate (bits per second)
rtp_drops:	Number of dropped IP frames due to network errors

iat_avg:	Average Inter-Arrival Time
cc_errs:	The number of discontinuities detected

Refresh (seconds) selects how often samples are read and plotted on the graph. Click **Apply** to store the parameters and then click the **Plot chart** link to open the chart.

Eii protocol parameter

Using the **Eii protocol parameter** plot, it is possible to plot up to five network interface parameters. Select the parameters in the **Parameter N to plot** (where N is 1 through to 5) drop-downs.

Eii protocol parameters	
vlanTaggedPerc:	Percentage of frames being VLAN tagged
ipFragPerc:	Percentage of frames being IP fragmented
eth0txBitr:	Total TX bitrate including units on first data interface
eth0rxBitr:	Total RX bitrate including units on first data interface
udpUnicastBitr:	Bitrate of the unicast traffic
udpMulticastBitr:	Bitrate of the multicast traffic
udpUnicastStreams:	Number of UDP unicast streams present
udpMulticastStreams:	Number of UDP multicast streams present
copPayloadBitr:	Bitrate of FEC protected payload
copFec1Bitr:	Bitrate of the FEC columns
copFec2Bitr:	Bitrate of the FEC rows
copCorrected:	IP packets correctable by the FEC
copUncorrected:	IP packets not correctable by the FEC
copErrors:	FEC packets with errors

Refresh (seconds) selects how often samples are read and plotted on the graph. Click **Apply** to store the parameters and then click the **Plot chart** link to open the chart.

Eii OTT parameter

Using the **Eii OTT parameter** plot, it is possible to plot analysis parameters from any of the monitored OTT channel. Select the channel in the **Service to plot** drop-down and the parameter in the **Parameter to plot** dropdown.

Eii OTT parameters	
profileBps,actualBps:	Plots both the **profileBps** and **actualBps** parameters

profileBps:	Bitrate of this profile as listed in meta-data (bits per second)
actualBps:	Bitrate of this profile calculated from downloaded chunk (bits per second)
chunkDur:	Last chunk length (seconds)
firstByte:	Time to first byte (milliseconds)
downloadDur:	Time to download chunk (seconds)
chunkSize:	Size of downloaded chunk (bytes)

Refresh (seconds) selects how often samples are read and plotted on the graph. Click **Apply** to store the parameters and then click the **Plot chart** link to open the chart.

Please refer to the separate Eii documentation for further details.

6.2 Alarms

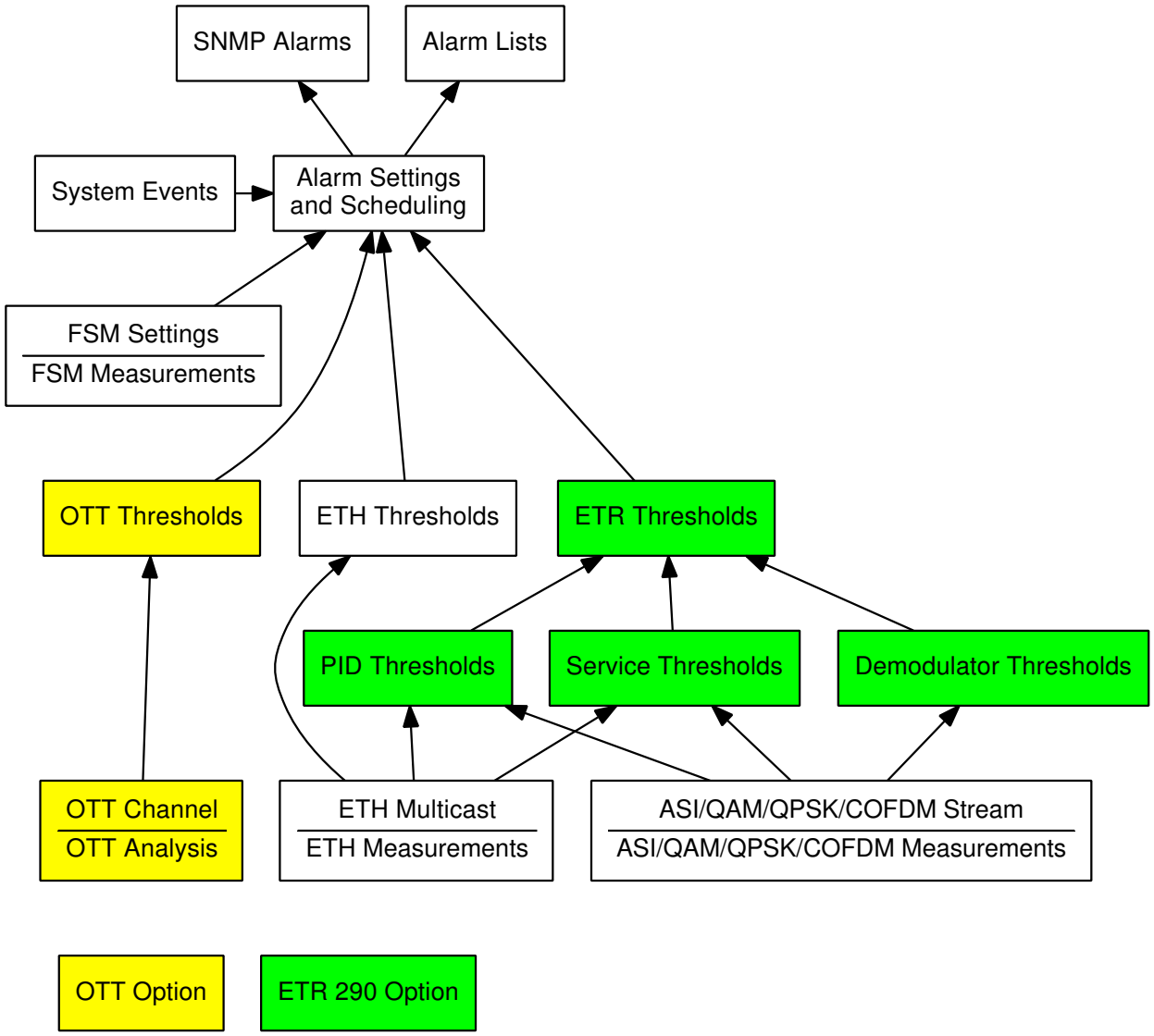


Figure 6.1: Alarm handling in the Probe.

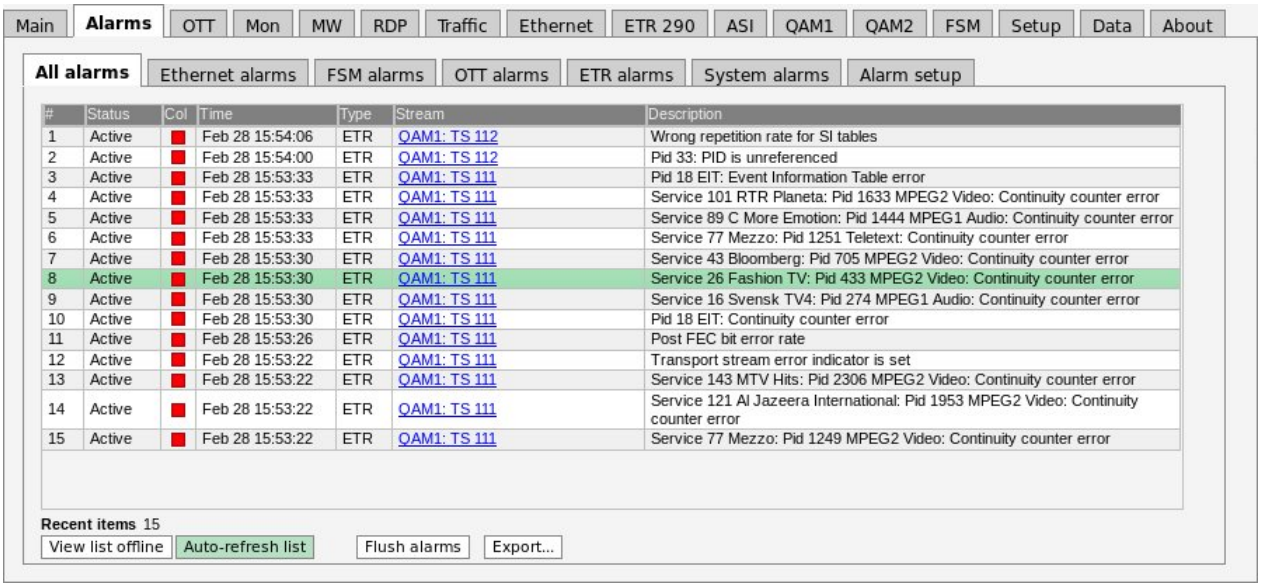
Figure 6.1 shows an overview of the alarm handling in the Probe. It is useful to obtain an understanding of the alarm processing of the Probe – in particular how threshold settings and alarm setup will affect alarm handling.

The Probe continuously compares measurement data with user defined thresholds in order to generate alarms. These alarms are further checked against the settings defined in the **Alarms — Alarm setup** view, and the resulting alarms are presented in the alarm lists. These alarms will also be sent

as SNMP traps to support third party management systems. Refer to Appendix: VB220 Versus VBC Alarms for a description of alarm handling in the VideoBRIDGE Controller.

The Probe distinguishes between events and alarms. The ETR software module will always generate alarms and the Systems software module will always generate events. The Ethernet software module will by default generate events for errors that are resolved within 1 second, otherwise it will generate alarms. This can be overridden by checking the 'Treat Ethernet events as alarms' box in the **Setup — Params** view. The OTT module generates alarms only.

6.2.1 Alarms — All Alarms



The **Alarms** view gives the user the possibility of viewing alarms according to type or as one combined list. The individual alarm lists can hold the number alarms indicated below independently of each other, meaning that one may become full without affecting the other lists.

	Alarm list capacity
Ethernet alarms (ETH)	400 alarms
Full Service Monitoring (FSM)	100 alarms
Over The Top Television (OTT)	100 alarms
ETSI TR 101 290 Analysis (ETR)	400 alarms
System alarms (SYS)	100 alarms

If **Auto-refresh list** is selected, the alarm list will be continuously updated with new alarms. Active alarms are always located at the top of the list.

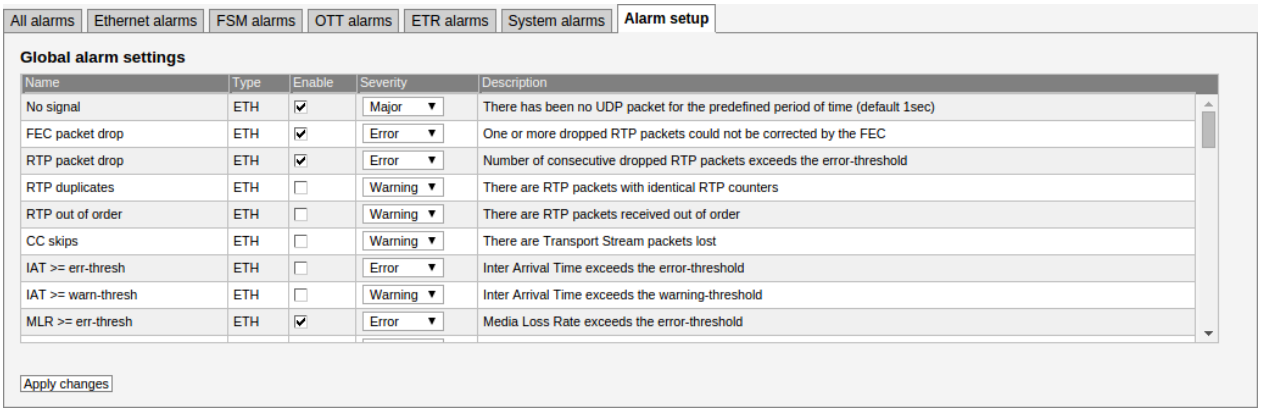
Clicking the **View list offline** button gives the user the opportunity to view the complete alarms and events list. By clicking one of the blue information icons leftmost in the offline list, a detailed alarm

description can be viewed. The search field in the upper right corner of the view allows the user to type a text string and the alarm list is updated to display only streams and alarms matching the specified text. To update the offline alarm list click the **Auto-refresh list** button and then go back to the offline mode.

The alarm lists can be deleted by clicking the **Flush alarms** button. However it should be noted that this action will permanently clear the alarm lists — they cannot be restored.

The **Export** button enables export of the corresponding alarm list as an XML file. This file will open in a new window.

6.2.2 Alarms — Alarm setup



The **Alarm setup** represents the final filtering stage for VB220 alarms. The user selects whether an alarm should be enabled or ignored, and associates an error severity level with each alarm, and associates an error severity level with each alarm. When changes have been made to alarm settings click the **Apply changes** button for changes to take effect.

Figure 6.1 gives an overview of the total alarm handling of a Probe. The settings in the **Alarm setup** view are represented by the **Alarm Settings** box in this figure.

Note that the probe alarm handling will also depend on the threshold template settings defined by the user in the **Multicasts — Ethernet thresh.**, **ETR 290 — ETR thresh.**, **ETR 290 — PID thresh.**, **ETR 290 — Service thresh.**, the RF thresholds for the different interface cards, and **OTT — Thresholds** views.

Also note that only enabled alarms are shown in the alarm lists and forwarded as SNMP traps. Enabling or disabling Probe alarms does however not affect the alarms presented by the VBC. Refer to Appendix: VB220 Versus VBC Alarms for a description of the VB220 versus VBC alarm handling.

The following alarm severity levels may be selected:

OK:	If enabled, the alarm will be present in the alarm list, color green

Warning:	If enabled, the alarm will be present in the alarm list, color yellow
Error:	If enabled, the alarm will be present in the alarm list, color orange
Major:	If enabled, the alarm will be present in the alarm list, color red
Fatal:	If enabled, the alarm will be present in the alarm list, color black

The following alarms and events are configured:

ETH (Ethernet) alarms		
No signal:	There has been no UDP packet for the predefined period of time (default 1sec)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
FEC packet drop:	One or more RTP packets could not be corrected by the FEC	Default: Enabled, severity Error
RTP packet drop:	Number of consecutive dropped RTP packets exceeds the error-thresholds – only available if RTP headers are present	Default: Enabled, severity Error
RTP duplicates:	Number of RTP packets with identical RTP counters – only available if RTP headers are present	Default: Disabled, severity Warning
RTP out of order:	There are RTP packets received out of order – only available if RTP headers are present	Default: Disabled, severity Warning
CC skips:	Number of transport stream discontinuities due to packet loss. Note that the CC skips number does not necessarily equal the number of lost packets, as several consecutive packets lost will be counted as one CC skip.	Default: Disabled, severity Warning
IAT >= err-thresh:	The Inter-packet Arrival Time exceeds the error threshold	Default: Disabled, severity Error
IAT >= warn-thresh:	The Inter-packet Arrival Time exceeds the warning threshold	Default: Disabled, severity Warning
MLR >= err-thresh:	The Media Loss Rate exceeds the error-threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Error
MLR >= warn-thresh:	The Media Loss Rate exceeds the warning-threshold	Default: Disabled, severity Warning

TTL changed:	The Time-To-Live field is changing	Default: Enabled, severity Error
TOS changed:	The Type-Of-Service field is changing	Default: Enabled, severity Error
Multiple mcast sources:	There are multiple multicast sources	Default: Enabled, severity Error
Mcast source changed:	The multicast source changed to one of the valid multicast sources specified by the operator	Default: Enabled, severity Error
Bitrate overflow:	The net stream bitrate exceeds the maximum bitrate Ethernet threshold value specified by the operator	Default: Enabled, severity Error
Bitrate underflow:	The net stream bitrate goes below the minimum bitrate Ethernet threshold value specified by the operator	Default: Enabled, severity Error

FSM alarms		
Full service monitoring:	No reply was obtained within timeout period for the configured FSM service	Default: Enabled, severity Major

ETR (ETR 290) alarms		
TS Sync:	No TS Sync (no signal)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Sync byte:	Sync byte error, sync byte not 0x47	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PAT:	Program Association Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Continuity:	Continuity counter error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PMT:	Program Map Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PID:	PID is missing	Default: Enabled, severity Major

Transport:	Transport stream error indicator is set	Default: Enabled, severity Major
CRC:	Table checksum error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PCR:	Program Clock Reference error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PCR Accuracy:	Program Clock Reference accuracy error (PCR jitter)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PTS:	Presentation Time Stamp error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
CAT:	Conditional Access Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
NIT:	Network Information Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
SI Rep Rate:	Wrong repetition rate for SI tables	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Unref PID:	PID is unreferenced	Default: Enabled, severity Major
SDT:	Service Description Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
EIT:	Event Information Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
RST:	Running Status Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
TDT:	Time Date Table error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
MGT:	Master Guide Table error (ATSC mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
VCT:	Virtual Channel Table error (ATSC mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PIM/PNM:	PIM/PNM error (ATSC mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
RRT:	Region Rating Table error (ATSC mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
ATSC EIT:	ATSC EIT Table error (ATSC mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
STT:	System Time Table error (ATSC mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major

ETT:	Extended Text Table error (ATSC mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
CA System:	CA System error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PID min. bitr.	PID minimum bitrate below threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PID max. bitr.	PID maximum bitrate exceeds threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Major
PID checks:	PID check error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Service min. bitr.	Service minimum bitrate below threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Service max. bitr.	Service maximum bitrate exceeds threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Service checks:	Service check error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
MIP:	Megaframe Insertion Packet error	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Content:	Content check error (checking of audio and video)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Reference:	Reference check error (comparing the stream with a Gold TS)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Gold TS:	Error found while comparing the stream with the stored Gold TS snapshot)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Pre FEC BER:	Bit error rate prior to Viterbi FEC above specified threshold (Applicable for RF inputs)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Post FEC BER:	Bit error rate after Viterbi FEC above specified threshold (Applicable for RF inputs)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
MER:	Modulation Error Ratio above specified threshold (Applicable for RF inputs)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
SNR:	Signal to Noise Ratio below specified threshold (Applicable for RF inputs)	Default: Enabled, severity Major

Signal strength:	Signal strength outside specified thresholds (Applicable for RF inputs)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
SFN meas:	Error with timing in DVB-T/T2 SFN networks (ASI and DVB-T/DVB-T2 inputs)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Packet error count:	Detection of one or more packets with errors after demodulator FEC (VB272)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Center frequency:	Difference between received and configured RF frequency exceeds specified threshold (VB252, VB262 and VB272)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Symbol rate:	Difference between received and configured symbol rate exceeds specified threshold (VB252, VB262 and VB272)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Post BCH FER:	DVB-T/T2 BCH Frame Error Rate exceeds specified threshold (VB252 in DVB-T mode)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
T2MI	Errors in DVB-T2 Modulator Interface protocol analysis	Default: Enabled, severity Major
LDPC	LDPC iteration count higher than threshold (VB252)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Eb/N0	Eb/N0 outside threshold (VB252)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
EVM	Error vector magnitude outside threshold (VB252)	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Interface overflow:	Input interface overflow error. Means that the probe is overloaded and can not properly analyze the signals.	Default: Enabled, severity Major

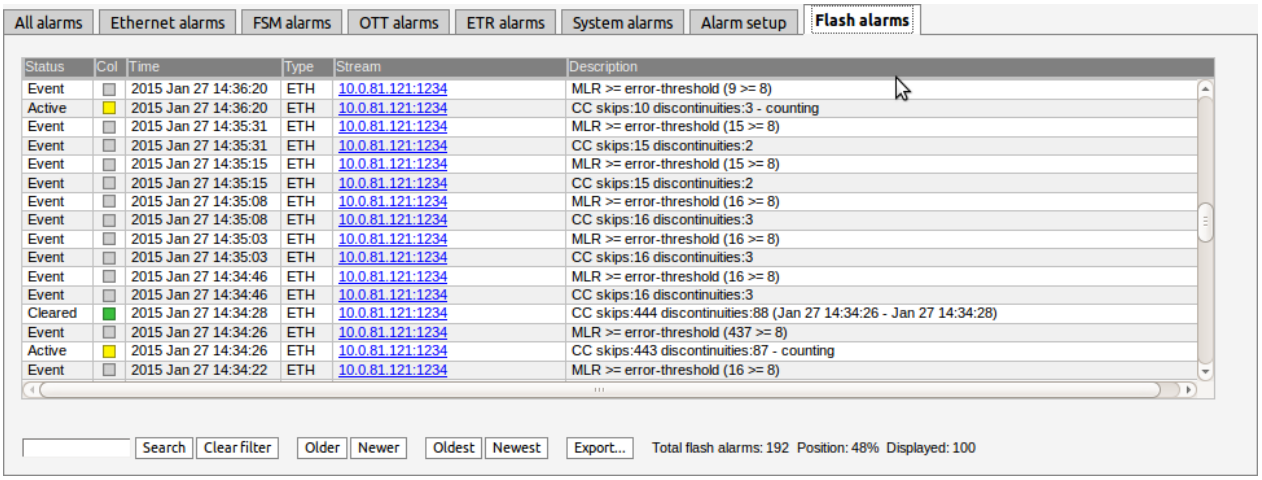
	SYS (System) events	
[Critical system errors]:	Critical system errors preventing the Probe from operating correctly	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Fatal’

[System errors]:	Enable this to view all system errors	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
[System info]:	Enable this to view system information messages such as time synchronization	Default: Enabled, severity ‘OK’

OTT Alarms		
The number of profiles changed:	The number of profiles flagged in the manifest file changed	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Warning’
Profile stream type changed:	The stream type of the profile changed in the manifest	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Warning’
Minimum profiles	The channel has less profiles than specified in the threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Warning
Download bitrate low:	The download duration time exceeds the OTT bitrate threshold. The bitrate threshold is part of the OTT threshold template defined in the **OTT — Thresholds** view. A threshold template is assigned to a stream in the **OTT — Channels** view.	Default: Disabled, severity Warning
Download bitrate too low:	The download duration time exceeds the OTT chunk duration time	Default: Enabled, severity Error
Manifest size:	The manifest file size exceeds the OTT manifest size threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Warning
Actual bitrate:	The actual measured bitrate does not match the profile bitrate specified in the manifest file	Default: Enabled, severity Warning
Download timeout:	The download time exceeds twice the chunk duration time	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Address resolve error:	Unable to resolve address name	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Error’
Connection failed:	Connection failed	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Error’
Send error:	Could not send data to host	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Error’

Receive error:	Could not receive data from host	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
Empty reply:	Response did not contain any data in body	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
HTTP error:	Invalid HTTP response	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
HTTP redirect error:	HTTP 3xx redirection error	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
HTTP client error:	HTTP 4xx client error	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
HTTP server error:	HTTP 5xx server error	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
Static manifest:	Manifest file unchanged for longer than configured threshold	Default: Enabled, severity Major
Manifest parse error:	Failed to parse manifest file. Invalid format	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Major’
Unknown manifest:	Cannot recognize manifest XML format	Default: Enabled, severity ‘Fatal’

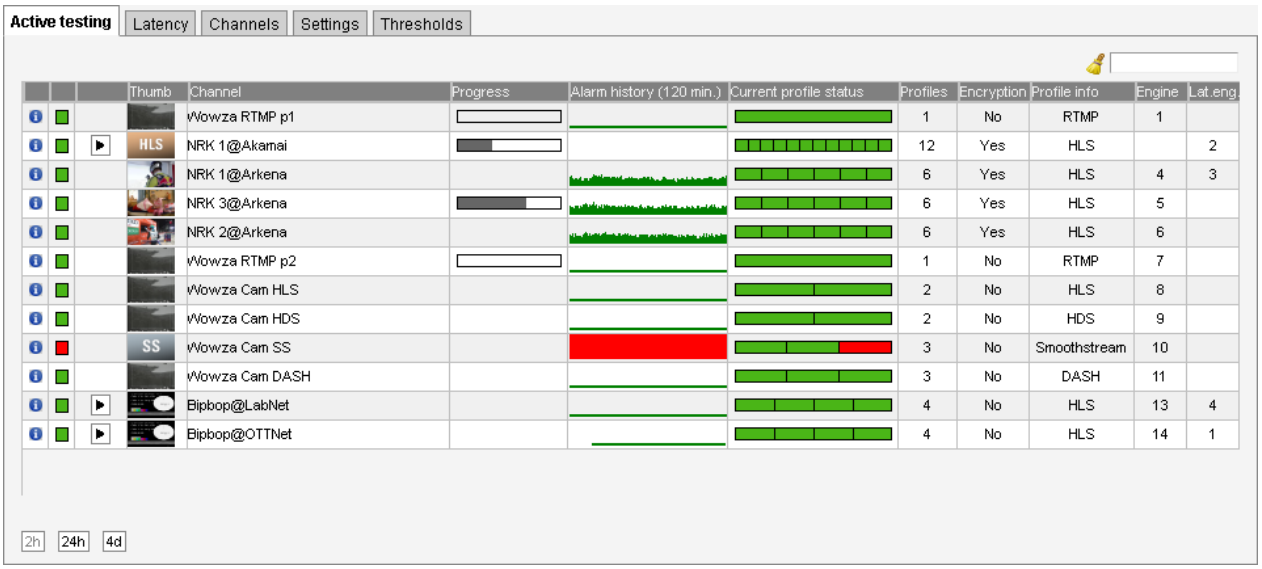
6.2.3 Alarms — Flash Alarms (FLASH option)



The FLASH option enables the **Flash alarms** tab. This alarm list contains the last 20,000 alarms and keeps them in non-volatile memory so that they survive reboots and power-outages. This opens up a lot of possibilities for probes that cannot be reached while doing measurements and for probes that need to be powered down and consulted elsewhere. It also severely increases the size of the alarm list allowing browsing of older alarms.

6.3 OTT (Option)

6.3.1 OTT — Active testing



The OTT option enables monitoring of up to 50 OTT channels. Up to 5 OTT engines (depends on license) can operate in parallel, and each engine licensed allows any channels to be analyzed. Each engine analyses channels in series and can be configured with any number of channels up to the maximum allowed by the license. Make sure you have the necessary bandwidth available for the channels you are analyzing, see B.7 OTT Bandwidth requirements.

The Probe will parse a channel's manifest file, and for a live channel one of the latest chunks in each OTT profile's chunk sequence will be analyzed. The engine then moves on to the next OTT channel in the channel list defined by the user. For a VoD channel the OTT engine will analyze all chunks in the VoD file, one in each round-robin loop.

If manifest file parsing or chunk analysis reveals an error, an alarm will be raised. Note that some alarms depend on user defined threshold values. Alarms must also be enabled in the **Alarm — Alarm setup** view.

Thumbnail decoding is available for **non-encrypted** HLS, HDS, DASH and RTMP channels, as well as some types of encrypted HLS channels.

The following OTT information is displayed in the Active testing view:

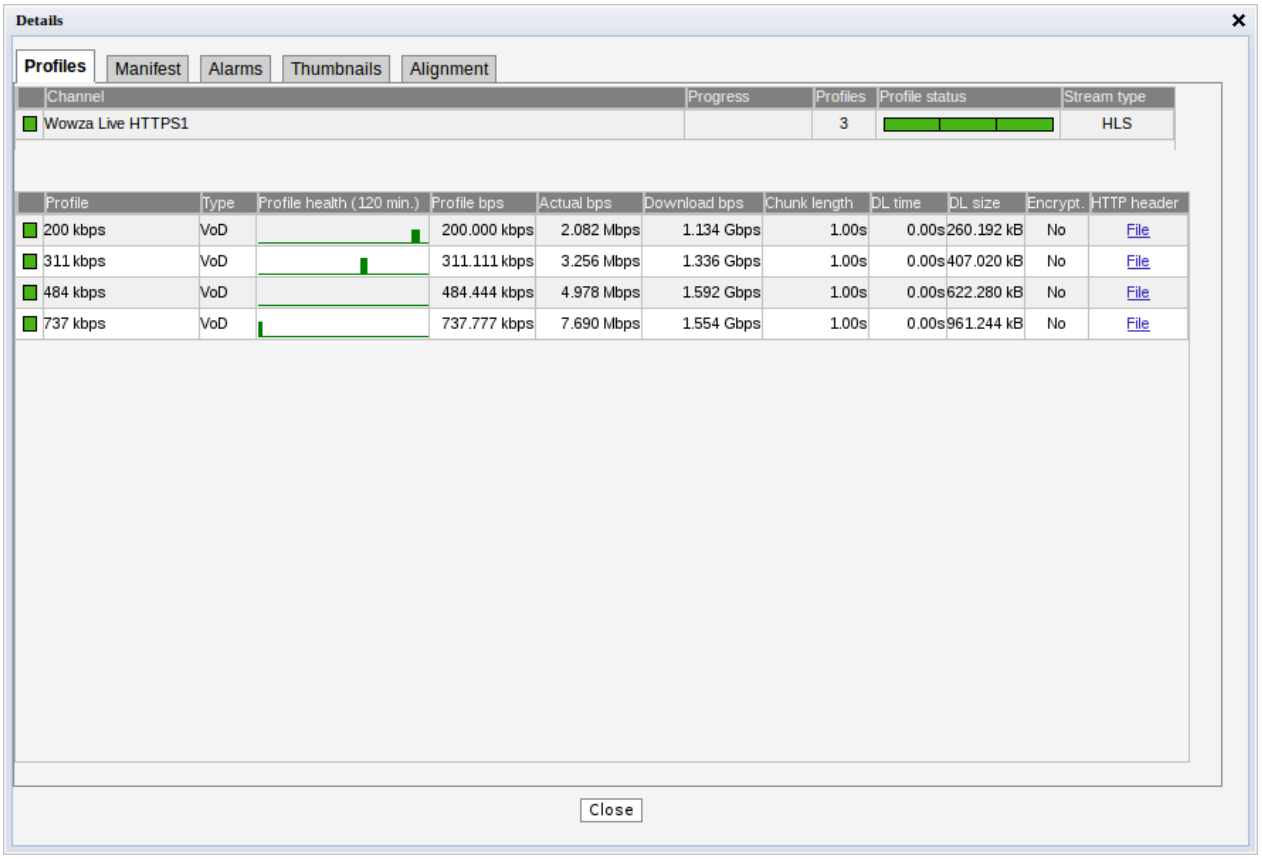
OTT channels	
Status bulb:	A bulb indicates the current status of the channel, i.e. the most severe profile status.

Thumb:	If the selected channel is of type HLS, HDS, DASH or RTMP a thumbnail of the content will be decoded and updated. Thumbnail decoding is a process asynchronous of the channel analysis and therefor should not be expected to be updated at the same time. The main purpose of the thumbnails is to provide brief information about the channel contents.
Channel:	The channel name defined by the user and linked to a URL in the **OTT — Channels** view.
Progress:	Channels will be analyzed sequentially, and the progress bar shows which channel is currently being monitored and how analysis is progressing.
Alarm history:	A bar graph showing alarm severity history. It can show the last 120 minutes, 24 hours or four days. To switch between the graphs, press the "24h", "2h" or "4d" button on the left under the channel list. Each bar color represents the alarm severity level as configured under **Alarms — Alarm setup**.
Current profile status:	The channel health bar displays the current status for individual channel profiles. Profiles are separated by vertical black lines. Colors indicate profile alarm status: • Green: OK • Yellow: Warning • Orange: Error • Red: Major • Black: Fatal
Profiles:	The number of profiles associated with a channel.
Encryption:	Scrambling information is resolved from the profile manifest. If the profile is scrambled the encryption field will read *Yes*. If the profile is transmitted in clear the encryption field will read *No*.
Profile info:	Channel and profile information is resolved from the manifest files. At channel level the OTT format is displayed (Smoothstream, HLS, Adobe HDS, MPEG DASH or SHOUTcast). At profile level the profile bitrate is displayed.
Engine:	Indicates which OTT engine is assigned to what channel. The Probe can be licensed with anywhere from 1 up to 5 OTT engines. Each engine is capable of handling any number of channels.
Lat.eng.:	Indicates which OTT latency engine has been automatically assigned to this channel. This column is only displayed if latency engines have been configured in the **OTT — Settings** view, and will only contain numbers for channels configured to perform latency measurements. See chapter 6.3.3 for more details.

6.3.2 OTT — Details

Click the blue information button on a channel to open the details window. This window provides detailed information about the status and alarms on all the profiles for the selected channel. The same pop-up can be opened from the **Main — Thumb Overview** view, see chapter 6.1.4 for more information.

6.3.2.1 OTT — Details — Profiles



The **Profiles** view in this pop-up consists of two tables detailed below:

The following information relevant for the overall OTT channel is shown in the first part of the **Details — Profiles** pop-up window:

Channel	
Channel:	The channel name defined by the user and linked to a URL in the **OTT — Channels** view. A bulb indicates the current status of the channel, i.e. the most severe profile status.
Progress:	Channels will be analyzed sequentially, and the progress bar shows which channel is currently being monitored and how analysis is progressing.

Profiles:	The number of profiles associated with a channel.
Profile status:	The channel health bar displays the current status for individual channel profiles. Profiles are separated by vertical black lines. Colors indicate profile alarm status: • Green: OK • Yellow: Warning • Orange: Error • Red: Major • Black: Fatal
Stream type:	Channel and profile information is resolved from the manifest files. At channel level the OTT format is displayed (Smoothstream, HLS, Adobe HDS, MPEG DASH or SHOUTcast).

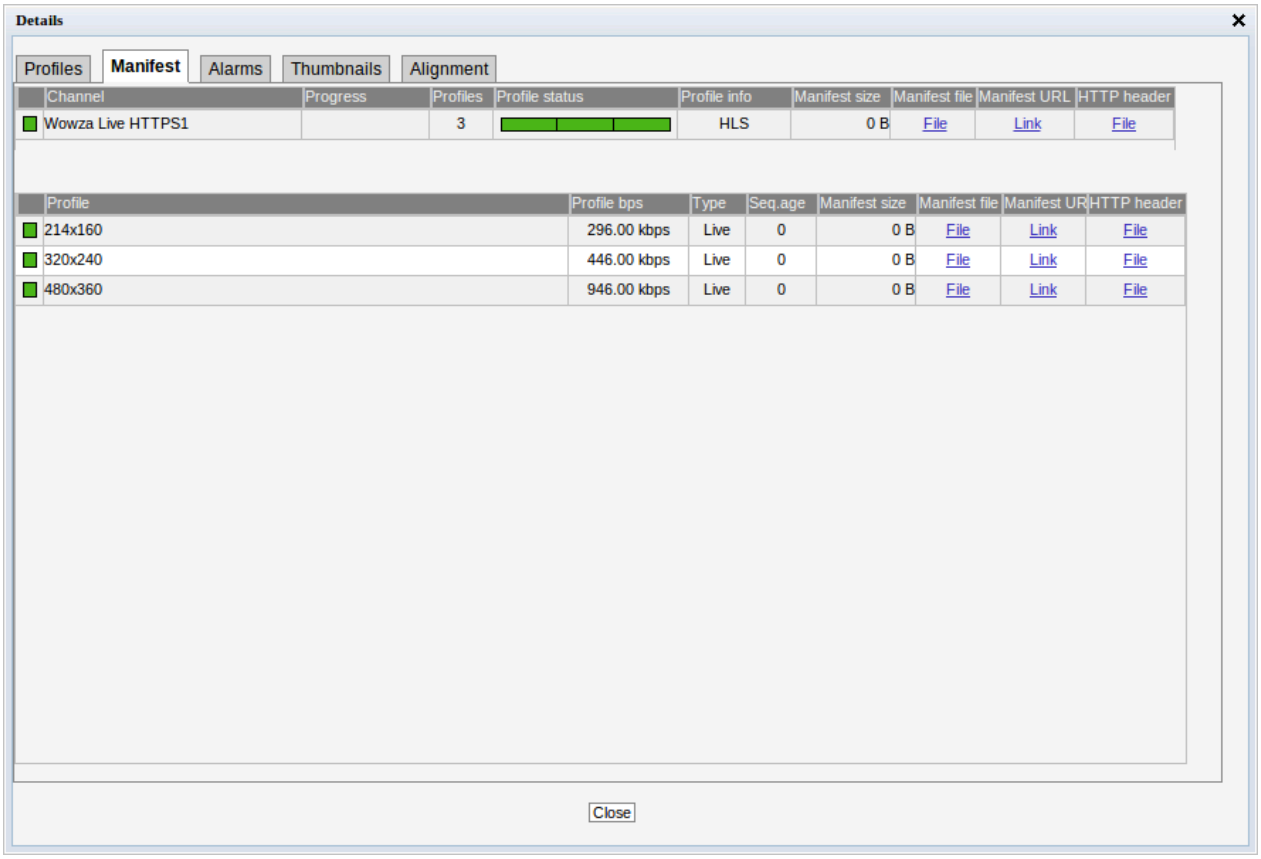
In the same view below the table for the overall channel a more detailed view per **channel profile** is shown with the following information in it:

Profiles		
Profile:		The name of the OTT profile as flagged in the manifest files.
Type:		**Live** for live content or **VoD** for stored content. The distinction between the two is done based on whether the profile sequence numbers update or not.
Profile health:	*	A timeline graph display of a combined bitrate and alarm representation for individual profiles. Refer to Appendix C for a description of these graphs. The timeline duration is either 2 or 24 hours, and the graph resolution is one minute for the 2 hour graph, and twelve minutes for the 24 hour graph.
Profile bps:	*	The profile nominal bandwidth as flagged in the manifest files.
Actual bps:	*	The actual profile bitrate, i.e. the chunk size (megabits) divided by the chunk length (seconds). The actual profile bitrate should match the manifest bitrate specification within limits defined by the user in the OTT thresholds template associated with a channel. Otherwise an alarm will be raised.
Download bps:	*	The download bitrate, i.e. the chunk size (megabits) divided by the download time (seconds).
Chunk length:	*	The profile chunk length (seconds) specified in the manifest file.
Download time:	*	The actual profile chunk download time (seconds).
First byte:	*	The time (in seconds) before the first payload data byte was received.
Download size:	*	The actual profile chunk size (bytes).

Encrypt.:		**Yes** or **No** depending on whether the content for that profile is encrypted or not.
HTTP header:	*	The current HTTP header of the last chunk downloaded for that profile.

Note: Items marked with * are not available if the channel has been configured to only perform latency measurements (see chapter 6.3.3 for more details).

6.3.2.2 OTT — Details — Manifest



The **Manifest** view shows health information on the overall manifest file for the channel as well as for the manifest files for the individual profiles.

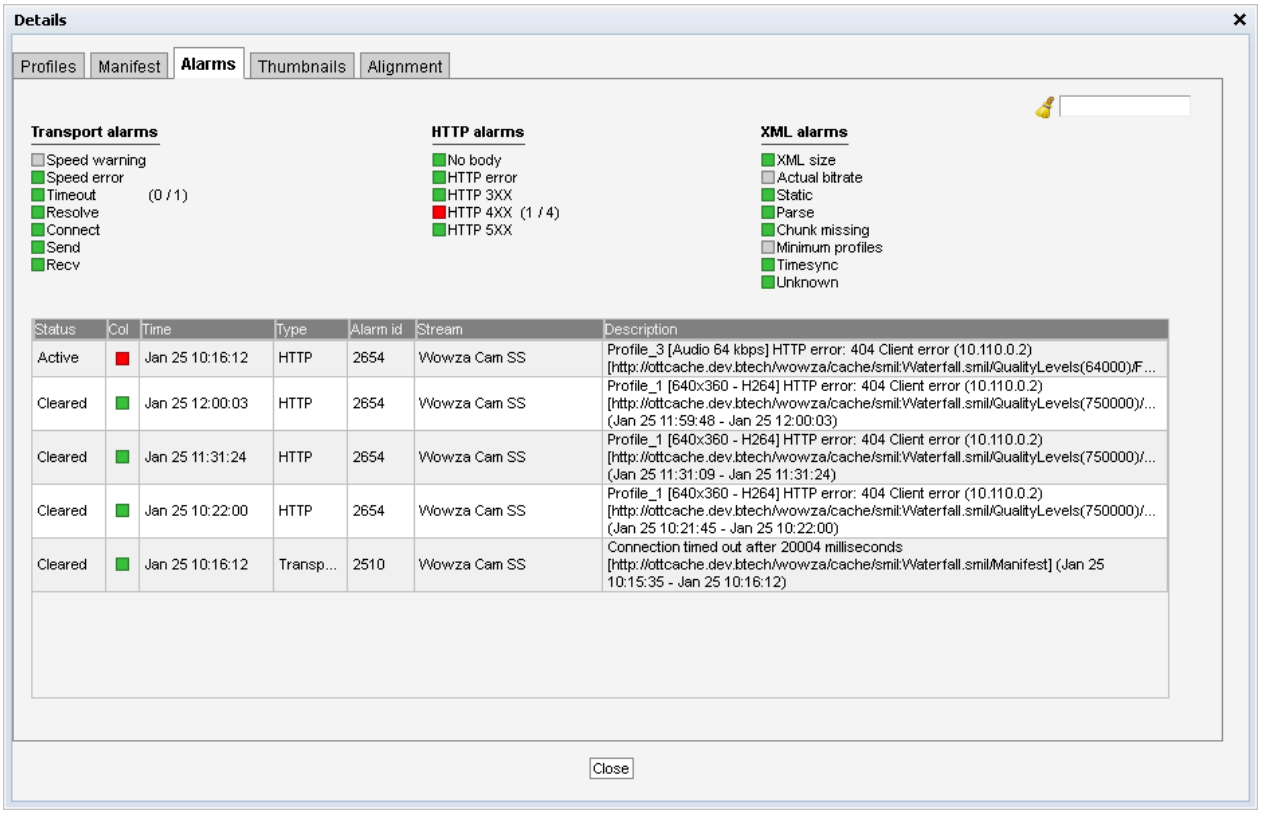
Channel	
Channel:	The channel name defined by the user and linked to a URL in the **OTT — Channels** view. A bulb indicates the current status of the channel, i.e. the most severe profile status.
Progress:	Channels will be analyzed sequentially, and the progress bar shows which channel is currently being monitored and how analysis is progressing.
Profiles:	The number of profiles associated with a channel.
Profile status:	The channel health bar displays the current status for individual channel profiles. Profiles are separated by vertical black lines. Colors indicate profile alarm status: • Green: OK • Yellow: Warning • Orange: Error • Red: Major • Black: Fatal

Profile info:	The type of stream is shown here. Apple **HLS**, Microsoft **Smoothstream**, Adobe **HDS**, **MPEG DASH** or **SHOUTcast**.
Manifest size:	The size in bytes of the main/top manifest file for the overall channel.
Manifest file:	Clickable URL for displaying the manifest file as text for the overall channel.
Manifest URL:	A clickable link to the current main/top manifest file for the overall channel.
HTTP header:	The current HTTP header of the main/top manifest file for the overall channel.

Just below the channel manifest information in the same window is the detailed manifest information per profile. This view contains the following information:

Profiles	
Profile:	The name of the OTT profile as flagged in the manifest files.
Profile bps:	The profile nominal bandwidth as flagged in the manifest files.
Type:	**Live** for live content or **VoD** for stored content. The distinction between the two is done based on the contents of the manifest file.
Seq.age:	The profile sequence shows how long it has been since the manifest was updated in whole seconds.
Manifest size:	The size in bytes of the manifest file for a particular profile.
Manifest file:	Clickable URL for displaying the manifest file as text for this particular profile.
Manifest URL:	Clickable URL to the profile manifest file.
HTTP header:	URL to HTTP header in text form for a particular profile manifest file.

6.3.2.3 OTT — Details — Alarms

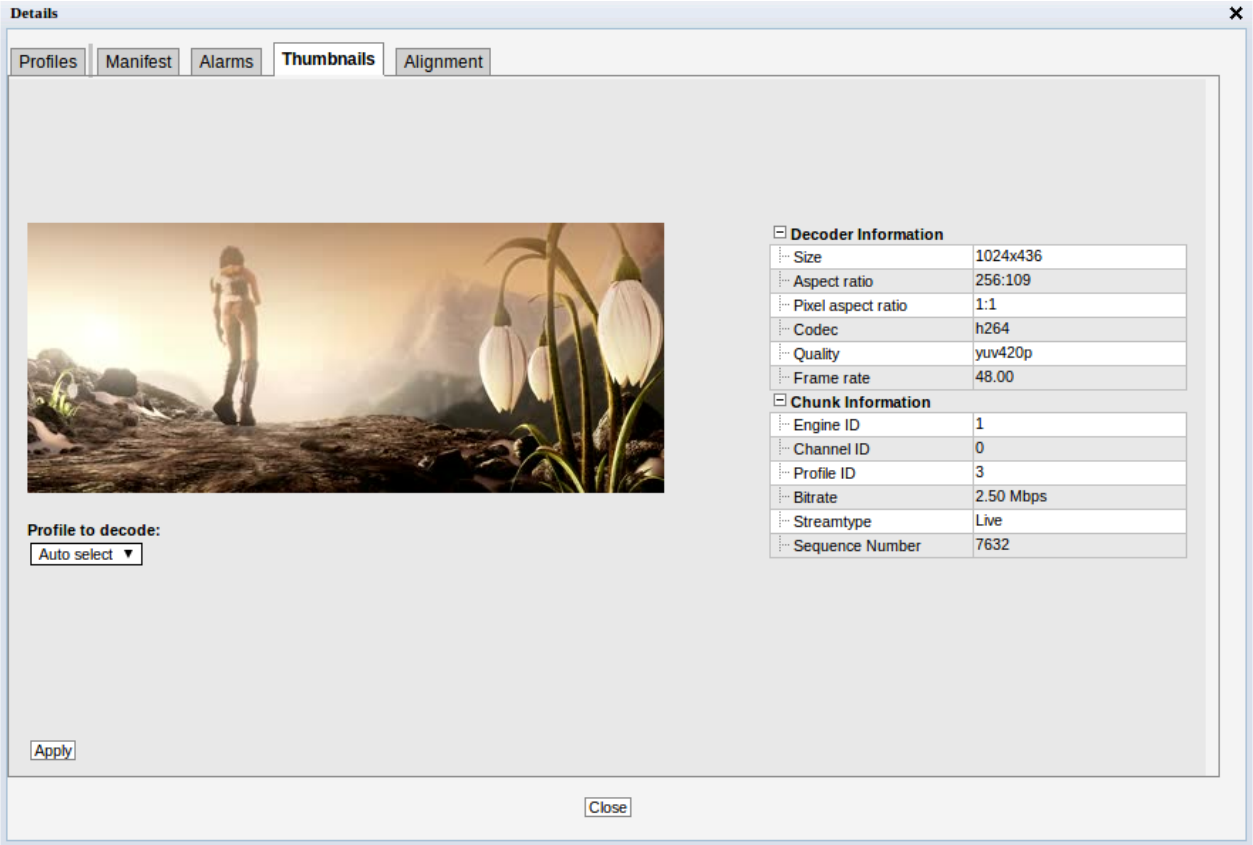


The **Details — Alarms** view gives an at-a-glance overview of any active OTT alarms for the selected channel. An alarm log for the selected channel is also provided here.

In the right corner of the pop-up window is a free text search field used to narrow down the entries in the alarm log.

The alarms are the same ones as explained for the **Alarms — Alarm setup** view, see chapter 6.2.2 for more information.

6.3.2.4 OTT — Details — Thumbnails



The Thumbnails tab will provide information about the current thumbnails in the channel.

The quality of the content in the selected profile can be viewed in the thumbnail section, and the user may alter the selected profile in the drop down list.

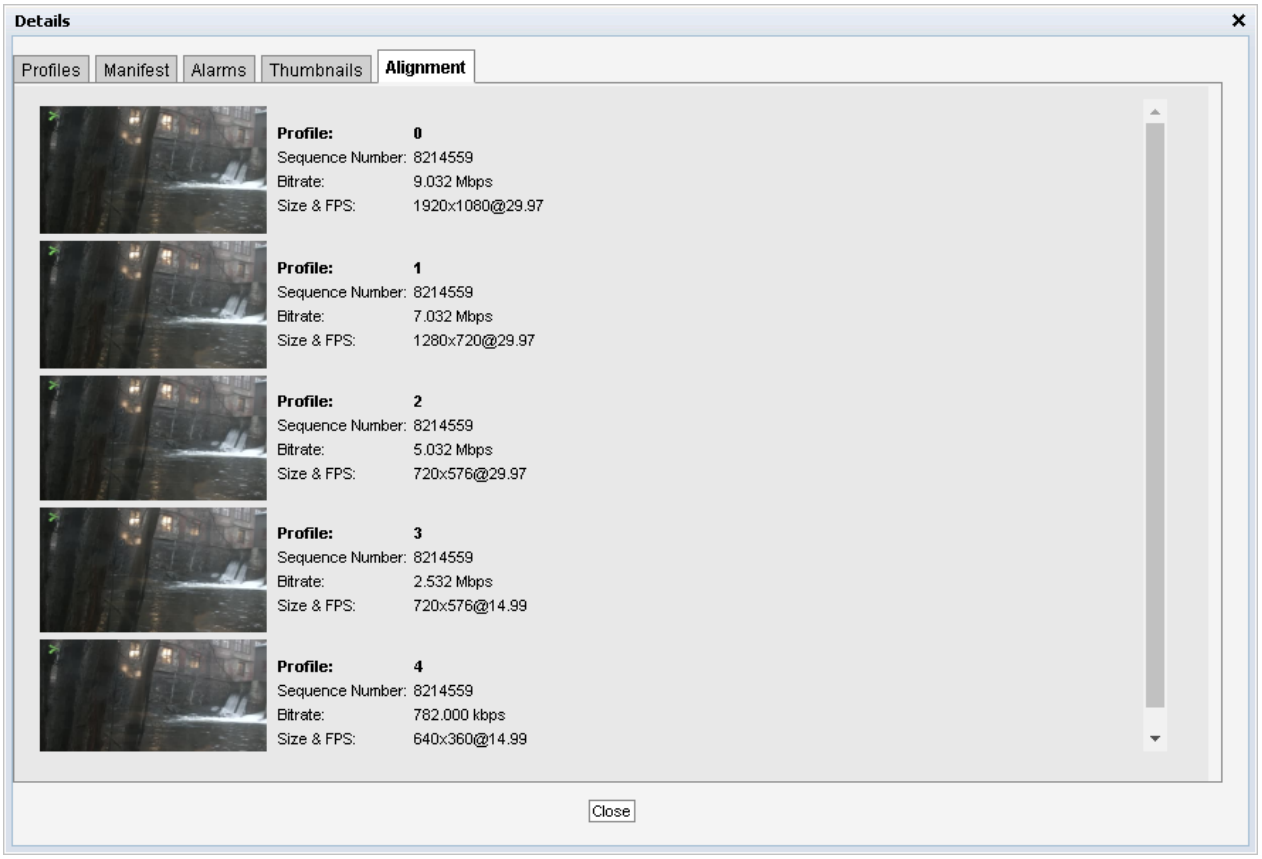
The section on the right hand side provides specific decoder and chunk information.

By pressing the **Apply** button without selecting a profile from the drop-down list the thumbnail will be switched to the default selection; **Auto select**. Auto select will select the profile with the highest bitrate and video data.

Decoder information	
Size:	The video picture size of the selected profile
Aspect ratio:	The video aspect ratio of the selected profile
Pixel aspect ratio:	The video pixel aspect ratio of the selected profile
Codec:	The video encoding format of the selected profile
Quality:	The video sampling format of the selected profile
Frame rate:	The video frame rate of the selected profile (Hz)

Chunk Information	
Engine ID:	The OTT engine monitoring the selected channel.
Channel ID:	The ID of selected channel corresponding to the list of channels defined by the user.
Profile ID:	The ID of the selected profile.
Bitrate:	Bitrate rate of the a chunk.
Streamtype:	The type of the stream detected; live or video on demand.
Sequence Number:	The sequence number of a chunk.

6.3.2.5 OTT — Details — Alignment

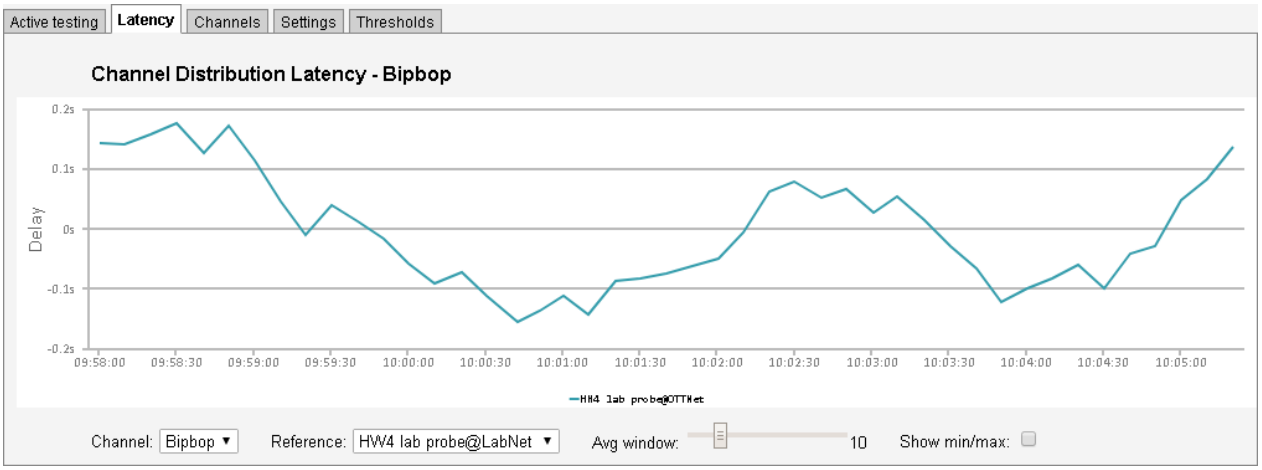


The Alignment tab gives the user a view of all the profiles for a selected channel with thumbnails and corresponding data.

Profile Alignment Information	
Profile:	This is a generated ID that identifies the OTT profile. The first profile listed is always the one with the highest signaled bitrate.

Chunk/Sequence Number:	The chunk or sequence number for the current thumbnail. This is either signaled in the stream, or generated by the VB220. If the sequence numbers are highlighted in yellow, the thumbnails are not generated from the same chunk for all profiles, and may therefor appear to be out of synchronization.
Bitrate:	The signaled bitrate for this profile (bits/s).
Size & FPS:	Indicates the original video size (pixels) and the frame-rate (Hz).
Audio:	Indicates the audio channel layout.

6.3.3 OTT — Latency



The OTT Channel Latency Distribution feature makes it possible to measure the delay from when a chunk is available through different caches, compared to its origin.

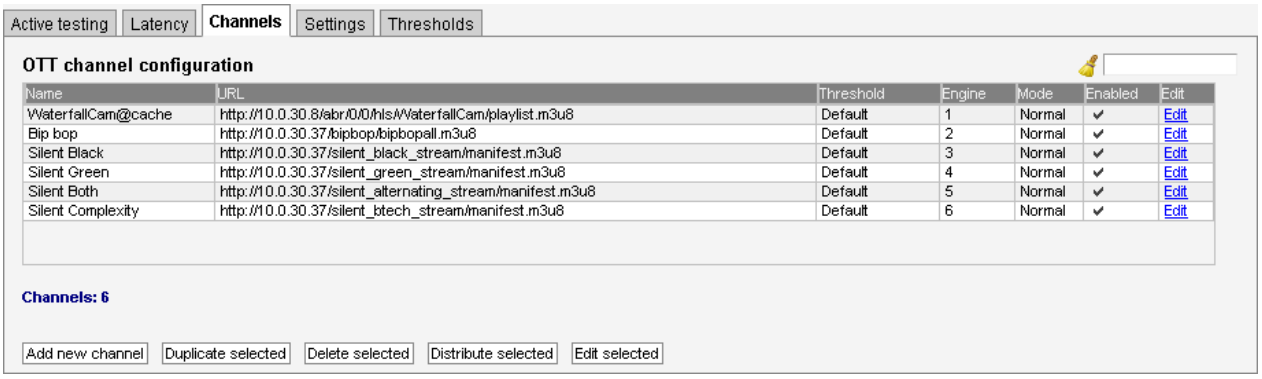
Before using this feature, you must set aside a number of OTT engines to exclusively measure the timings of one channel on one server. This is done in the **OTT — Settings** view. In general, you would need to use two Latency Engines per channel: one for the origin and one for the cache.

After selecting the number of Latency Engines, open the **OTT — Channels** view and add the channel from multiple sources (URLs), using the same base name, but different **classes**, e.g. TV1**@Origin** and TV1**@CDN**. Then set the **Measurement mode** to **Latency** if you are only interested in the timings from this server, or **Both** if you also want the traditional Active Testing measurements. Each added channel will use one dedicated Latency Engine, if you try setting **Latency** or **Both** and there is no free Latency Engine available, it will default back to **Normal**.

Once the configuration is finished, you are ready to use this feature. Select the channel to produce a latency graph for using the **Channel** drop-down. Then select which of the classes of the channel that is to be used as the reference in the **Reference** drop-down. This is used to calculate the time delta difference.

The graph will start off showing the difference in availability time of each chunk for the last minute and will build up history until displaying the last hour. Due to the nature of timing in different engines, these measurements are accurate down to ±0.5 seconds. To minimize these inaccuracies, a moving average is provided, smoothing the spikes. The sliding window can be manually controlled by moving the **Avg window** slider. It is also possible to display the minimum and maximum values by checking the **Show min/max** checkbox.

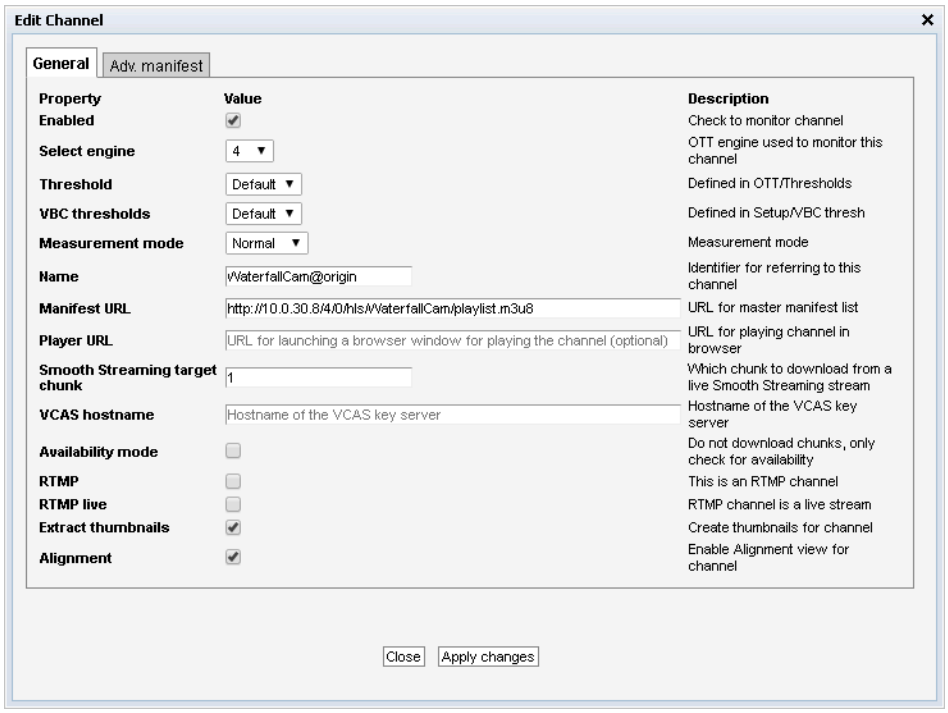
6.3.4 OTT — Channels



The OTT Channel Configuration list shows OTT channels configured by the user.

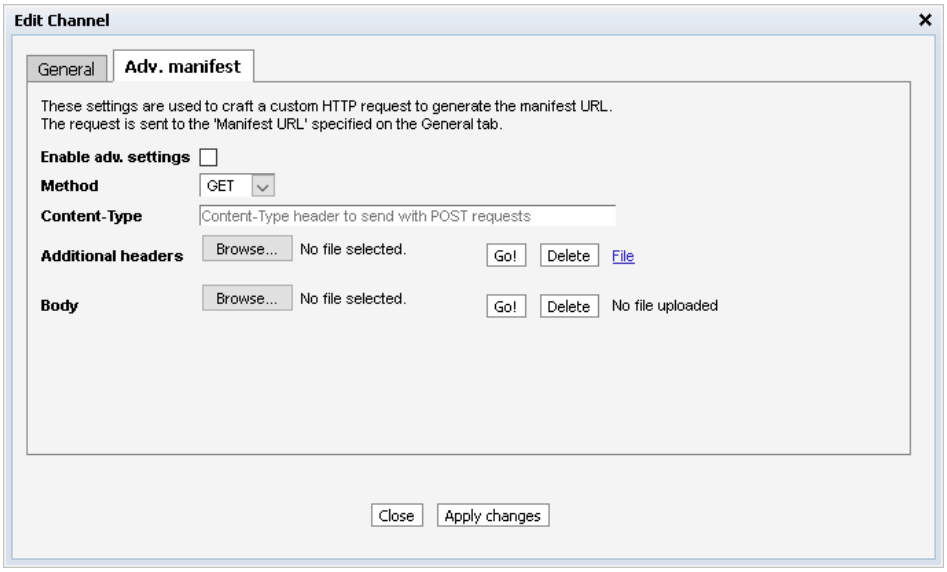
To add a channel to the list click the **Add new channel** button. This will open the **Edit channel** pop-up view, allowing the user to define channel parameters. A channel entry can be selected by clicking the channel; the list entry will be highlighted. Several list entries can be selected by using regular *Ctrl + click* functionality. Clicking the **Duplicate selected** button will open the **Edit channel** pop-up view with all channel parameters duplicated, except the channel name. Clicking **Delete selected** will delete the highlighted list entry. Clicking **Distribute selected** will distribute the selected channels across the licensed OTT engines (the VB220 can be licensed with up to 5 OTT engines). Clicking **Edit selected** will open the **Edit channel** pop-up view associated with the highlighted channel. Batch editing is supported; this is convenient if a new threshold template should be assigned to a number of channels or if monitoring of several channels should be enabled or disabled. Select the channels and click the **Edit selected** button. Parameters differing between channels will be indicated in the **Edit selected** pop-up view by an asterisk wildcard symbol.

The search field in the upper right corner of the view allows the user to type a text string, and the OTT channel list is updated to display only channels matching the specified text.



General	
Enabled:	Check the ‘Enabled’ check box to start monitoring the OTT service.
Select engine:	A number between 1 and 5, depending on license activated, indicating which OTT engine the channel uses.
Threshold:	The OTT threshold that should be assigned to the OTT channel. OTT thresholds that have been defined in the **OTT — Thresholds** view are available for selection from the drop-down menu.
VBC thresholds:	The alarm threshold template used to configure when alarms are generated towards the VBC server.
Measurement mode	Specify if you want **Normal** active testing measurements, OTT Channel Distribution **Latency** measurements, or **Both** kinds of measurements for this channel. Each channel you set to either **Latency** or **Both** uses up one Latency Engine. If you do not have any spare, it will be set back to **Normal**. See **OTT — Latency** for more info.
Name:	A name should be assigned to each OTT channel. The name will be used throughout the VB220’s user interface when referring to this channel.
Manifest URL:	The URL of the OTT channel.
Player URL:	In this field you can enter the URL to a web page which will open the OTT channel in your browser. If entered, a ‘play’ button will be displayed in the OTT overview tab, which will open the selected URL in a new browser tab.

Smooth Streaming target chunk:	For Smooth Streaming, this specifies which chunk, counted from the bottom of the list, the VB220 should download when doing active testing on a live channel. For other formats, this option is ignored.
VCAS hostname:	If this channel is encrypted using a Verimatrix VCAS 3.7 server, entering the IP address or hostname of the VCAS server's encoder interface will allow descrambling of the encrypted chunks. See **OTT descrambling with Verimatrix** for more info.
Availability mode:	If this option is enabled, the engine will only check for chunk presence but not download the entire file. This also disables thumbnail generation.
RTMP:	Check this check box if the channel is an RTMP channel.
RTMP live:	Check this check box if the RTMP channel is a live service.
Thumbnail:	If the thumbnail option is enabled thumbnails will be available for the selected channels in the Active testing and Thumbnails sections.
Alignment:	If the alignment option is enabled the alignment section will be available.



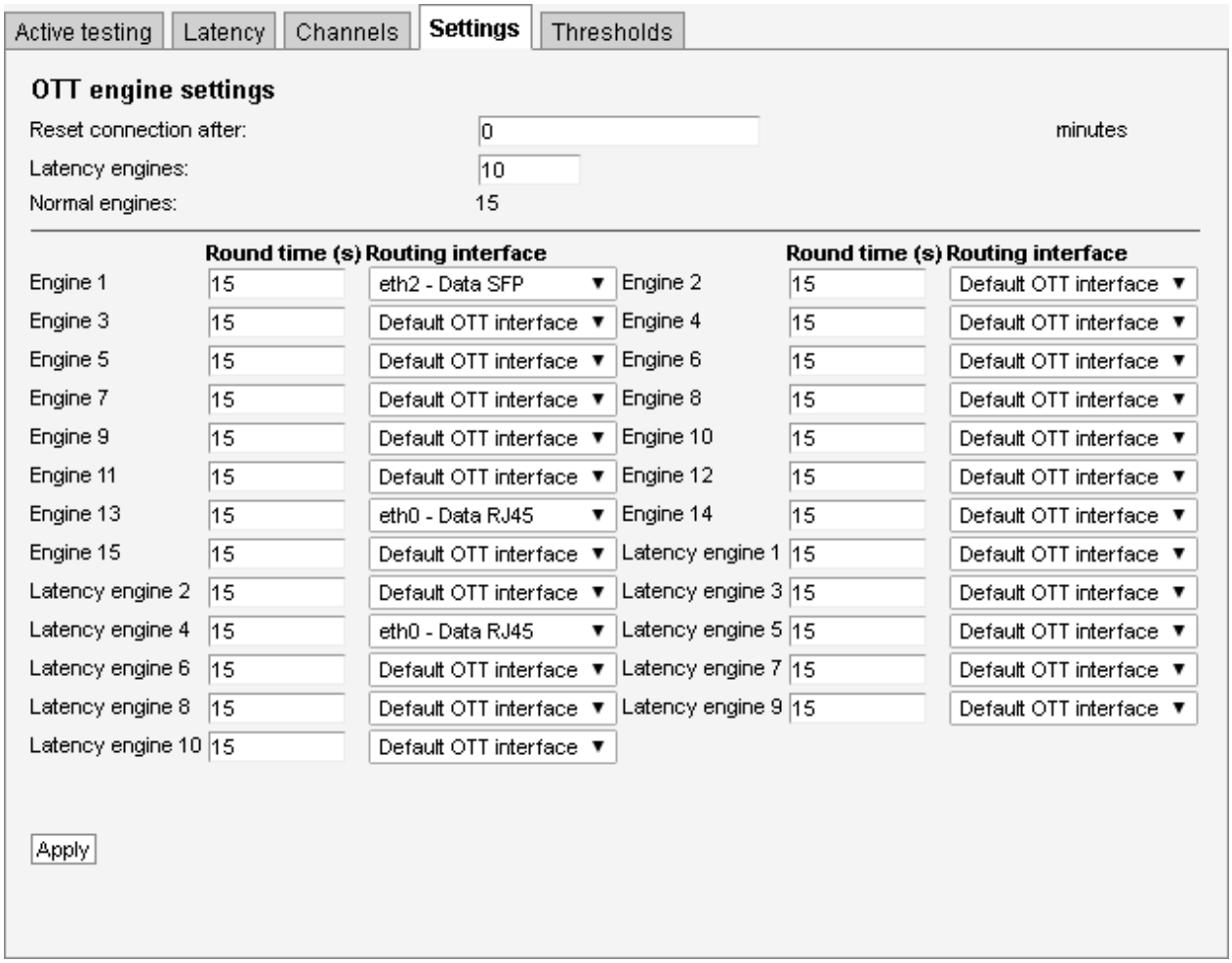
Adv. manifest

Enable adv. settings:	Check this box to enable the advanced manifest settings. If unchecked, all settings on this page are ignored.
Method:	Determines which HTTP method to use when requesting the top-level manifest file. Supported methods are **GET** and **POST**.
Content-Type:	When requesting the manifest using the HTTP **POST**, use this Content-Type for the submitted request body.
Additional headers:	To provide additional custom request headers or overwrite the default headers when requesting the top-level manifest file, create a text file containing the headers and upload them here.

Body:	When requesting the manifest using the HTTP **POST**, upload the file to submit here.

The advanced manifest options can be used in instances where the master manifest file is not directly available to download. If your channel needs several steps of authentication or other web service calls before supplying clients with an URL to the master manifest, you can make an “in-between” web service which the VB220 sends all required info to do the authentication and/or channel lookups through this interface, and which returns an JSON file with an “url” parameter containing the URL to the master manifest file.

6.3.5 OTT — Settings

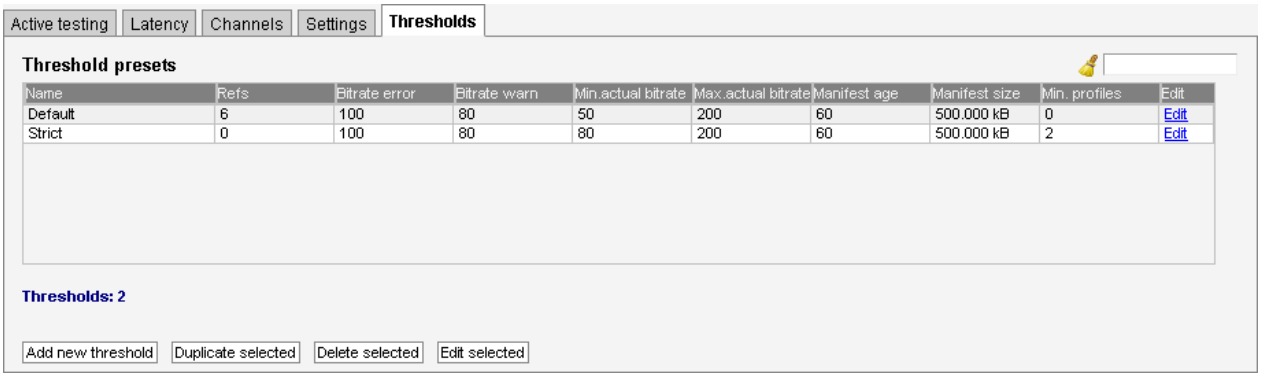


The Settings tab makes it possible to change global and per-engine OTT monitoring parameters. Press **Apply** to confirm changes made.

Settings

Reset connection after:	Configures the VB220 OTT engines to reset the connections after the specified number of minutes. This is useful for cases where the server has a limit for how long a session can live. By resetting before that limit a new session is created and the problem is avoided.
Latency engines:	Select the number of engines to dedicate to OTT latency monitoring. These engines will not be available for regular OTT monitoring, and the value must be less than the total number of licensed OTT engines on the probe. See **OTT — Latency** for more info. Latency engines are assigned to channels automatically, and are listed in the **OTT — Active Testing** view.
Normal engines:	The number of normal OTT engines (i.e., not dedicated to OTT latency monitoring) is automatically calculated and displayed here.
Round time (s):	Sets the minimum round time for each OTT engine, in seconds (default: 15 seconds). If an engine finishes processing all its channels in less time than this, it waits until this amount of seconds has passed since it started the round before starting to process through its channels again. Note: The round time may not be set to a value less than 2 seconds.
Routing interface:	Selects the interface on which to connect to the OTT server. This defaults to the interface selected in the **Setup — Routing** view, but can be overridden for each engine. The routing applies to all channels monitored by this engine. Latency engines are assigned to channels automatically, and are listed in the **OTT — Active Testing** view.

6.3.6 OTT — Thresholds



The OTT **Threshold presets** list shows OTT threshold templates configured by the user.

To add a threshold template to the list click the **Add new threshold** button. This will open the **Edit threshold** pop-up view, allowing the user to define threshold parameters. A threshold template entry can be selected by clicking the threshold template; the list entry will be highlighted. Several list

entries can be selected by using regular *Ctrl + click* functionality. Clicking the **Duplicate selected** button will open the **Edit threshold** pop-up view with all threshold template parameters duplicated, except the threshold template name. Clicking **Delete selected** will delete the highlighted list entry. Clicking **Edit selected** will open the **Edit threshold** pop-up view associated with the highlighted threshold template. Batch editing is supported. Select the threshold templates and click the **Edit selected** button. Parameters differing between templates will be indicated in the **Edit selected** pop-up view by an asterisk wildcard symbol.

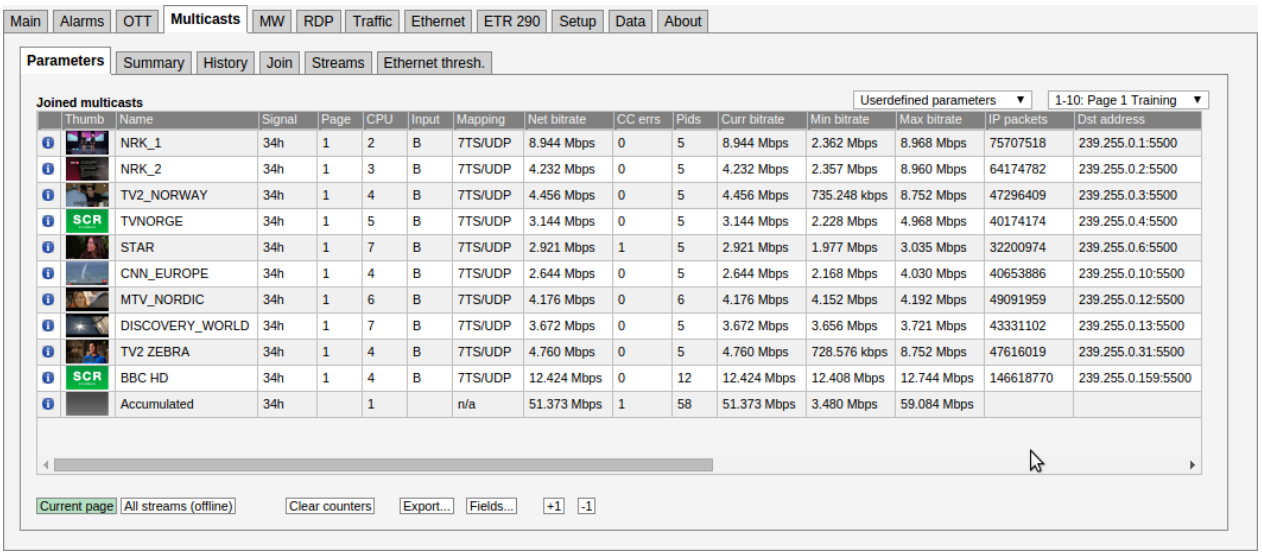
The search field in the upper right corner of the view allows the user to type a text string, and the threshold list is updated to display only thresholds matching the specified text.

To disable a threshold alarm, set the threshold value to –1. This does **not** apply for *Manifest XML size*.

Threshold preset	
Name:	The threshold template name defined by the user.
Refs:	The number of channels associated with the threshold template
Download speed error:	The maximum allowed difference between profile bitrate and download bitrate (%). If the difference exceeds the threshold value a bitrate error alarm will be raised.
Download speed warn:	The maximum allowed difference between profile bitrate and download bitrate (%). If the difference exceeds the threshold value a bitrate error warning will be raised.
Actual bitrate min:	The minimum allowed bitrate when measured actual bitrate is compared to profile bitrate (%). If the actual bitrate goes below the threshold an actual bitrate alarm will be raised.
Actual bitrate max:	The maximum allowed bitrate when measured actual bitrate is compared to profile bitrate (%). If the actual bitrate exceeds the threshold an actual bitrate alarm will be raised.
Sequence age:	The maximum time a manifest can remain unchanged before a manifest age alarm is raised.
Manifest XML size:	The maximum detected size of the manifest before a manifest size alarm is raised.
Min. profiles:	Minimum number of profiles in the selected channel before an alarm is raised.

6.4 Multicasts

6.4.1 Multicasts — Parameters



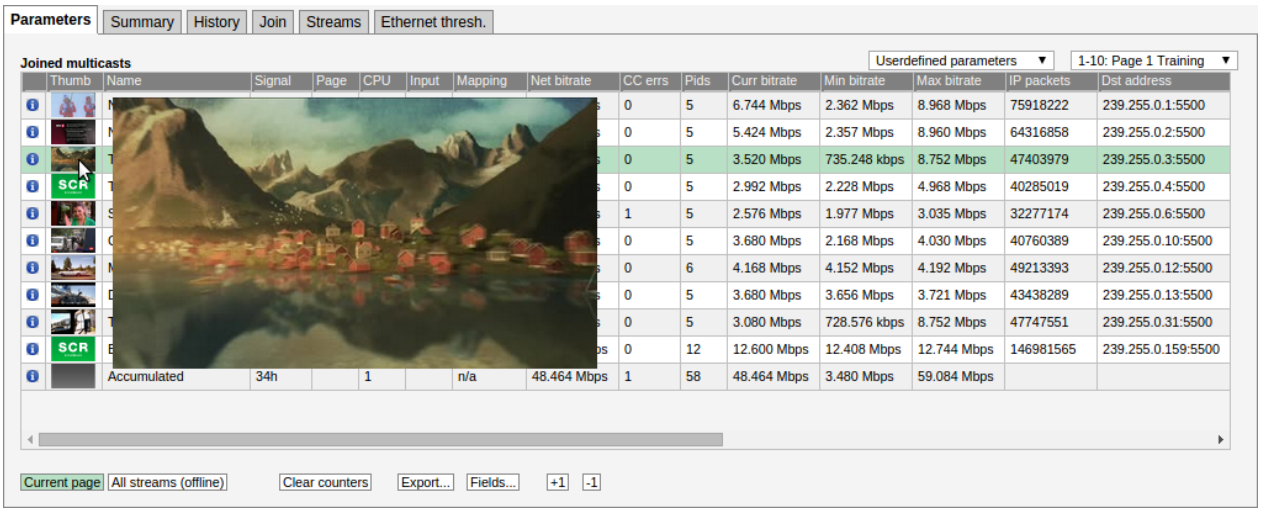
The **Multicasts — Parameters** view displays detailed information about each stream.

The user selects which group of measurements should be displayed. Selections are *IP parameters*, *TS parameters*, *Ethernet parameters*, *RTP and FEC parameters*, *User-defined parameters* and *Statistical parameters*. If *User-defined parameters* is selected, the **Multicasts** view displays parameters selected by the user in the **Multicasts — Parameters — Fields** view.

For each page the *Accumulated* row at the bottom of the multicast list displays accumulated values for all streams associated with the page. The accumulated *Min bitrate* and *Max bitrate* is the minimum and maximum value of the *Accumulated* current bitrate.

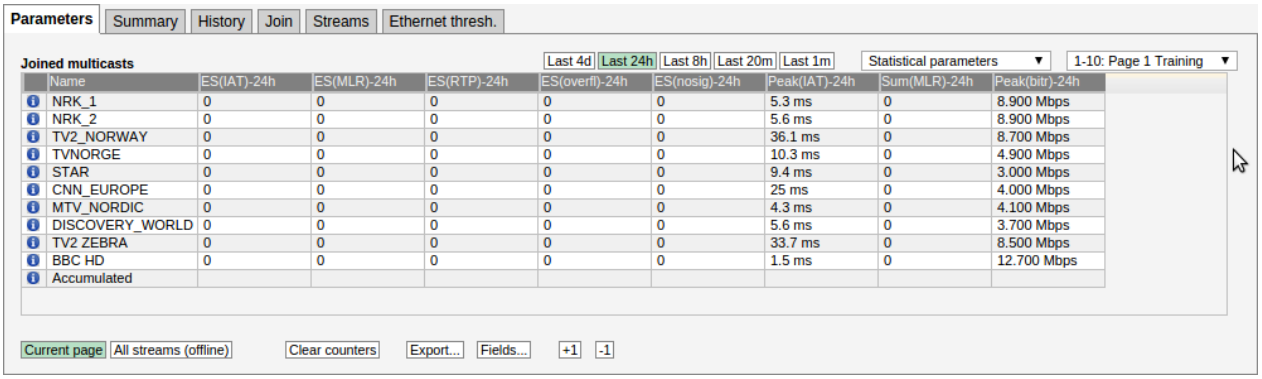
When the **Current page** button is clicked it is possible to select the page from a drop-down menu. The associated thumbnails are shown in the leftmost column of the list of measurements. Click one of the small thumbnails to view a larger thumbnail that is updated more frequently. Note that it is possible to disable probe thumbnail extraction in the **Setup — Params** view.

When **All streams (offline)** is clicked a complete list of measurements for all joined streams is displayed. A search field allows the user to type a text string and the multicast list is updated to display only multicasts matching the specified text. Note that monitoring parameters and thumbs will not be updated in **All streams (offline)** mode.



Peak and aggregate measurements are cleared when the **Clear counters** or **Clear counters all pages** button is clicked. Clicking this button also restarts the ETR monitoring for the streams have this enabled.

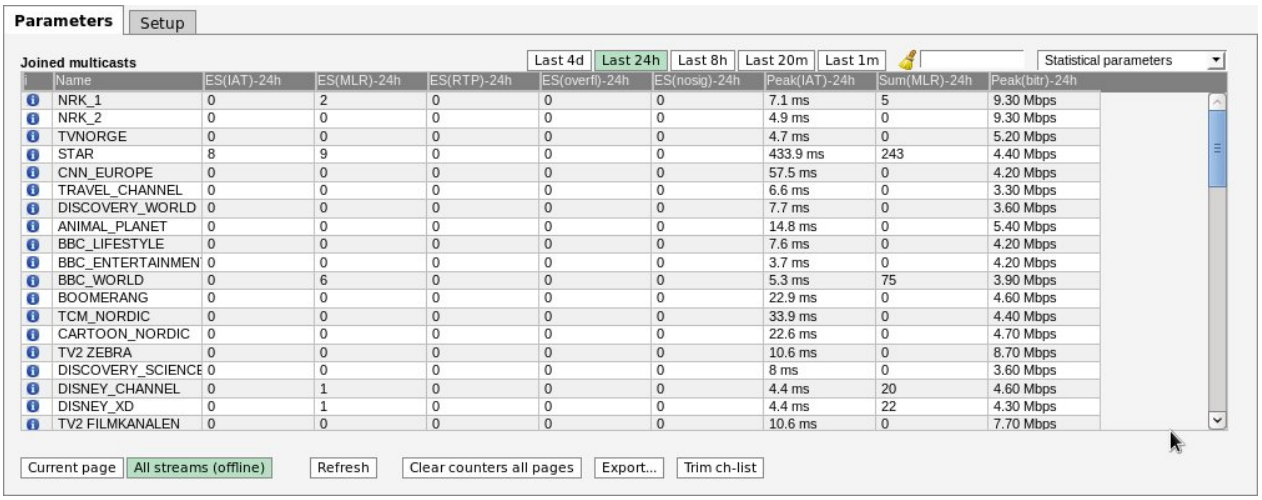
Clicking the **Export** button will allow export of the measurement data as an XML file that is opened in a new window.



Click the **Trim ch-list** button to unjoin streams with current status ‘No signal’, thereby removing them from the list. The **Statistical parameters** view lists sum or peak values for parameters over the interval indicated by the selected time button (Last 4d, Last 24h, Last 8h, Last 20m, Last 1m).

Clicking a stream brings up the **Detailed monitoring** pop-up described later in this section.

In **All streams (offline)** mode a search field allows the user to type a text string and the multicast list is updated to display only multicasts matching the specified text.



i	Name	ES(IAT)-24h	ES(MLR)-24h	ES(RTP)-24h	ES(overfl)-24h	ES(nosig)-24h	Peak(IAT)-24h	Sum(MLR)-24h	Peak(bitr)-24h
	NRK_1	0	2	0	0	0	7.1 ms	5	9.30 Mbps
	NRK_2	0	0	0	0	0	4.9 ms	0	9.30 Mbps
	TVNORGE	0	0	0	0	0	4.7 ms	0	5.20 Mbps
	STAR	8	9	0	0	0	433.9 ms	243	4.40 Mbps
	CNN_EUROPE	0	0	0	0	0	57.5 ms	0	4.20 Mbps
	TRAVEL_CHANNEL	0	0	0	0	0	6.6 ms	0	3.30 Mbps
	DISCOVERY_WORLD	0	0	0	0	0	7.7 ms	0	3.60 Mbps
	ANIMAL_PLANET	0	0	0	0	0	14.8 ms	0	5.40 Mbps
	BBC_LIFESTYLE	0	0	0	0	0	7.6 ms	0	4.20 Mbps
	BBC_ENTERTAINMEN	0	0	0	0	0	3.7 ms	0	4.20 Mbps
	BBC_WORLD	0	6	0	0	0	5.3 ms	75	3.90 Mbps
	BOOMERANG	0	0	0	0	0	22.9 ms	0	4.60 Mbps
	TCM_NORDIC	0	0	0	0	0	33.9 ms	0	4.40 Mbps
	CARTOON_NORDIC	0	0	0	0	0	22.6 ms	0	4.70 Mbps
	TV2 ZEBRA	0	0	0	0	0	10.6 ms	0	8.70 Mbps
	DISCOVERY_SCIENCE	0	0	0	0	0	8 ms	0	3.60 Mbps
	DISNEY_CHANNEL	0	1	0	0	0	4.4 ms	20	4.60 Mbps
	DISNEY_XD	0	1	0	0	0	4.4 ms	22	4.30 Mbps
	TV2 FILMKANALEN	0	0	0	0	0	10.6 ms	0	7.70 Mbps

Joined multicasts	
ⓘ:	Click the information icon to access the **Detailed Monitoring** pop-up view.
Thumb:	A thumbnail is displayed for each stream. Click the small thumbnail to view a larger image that is updated more frequently.
Name:	The stream name specified by the user in the **Edit Multicast** view
Signal:	Time since last signal loss
Page:	The page associated with the multicast
Mapping:	For MPEG-2 Transport streams, the number of MPEG-2 packets mapped into each RTP or UDP packet is displayed here. For SMPTE 2022-6 SDI over IP streams, “SDI/RTP” is displayed, and for other unsupported RTP streams, “RTP data” is displayed.
Net bitrate:	Instantaneous MPEG-2 Transport Stream bitrate excluding null packets (PID 8191). The instantaneous bitrate is measured over a time period of 1000 ms.
CC errs:	The number of times a discontinuity has been detected for all the MPEG-2 Transport Stream continuity counters. This value is the total number of discontinuities detected for all PIDs present. Note that this value does NOT represent the number of MPEG-2 TS packets lost because any continuity counter mismatch detected for an IP-frame will increase CC errs by one. CC errors are serious as they will in practice usually result in visual video artifacts (‘blocking’) if occurring on the video PIDs. CC errors can be due to an erroneous input signal to the streaming head-end (e.g. from satellite rain fading or changes in the uplink). Alternatively, CC errors can arise from IP packets being dropped in the network.
PIDs:	Number of PIDs in the MPEG2-TS
Syncb errs:	Number of transport stream packets with wrong syncbyte (0x47)

Curr bitrate:	Instantaneous MPEG-2 Transport Stream bitrate including null packets (PID 8191). The instantaneous bitrate is measured over a time period of 1000 ms. For non-TS traffic the bitrate is calculated from the size of the UDP payloads.
Min bitrate:	The minimum current bitrate measurement
Max bitrate:	The maximum current bitrate measurement
IP packets:	The number of IP packets received
Dst address:	Multicast/unicast destination address : port
TOS:	Type-Of-Service (also called Differentiated Services Field)
TTL:	Time-To-Live
VLAN ID:	Native VLAN ID of this stream
Src address:	Multicast/unicast source address : port
Joined src:	The source address of the originally joined multicast.
IAT avg:	Average Inter-Arrival Time. The average time between consecutive IP frames (in milliseconds). Recalculated each second.
IAT min:	The Minimum Inter-Arrival Time is the minimum registered time between two consecutive IP frames carrying video. Units are in milliseconds.
IAT max:	The Maximum Inter-Arrival Time is the maximum registered time between two consecutive IP frames carrying video. Units are in milliseconds. The Max-IAT is a measure of the maximum amount of network-induced packet jitter present. IP packet jitter affects video quality and should be minimized.
Src MAC:	Source MAC address
Dst MAC:	Destination MAC address
RTP drops:	Accumulated number of dropped IP-frames due to network errors. Only available for multicasts that carry RTP information. When running video inside an RTP wrapper it is possible to exactly deduce the number of dropped IP frames due to network issues. This is possible as a result of the 16-bit sequence counter inside the RTP header. The following sequence will generate an RTP drops of +3: . . . , 10, 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, . . .
RTP dups:	Accumulated number of duplicate IP-frames. Only available for multicasts that carry RTP information. Duplicate IP-frames in the network can occur under normal circumstances and does not necessarily indicate network problems. The following sequence will generate an RTP dups of +2: . . . , 10, 11, 12, 12, 12, 13, 14, . . .
RTP ooo:	Accumulated number of times a packet has been found to be out of order. Only available for multicasts that carry RTP information. An out-of-order situation is defined to have occurred when the current sequence number is lower than the previous one. The following sequence will generate an RTP ooo of +2 (since there are two occurrences): . . . , 10, 11, 15, 12, 16, 17, 13, 14, 18, 19, . . .

RTP lag:	The maximum number of packet positions an out-of-order packet has been moved relative to its correct position. So for example 1,2,3,5,6,7,8,4,9,10 will result in an RTP lag of 4. The RTP lag is a good measure of how big a packet re-ordering buffer is needed in the receiving equipment to re-order packets.
Min hole size:	Minimum number of consecutive dropped RTP packets. The sequence 1,2,3,10,11,12,15 gives a min hole size of 2.
Max hole size:	Maximum number of consecutive dropped RTP packets. The sequence 1,2,3,10,11,12,15 gives a max hole size of 6.
Min hole sep:	Minimum number of RTP packets separating any holes. The sequence 1,2,3,10,11,12,15 gives a min hole sep of 3.
Num holes:	Number of packet loss sequences. The sequence 1,2,3,10,11,12,15 gives a num holes of 2.
FEC mode:	The CoP3 FEC mode
FEC drops:	Number of RTP packet drops in the main stream that the FEC could not correct
C-FEC drops:	Number of IP packets in the column-FEC streams dropped
R-FEC drops:	Number of IP packets in the row-FEC streams dropped

Statistical parameters

MPEG-2 transport stream parameters	
ⓘ:	Click the information icon to access the **Detailed Monitoring** pop-up view.
Name:	The stream name specified by the user in the **Edit Multicast** view
ES(IAT):	Number of seconds during selected period with Inter-packet Arrival Time higher than associated Ethernet IAT warning threshold
ES(MLR):	Number of seconds during selected period with Media Loss (corresponding to number of seconds with CC-errors)
ES(RTP):	Number of seconds during selected period with RTP packet drops
ES(overfl):	Number of seconds during selected period with bitrate overflow
ES(nosig):	Number of seconds during selected period without signal
Peak(IAT):	Peak Inter-packet Arrival Time during selected period.
Sum(MLR):	Sum of Media Loss during selected period (equals number of TS packets lost)
Peak(bitr):	Peak stream bitrate during selected period

Thumbnails

The probe will try to generate thumbnail pictures for all streams. For multi-program transport streams (MPTS) the first video component is selected. MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4, H.265/HEVC

and JPEG 2000 video formats in standard definition, high definition or ultra-high definition are supported in MPEG-2 transport streams, as well as SMPTE 2022-6 uncompressed video in RTP streams.

The thumbnail update rate will depend on how the streams are coded and if they are standard definition, high definition or ultra-high definition. It is possible to increase the update rate by opening the **Thumb View** pop-up, described below.

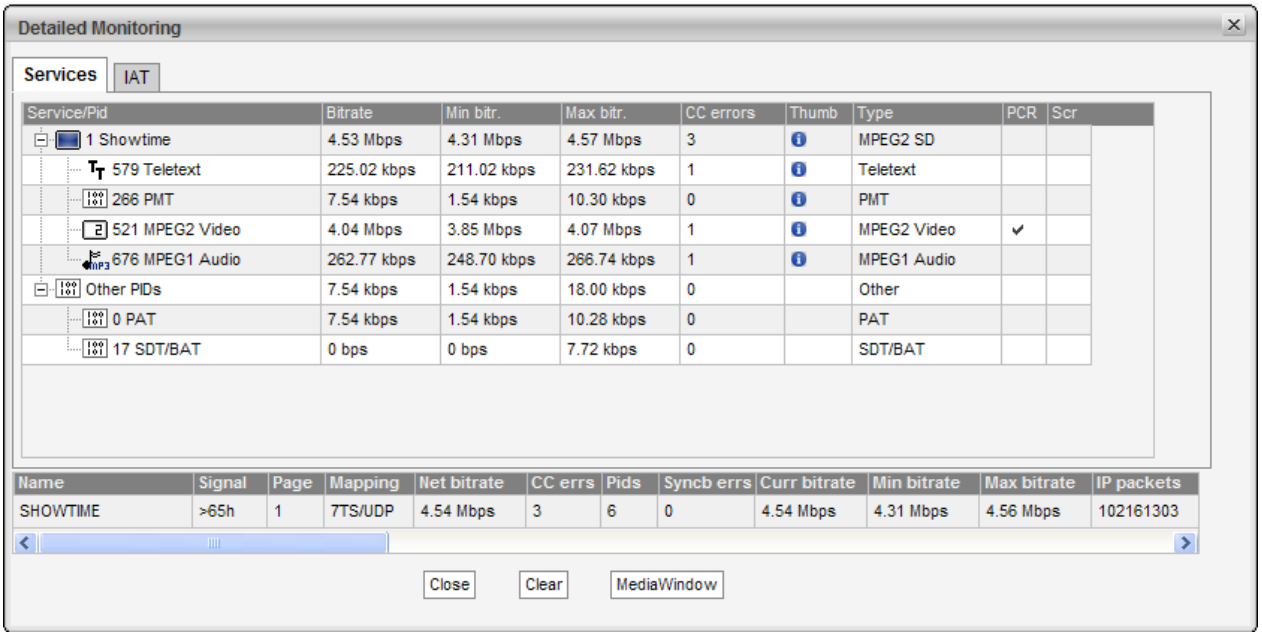
If the probe is unable to generate a thumbnail from the signal, it will present one of the following icons:

	Shown if no data is received for the stream. There should be a match between presenting this icon and a No-signal alarm; however since the alarm and thumbnail mechanisms work independently of each other they have been given different names (loss of signal and no signal).
	Shown while the thumbnail engine is trying to decode a thumbnail picture and more precise status information has not yet been obtained. This icon is typically displayed after probe reboot or if new streams have recently been joined.
	Shown if the service does not carry a video PID — which is the case for radio services.
	The stream contains no service, as signaled in PSI/SI.
	The signal cannot be decoded due to excessive CC errors or RTP packet drops.
	The probe does not support thumbnail generation for this protocol mapping.
	The signal is recognized as being MPEG-2 encoded but the thumbnail extractor is unable to correctly decode a thumbnail picture.
	The signal is recognized as being MPEG-4/H.264 encoded but the thumbnail extractor is unable to correctly decode a thumbnail picture.
	The signal is recognized as being MPEG-H/H.265 encoded but the thumbnail extractor is unable to correctly decode a thumbnail picture.
	The signal is recognized as being JPEG 2000 encoded but the thumbnail extractor is unable to correctly decode a thumbnail picture.
	The signal is recognized as being an uncompressed (raw) video stream but the thumbnail extractor is unable to correctly decode a thumbnail picture.
	This icon is shown if the probe is unable to receive or analyze the PMT PID. Only streams with PSI information can have thumbnails decoded since the probe does not support a manual specification of the video PID.

SCR SCRAMBLED

The probe can only generate a thumbnail picture if the video data is not scrambled.

Detailed Monitoring



The **Detailed Monitoring** pop-up is activated by clicking a stream line in the monitoring list.

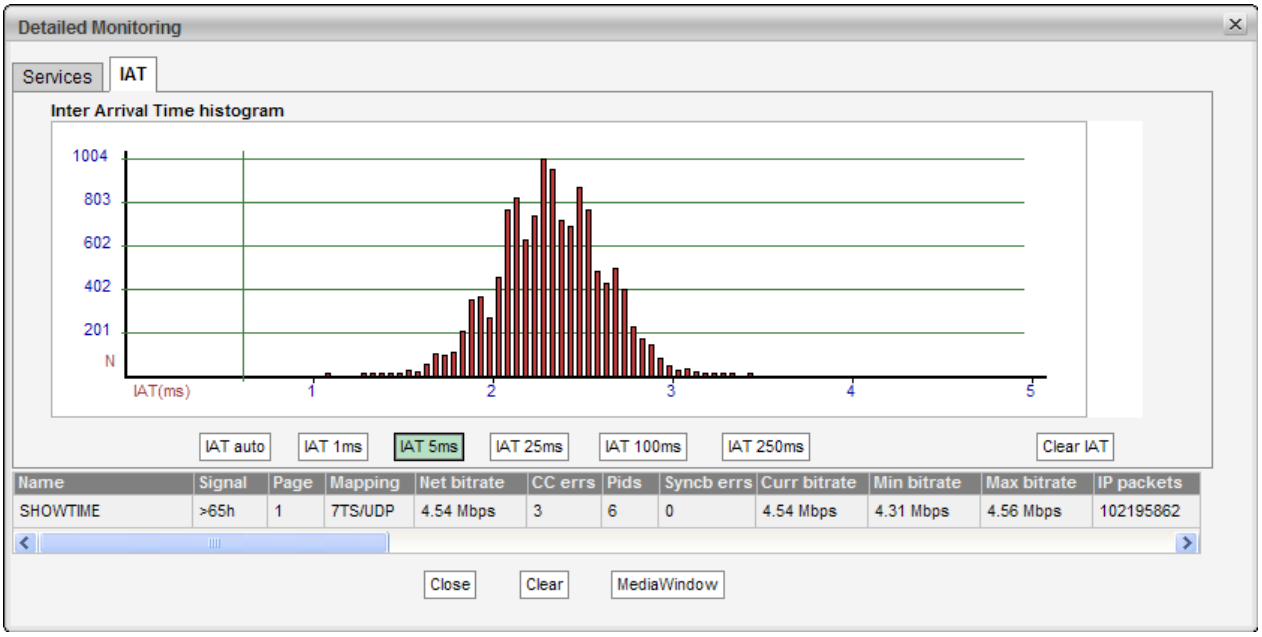
The Probe is continuously gathering detailed information for the selected multicast. The VB220 will continue updating the detailed information for the selected multicast until another is selected. Clicking the **Clear** button will clear all information about the selected stream, including PSI/SI analysis data.

The **Detailed Monitoring — Services** view lists detected MPEG-2 TS services (by analyzing the PSI/SI tables) or SMPTE 2022-6 SDI over IP components, providing the following aggregate information for each service:

Service/Pid:	For each service, the service-name or service-id is obtained from the PSI/SI tables. PIDs that do not belong to a service are denoted ‘Other PIDs’. The service ID is presented in square brackets.
Service/Component:	This replaces the “Service/Pid” column for SMPTE 2022-6 SDI over IP streams, displaying the identified components.
Bitrate:	Service or component bitrate in bits per second
Min bitr.:	Minimum service or component bitrate in bits per second
Max bitr.:	Maximum service or component bitrate in bits per second

CC errors:	Number of Continuity Counter occurrences
Thumb:	Click the ⓘ icon to access the **Thumb** pop-up view, explained below
Type:	The list entry service type or PID type
PCR:	This field will be checked if the corresponding PID carries PCR
Scr:	This field will be checked if the corresponding PID is scrambled

Directly beneath this list, the current parameters for the selected stream are displayed, as in the **Joined multicasts** list.



In the **Detailed Monitoring — IAT** view the **Inter Arrival Time** histogram shows the accumulated number of IAT measurements within each presented interval. Vertical green lines indicate the maximum and minimum IAT values. By clicking the IAT range buttons it is possible to change the zooming of the graph. If the **IAT auto** button is pressed the diagram will auto-scale to always include the minimum and maximum IAT readings.

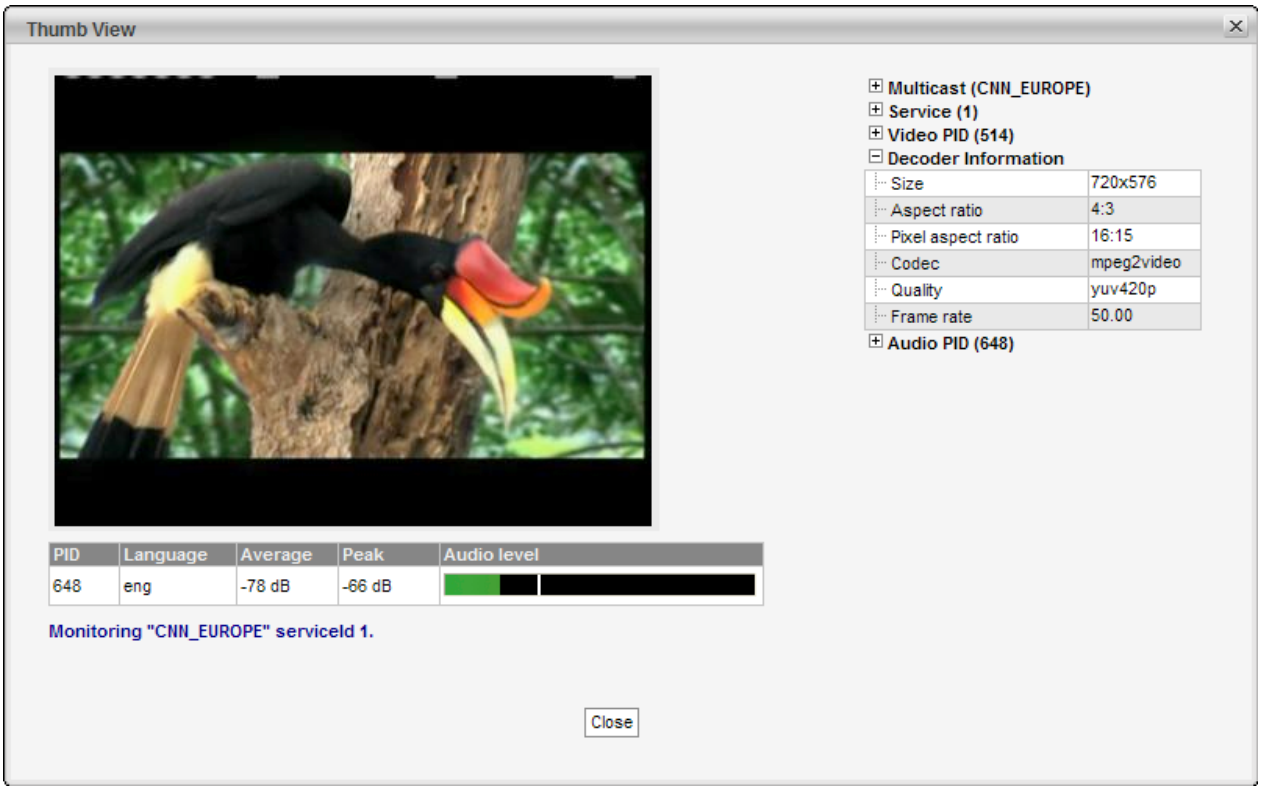
The IAT histogram is a very useful and intuitive measure of how well the network is performing in terms of forwarding real-time traffic. A predictable and tightly bunched graph indicates small levels of network jitter. An unbound graph indicates network jitter issues typically brought forward by traffic congestion or misconfigured routers. Clicking the **Clear IAT** button will clear the IAT graph.

Under the IAT histogram the **Multicasts — Parameters (Current parameters)** measurements for the selected stream are displayed. Clicking the **Clear** button will clear all information about the selected stream, including PSI/SI analysis data.

Clicking the **MediaWindow** button will open the Media Window **Selected channel** view. This is described in section 6.5.

Note that for variable bitrate streams the IAT histogram will show a very different IAT distribution compared to the histogram for a constant bitrate stream. The histogram in the screenshot above displays the IAT distribution for a CBR stream.

Thumb View



The **Thumb View** pop-up is accessed by clicking an information icon in the **Detailed Monitoring — Services** view. This view presents a large thumbnail, as well as video and audio metadata for the selected stream, with an increased update rate compared to non-selected streams. Service audio level is indicated by one audio level bar per audio component. The same pop-up can be opened from the **Main — Thumb Overview** view, see chapter 6.1.4 for more information.

Clicking the **Close** button will close the **Thumb View** view.

The following metadata is displayed for multicasts:

Audio fields	
PID:	The audio PID for which the associated parameters apply
Language:	The audio language, as derived from PSI/SI
Average:	The average audio level in dB, measured over 0.4 seconds
Peak:	The peak audio level in dB, detected during 0.4 seconds
Audio level:	An audio level bar displaying the average audio level as a green bar referenced to the peak audio level, the peak level being indicated by a white line

Please note that audio information is only decoded when requested by opening this window. Initial extraction of audio information can take up to one minute.

The right-hand column will display the following detailed metadata:

Multicast	
Name:	The name of the multicast containing the selected service, as defined by the user
Type:	The type of the stream containing the selected service; multicast or unicast
Multicast address:	The multicast address of the stream containing the selected service
Multicast port:	The port number of the multicast containing the selected service
Transport stream ID:	The ID of the selected stream as shown in the list of multicasts in the Ethernet section; non-TS services display *1* here
Stream status:	The status of the stream containing the selected service, as reported by the decoding engine
Bitrate:	The total stream bitrate of the multicast containing the selected service (bits/s)

Service	
Service ID:	The service ID of the selected service; non-TS services display *1* here
PSI/SI Name:	The name of the selected service, as derived from PSI/SI; non-TS services display the multicast name here instead
Controlbit scramble state:	The scramble state as indicated by the MPEG TS control bit
PES sync scramble state:	The scramble state as detected from the PES sync state
Number of PIDs/Components:	The number of PIDs or components associated with the selected service
Bitrate:	The total bitrate of the selected service (bits/s)

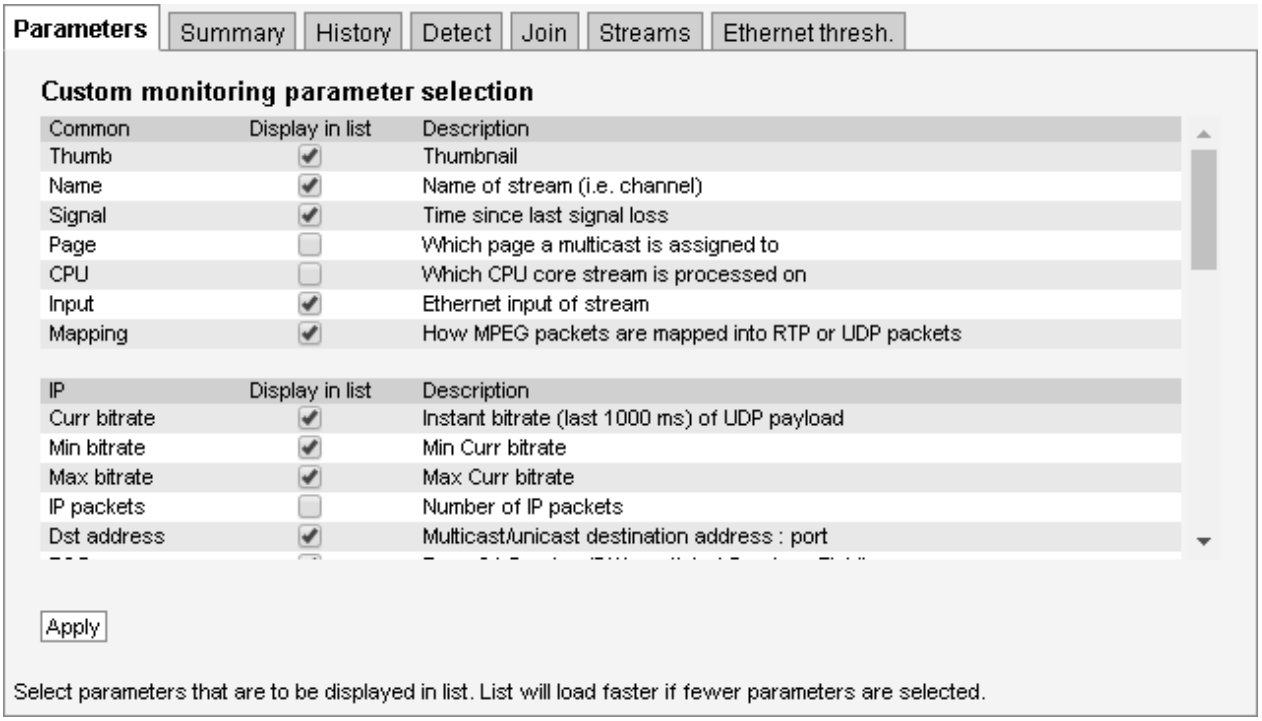
Video PID/Component	
PID/Component:	The video PID of the selected service for MPEG-TS services, or the video component number for non-TS services
Has PCR:	Yes if the selected stream contains PCR, No if not
Bitrate:	The video PID bitrate of the selected service
PES sync:	The latest PES sync state
PES length indicator:	If signaled in the PES packet header, the PES packet length is displayed; for non-TS services “N/A” is displayed
Status:	The status of the video PID as reported by the decoding engine

Video Information	
Size:	The video picture size of the selected service
Aspect ratio:	The video aspect ratio of the selected service, or “N/A” if no information is available
Pixel aspect ratio:	The video pixel aspect ratio of the selected service, or “N/A” if no information is available
Codec:	The video encoding format of the selected service
Quality:	The video sampling format of the selected service
Frame rate:	The video frame rate of the selected service (Hz)

Audio PID/Component	
PID/Component:	The audio PID of the selected service for MPEG-TS services, or the audio component number for non-TS services Note that there may be several audio PIDs or components associated with a service
Type:	The audio encoding standard
Has PCR:	Yes if the selected Audio PID contains PCR
Language:	The language of the audio, as defined in the MPEG-TS Program Map Table (PMT)
Bitrate:	The audio bitrate for this PID or component (bit/s)
Is scrambled:	‘Yes’ if the audio PID is scrambled.
Peak level:	The peak audio level in dB, detected during a period of approximately 0.4 seconds
Average level:	The average audio level in dB, measured over a period of approximately 0.4 seconds

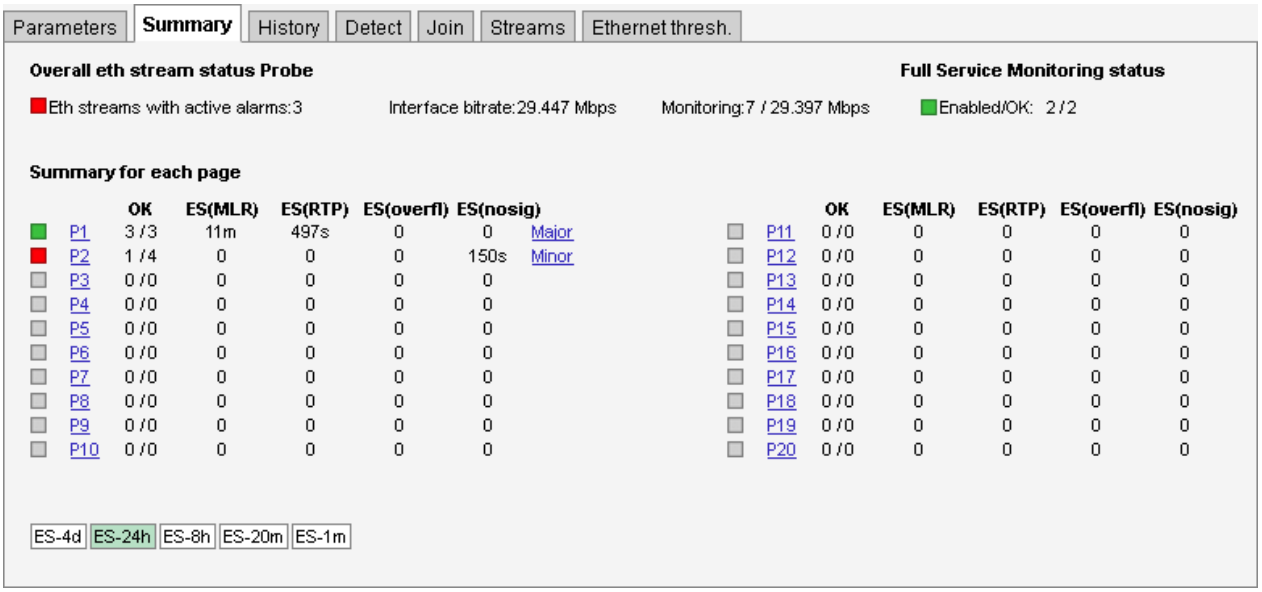
Audio Information PID/Component	
Codec:	The audio encoding format
Samplerate:	The audio sample rate (Hz)
Channels:	The number of audio channels represented by the audio PID or component
Layout:	The audio channel layout
Format:	The binary format of the audio stream
Bitrate:	The effective audio bitrate (bit/s)

6.4.2 Multicasts — Parameters — Fields



The **Multicasts — Parameters — Fields** view enables selection of the parameters to be displayed in the **Multicasts — Parameters** view. Note that thumbnails must also be enabled in the **Setup — Params** view for thumbnail availability.

6.4.3 Multicasts — Summary



The intention of this page, together with the **alarm list**, is to provide enough information for the operator to immediately see if there is anything seriously wrong with one or more Ethernet input streams. The overall status for the Full Service Monitoring (FSM) is also shown.

Throughout this view the bulb colors indicate the most severe active alarm. They may be green (no alarm), yellow (warning), orange (error) or red (major). The bulb color is based on user defined alarm severity settings for each alarm. A grey bulb indicates that monitoring is disabled.

The following Ethernet parameters are shown:

Eth streams withactive alarms:	Shows the number of streams that are presently in an alarm state (0–260). Note that the number of alarms counted refers to default settings, and alarms disabled by the user will still be counted.
Interface bitrate:	This is the total bitrate sensed on the data/video interface(s). It should be greater than or equal to the Monitoring bitrate.
Monitoring:	This is the total number of Ethernet streams monitored (0–260) and the total bitrate for these streams.
Full Service Monitoring status:	The number of enabled FSM services / number of OK FSM services

The probe is capable of monitoring up to 260 streams simultaneously. The probe splits streams into pages for easy handling. Each of the 20 predefined pages can be given a name and have a user defined number of streams associated.

Part of the page-status is error-second statistics for the fundamental parameters **MLR**, **RTP**, **overfl** and **nosig** summed across all streams belonging to that page.

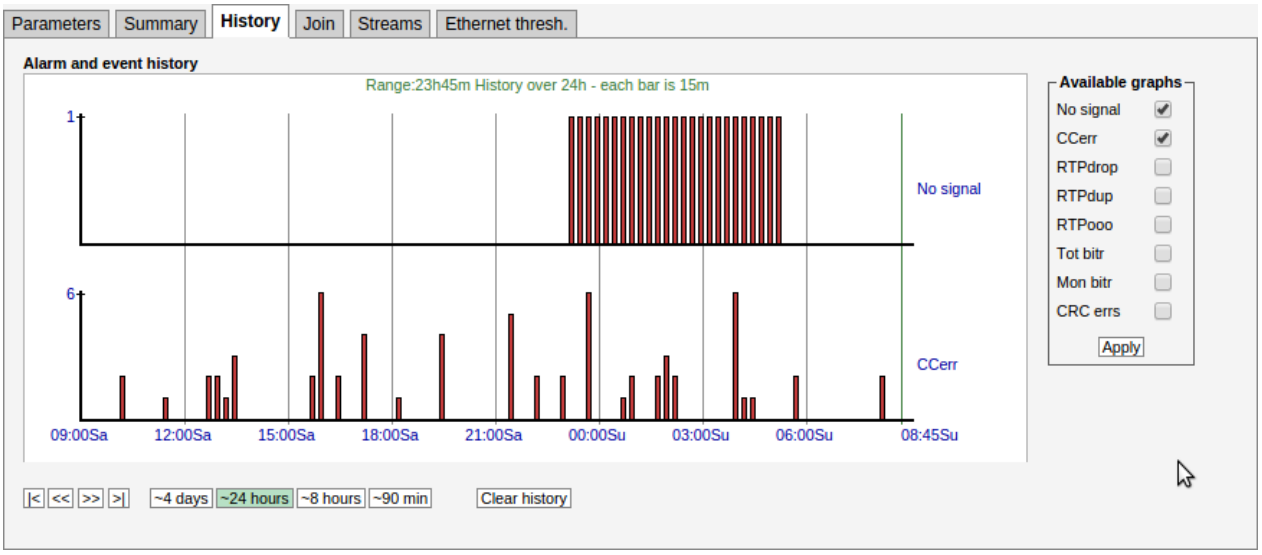
The error-second statistics interval is selected by clicking the buttons. For example, clicking the **ES–8h** button will present error-seconds for the last 8 hours. If 10 streams for a page have been without signal for the last 8 hours, the **nosig** will show as 80hours.

The following parameters are presented (note that the error second values are accumulated from probe boot time, and they will only be cleared by reboot or by clicking the **Clear all** counters button in the **Main** view):

'Bulb':	The bulb indicates the most severe active alarm for any of the streams on the page. Active alarms are located on top of the alarm list. The alarm severity is reflected by the color of the associated icon. Next to the bulb is a link that will lead to the **Monitoring page** if pressed. The Monitoring page will present error-second statistics for each stream individually.
OK:	Shows how many of the streams monitored on this page are without active alarms
ES(MLR):	Number of seconds in selected period with continuity counter errors in the MPEG2 transport stream (which corresponds to the number of seconds with non-zero Media Loss Rate).

ES(RTP):	Number of seconds in selected period with RTP packet-drop
ES(overfl):	Number of seconds in selected period with bitrate overflow
ES(nosig):	Number of seconds in selected period where no signal (i.e. no data) was received

6.4.4 Multicasts — History



The probe keeps statistical Ethernet information for the last 4 days for visual inspection in the **history timeline view**.

Each bar in the histogram corresponds to a number of events that occurred within a certain time interval. The interval that each bar represents depends on the scale, from 1 minute (when 90 min is selected) to 1 hour (when 4 days is selected).

Clicking the **Clear history** button will reset all history graphs.

Tool-tip information is available for each bar and shows the time-interval for the bar and its exact value. For example, the tool-tip information '1315-1330:2' means that within the time interval 13:15–13:30 there were 2 occurrences.

The histogram is updated every minute.

Any subset of the following parameters can be selected, click the **Apply** button for changes to take effect:

No signal:	The number of streams that reported the 'No signal' alarm during the interval represented by the bar.
CCerr:	The number of times a discontinuity has been detected for all the MPEG-2 Transport Stream continuity counters in the interval represented by the bar. This parameter corresponds to the sum of **CC errs** reported by all streams.

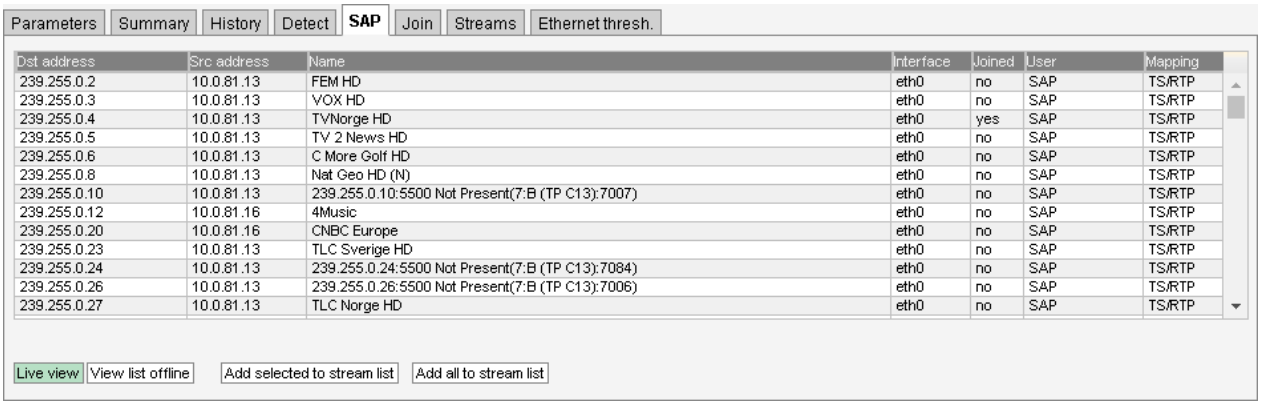
RTPdrop:	Accumulated number of dropped IP-frames due to network errors in the interval represented by the bar. This parameter corresponds to the sum of **RTP drops** reported by all streams.
RTPdup:	Accumulated number of duplicate IP-frames in the interval represented by the bar. This parameter corresponds to the sum of **RTP dups** reported by all streams.
RTPooo:	Accumulated number of times a packet has been found to be out of order in the interval represented by the bar. This parameter corresponds to the sum of **RTP ooo** reported by all streams.
Tot bitr:	Bitrate sensed on the data/video interface(s).
Mon bitr:	Bitrate on the data/video interface(s) corresponding to joined multicasts.
CRC errs:	Detected CRC errors. Ethernet CRC errors are most likely caused by a bad cable or a misconfigured router. A CRC error may impact packet loss measurements such as CC errors and RTP errors.

Note that the history graphs show the sum for all streams being analyzed across all pages. So for example, if two streams experience **No signal** at the same time the **No signal** graph will increase by 2.

6.4.5 Multicasts — Detect

Please see chapter 6.7.2 on page 115.

6.4.6 Multicasts — SAP



The **SAP** view displays streams announced using the Session Announcement Protocol, detected by the VB220.

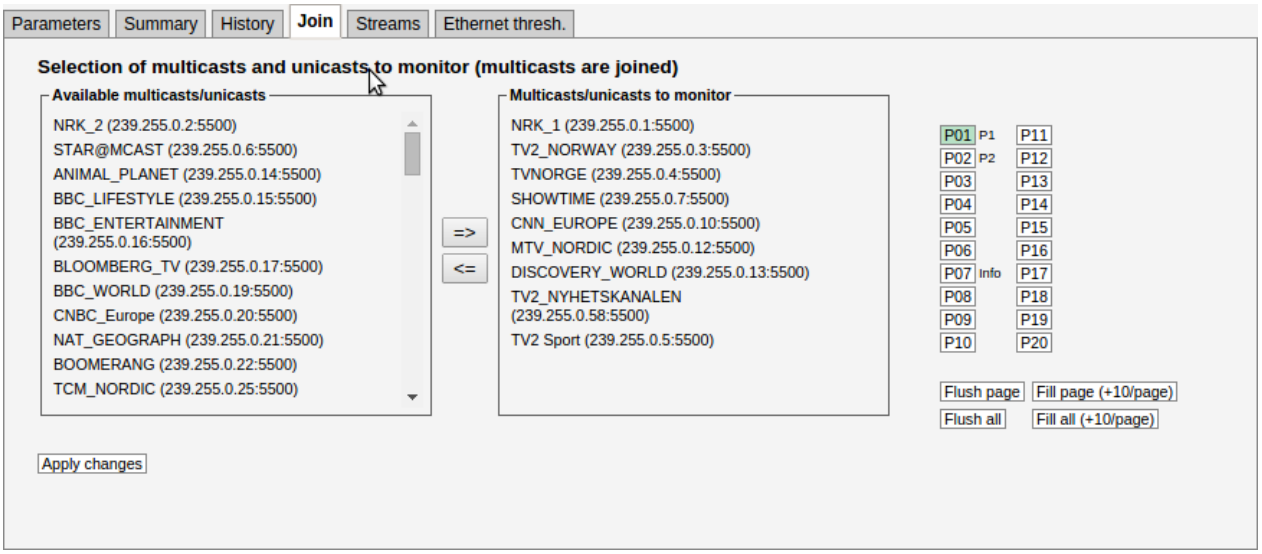
As long as **Enable SAP discovery** is enabled in the **Setup — Params** view, the VB220 will continuously try to detect streams. Click the **View list offline** button to view the stream list in offline mode. Click the **Refresh** button to update the stream list in offline mode.

The source address makes it possible for the Probe to distinguish between multicasts with the same destination IP address and port, provided that **Source specific multicasts** has been enabled in the **Setup — Params** view.

If the stream is currently joined by the Probe (i.e. the VB220 is currently monitoring the stream), the **Joined** field is set to yes.

Detected streams can be added to the VB220's stream list by selecting streams and clicking the **Add selected to stream list**. To add all detected streams the **Add all to stream list** button can be pressed.

6.4.7 Multicasts — Join



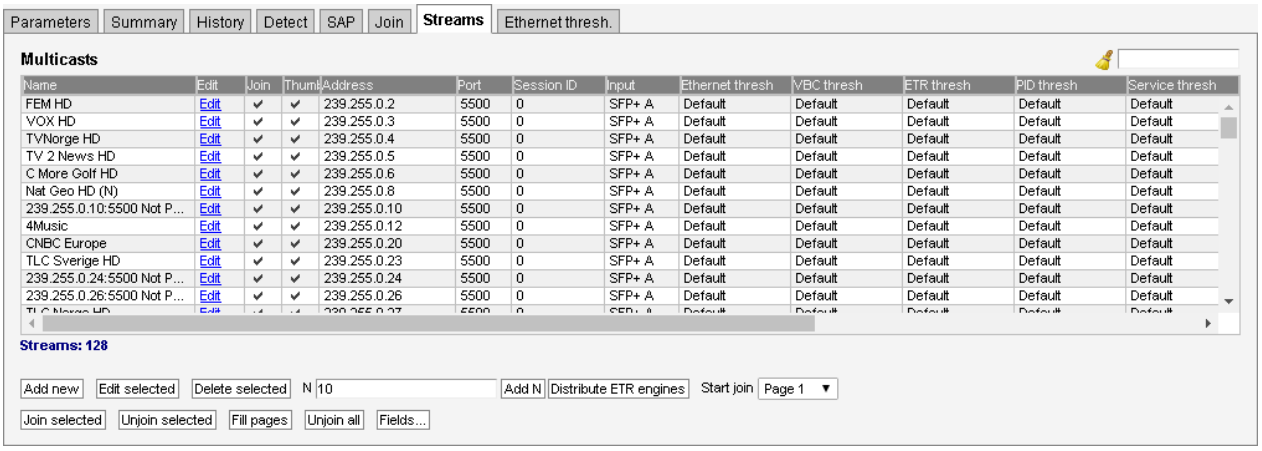
In order for the defined Ethernet multicasts to be monitored by the probe, they must be joined. The **Multicasts — Join** view and the **Multicasts — Streams** view allow the user to select which multicasts that are joined by the probe.

Streams defined in the **Multicasts — Streams** view will appear as available streams on the left hand side of the arrows in this view. Select streams to be monitored by clicking them and moving them to the right hand side of this view using the arrow. Changes should be confirmed by clicking the **Apply changes** button.

The probe can join a maximum of 260 uni/multicasts, these may be freely associated with the 20 probe pages. The streams will be presented in the Joined multicasts list in the **Multicasts — Parameters** view.

It is possible to flush or fill the multicasts/unicasts to monitor list by clicking the corresponding button. Note that these operations will take effect immediately; it is not necessary to click **Apply changes** for multicasts to be joined or unjoined.

6.4.8 Multicasts — Streams



In this view the operator can define multicasts available to the probe and associate a name with each multicast address. This name will be used by the probe when referring to the multicast. If no name has been defined the probe will use the multicast address:port notation.

It is possible to add, delete or edit several entries simultaneously. Several entries are selected by using the regular *Ctrl* + *click* or *Shift* + *click* functionality. When adding new entries the current dialogue values will be used as the template with the values for Name and Address incremented for each.

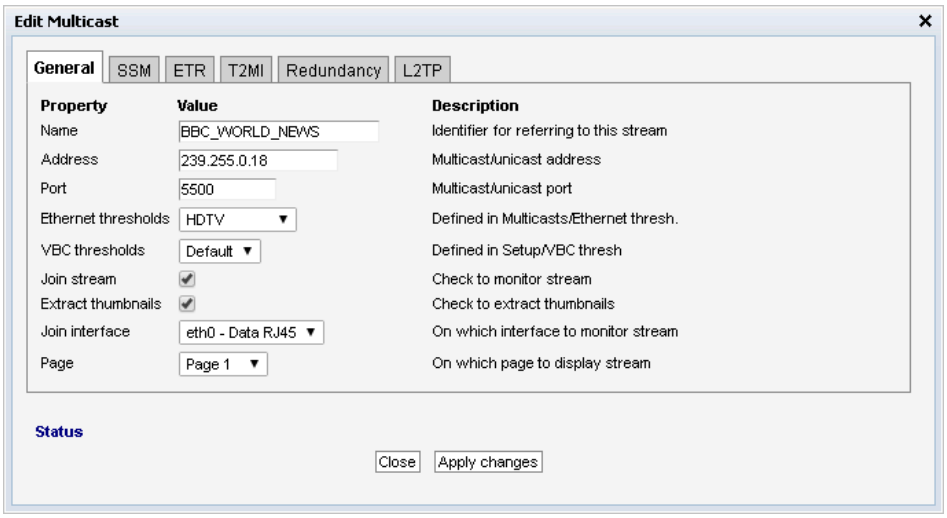
Note that both multicast and unicast addresses can be entered here.

The **Distribute ETR engines** button will distribute the selected streams, with ETR disabled, on the unused ETR engines. An ETR engine is considered unused if no stream with ETR enabled is assigned to it.

The search field in the upper right corner of the view allows the user to type a text string, and the multicast list is updated to display only streams matching the specified text.

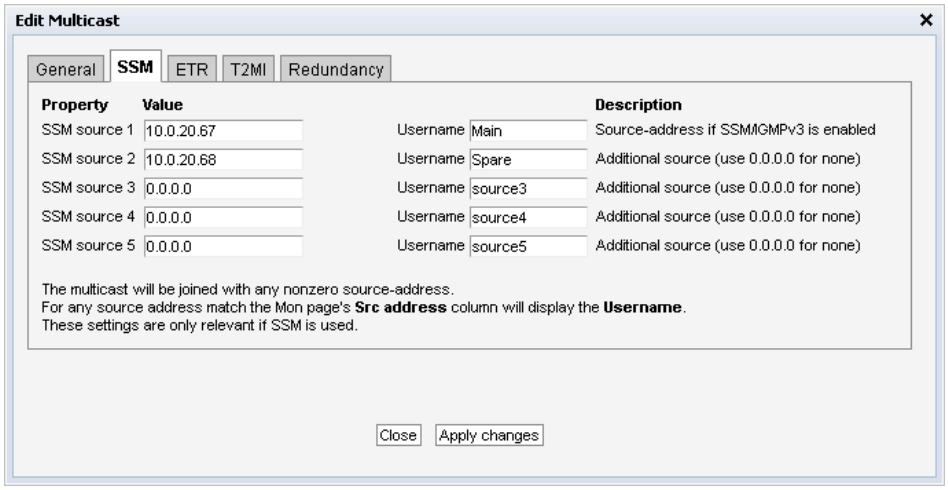
Clicking **Add new** or selecting one or more multicasts and clicking **Edit selected** will open the **Multicast — Streams — Edit** pop-up view. When multicasts have been defined, clicking **Join selected** will join the selected multicasts and enable monitoring. The probe will only analyze joined multicasts. Clicking **Join all** will join all multicasts in the list (up to the licensed maximum number of channels). Unjoining one or more multicasts is done by selecting multicasts and clicking **Unjoin selected** or by clicking **Unjoin all**.

When the Edit button is clicked it is possible to define the following multicast parameters (note that some parameters are only relevant and selectable when the probe is equipped with the ETR 290 option and T2MI option respectively):



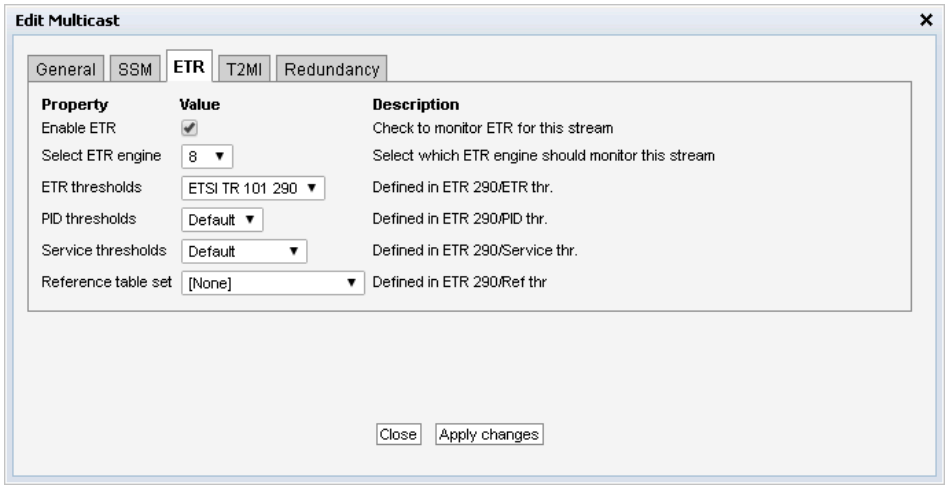
General	
Name:	A name should be assigned to each unicast/multicast. The name will be used throughout the VB220 user interface when referring to this stream. It may also be used by an external management system like the VideoBRIDGE Controller.
Address:	The IP address of the unicast or multicast. For a T2MI inner stream enter a dummy address.
Port:	The port number of the unicast or multicast. For a T2MI inner stream enter a dummy port number.
Ethernet thresholds:	The Ethernet thresholds specify various error limits. Selectable Ethernet thresholds templates are defined in the **Multicasts — Ethernet thresh.** view. For a T2MI stream select a dummy threshold template.
VBC thresholds:	The VBC thresholds specify various error limits to be used by VideoBRIDGE Controller to generate alarms. These thresholds are only relevant if the VideoBRIDGE Controller is used. VBC threshold templates are defined in the **Setup — VBC thresh.** view.
Join stream:	Check the 'Join stream' check box to join a multicast or unicast. Only joined streams are analyzed. A stream may also be joined from the **Multicasts — Join** or **Multicasts — Streams** views, and the status of this check box will be updated accordingly.
Extract thumbnails:	When enabled, the probe will generate thumbnails for this multicast. In order to enable this option, *Extract thumbnails* also needs to be enabled in the **Setup — Params** view
Join interface:	Select which interface to join the selected multicast. The data interface(s) are listed, as well as any enabled VLAN interface (defined in **Setup — VLANs**).

Page:	For easy navigation, each stream can be assigned a specific page. The names of the pages are defined in **Setup — Pages**.

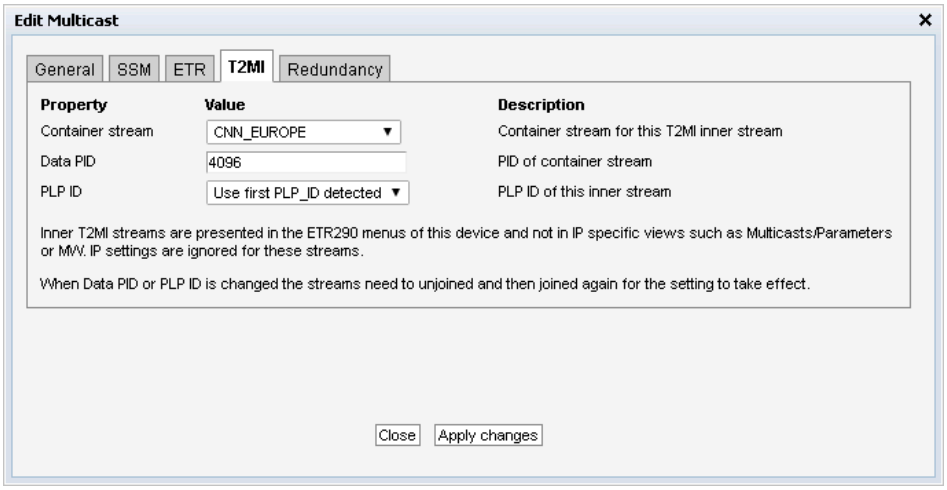


SSM

SSM source 1:	If source specific multicasts (SSM) is enabled in the VB220 and a zero source address is specified for a multicast it will be joined using IGMP version 2 (i.e. without a source). This allows both source specific multicasts and non-source specific multicasts to co-exist in the same network and be joined by the VB220.
SSM source 2:	Additional SSM source addresses may be specified to enable back-up solutions. Note that it is the operator's responsibility to ensure that a multicast is only transmitted by one SSM source at any time.
SSM source 3:	Additional SSM source address
SSM source 4:	Additional SSM source address
SSM source 5:	Additional SSM source address

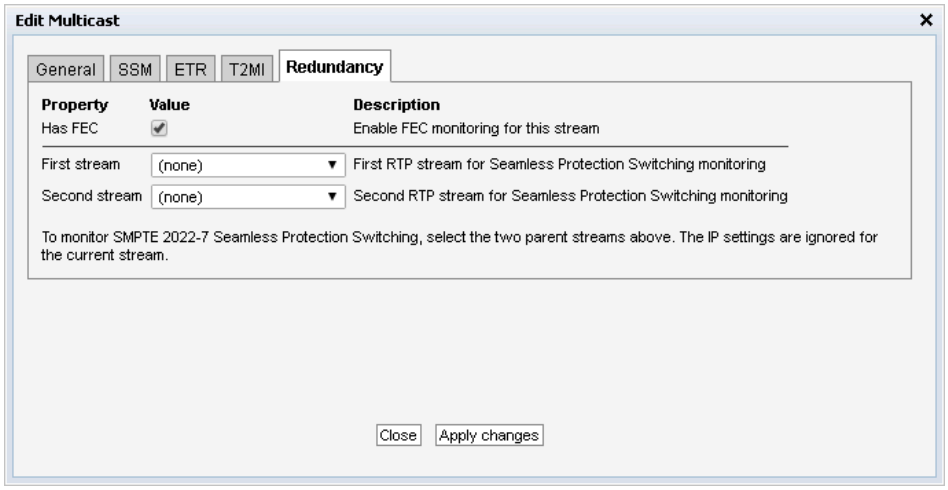


ETR (ETR290 Option)	
Enable ETR:	ETR monitoring of a stream will not take place unless it is enabled by this setting. This parameter is only relevant if the probe is ETR enabled.
Select ETR engine:	If the probe is licensed for several Ethernet ETR engines the user may select which engine should be used to analyze the stream. The default ETR engine selection is Ethernet1. It is also possible to use the **Distribute ETR engines** button described above to assign streams to engines.
ETR thresholds:	The ETR thresholds specify various error limits and alarm conditions. Selectable ETR thresholds templates are defined in the **ETR 290 — ETR thresh.** view. The round-robin cycling time is also defined by this threshold template. This parameter is only relevant if the probe is ETR enabled.
PID thresholds:	The PID thresholds specify various error limits and alarm conditions. Selectable PID thresholds templates are defined in the **ETR 290 — PID thresh.** view. This parameter is only relevant if the probe is ETR enabled.
Service thresholds:	The Service thresholds selection defines various error limits and alarm conditions. Selectable service thresholds templates are defined in the **ETR 290 — Service thresh.** view. This parameter is only relevant if the probe is ETR enabled.
Reference table set:	The Reference table set selection is used to compare the tables in the transport stream with a set of stored tables. These tables are defined in the **ETR 290 — Gold TS thresholds** view.



T2MI (T2MI Option)	
Container stream:	For an T2MI inner stream the container stream (outer stream) must be specified. Select the container stream from the drop-down menu. For streams other than T2MI inner streams (none) should be selected.

Data PID:	The container stream PID carrying the inner stream
PLP ID:	The PLP ID for the inner stream. Select a fixed PLP ID value from the drop-down menu or specify that the first detected PLP ID should be used.

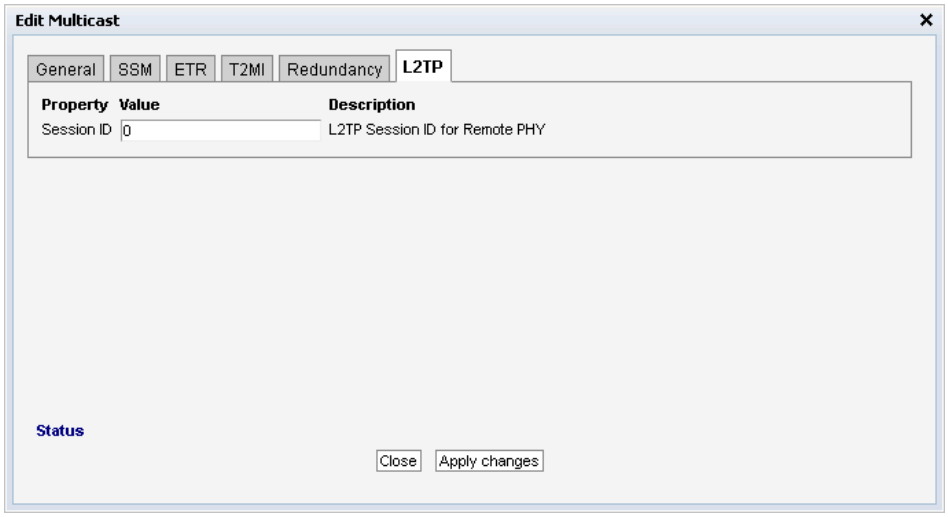


Redundancy

Has FEC:	The stream carries COP3 (SMPTE 2022-5) Forward Error Correction. If enabled, statistics about FEC drops and correctible errors will be reported for the stream.
First stream:	For a Seamless Protection Switching (SMPTE 2022-7) protected stream, select the first of the two redundant RTP streams here. For other streams, (none) should be selected.
Second stream:	Select the second of the two redundant RTP streams here.

Seamless Protection Switching (SMPTE 2022-7) monitors the same stream transmitted twice. The probe verifies that the two streams combined do not have packet loss and the jitter between the two streams. When two multicast/unicast streams are selected, the probe will report errors report errors if the same RTP packets are missing from both streams. Errors are also reported if the timing between the two stream exceeds the threshold settings.

Seamless Protection Switching has been optimized for monitoring SDI over IP (SMPTE 2022-6) streams.

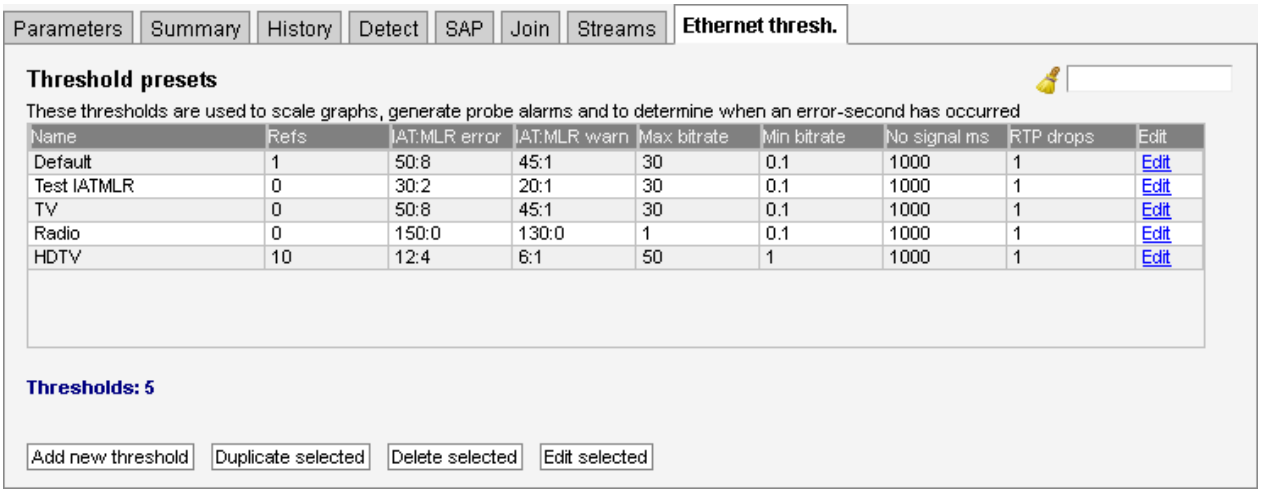


L2TP	
Session ID:	The session ID of the L2TP stream is specified here (or 0 if not used). It is used together with the multicast address to identify the L2TP stream.

L2TP (remote PHY) streams are mapped into multicasts. In order to identify the correct stream the multicast address is entered in the **General** tab and the session ID of the L2TP stream is specified here. The port number is not used, and will be shown as 0.

To identify available session IDs, join the stream first and then use the **Multicasts — Detect** view to see the session IDs that are available. Both IPv4 and IPv6 is supported.

6.4.9 Multicasts — Ethernet thresh.



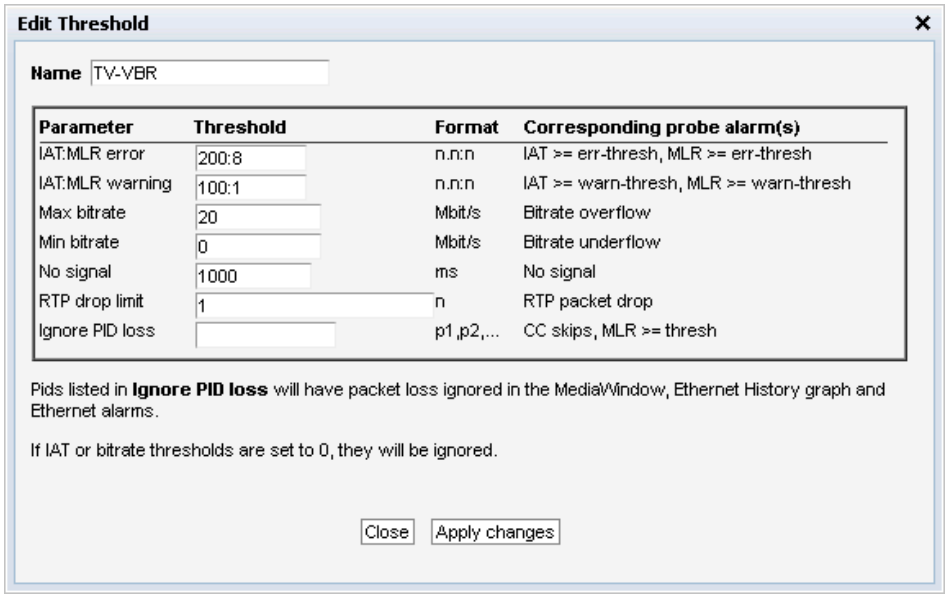
Thresholds are used to determine when to actually raise an alarm upon detection of an error. The Ethernet thresholds are used for generating Ethernet probe alarms as well as for calculating error-seconds. Error seconds and ETH probe alarms are issued whenever measurements exceed the

defined threshold levels for a parameter. Ethernet thresholds are also used to scale some graphs like the MediaWindow graphs. The alarm level of each of these alarms is set in the **Alarms — Alarm setup** view. Note that it is also possible to disable alarms in the **Alarms — Alarm setup** view.

The **Multicasts — Ethernet thresh.** view makes it possible to define threshold values that operate at stream level. Thresholds are associated with each stream in the **Multicasts — Streams — Edit** view. There are two different ways of creating user-defined thresholds. To create a new threshold template from scratch the operator should click the **Add new threshold** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to define alarm conditions. Another way of creating a user-defined threshold template is by highlighting one of the threshold templates already defined and then click the **Duplicate highlighted** button.

Deleting a threshold template is done by highlighting the threshold template that should be removed and clicking **Delete selected**. It is possible to delete or edit several entries simultaneously. Several entries are selected by using the regular *Ctrl + click* or *Shift + click* functionality. Click the **Edit** button to edit one or more selected threshold templates. Note that the predefined 'Default' threshold template cannot be deleted or changed.

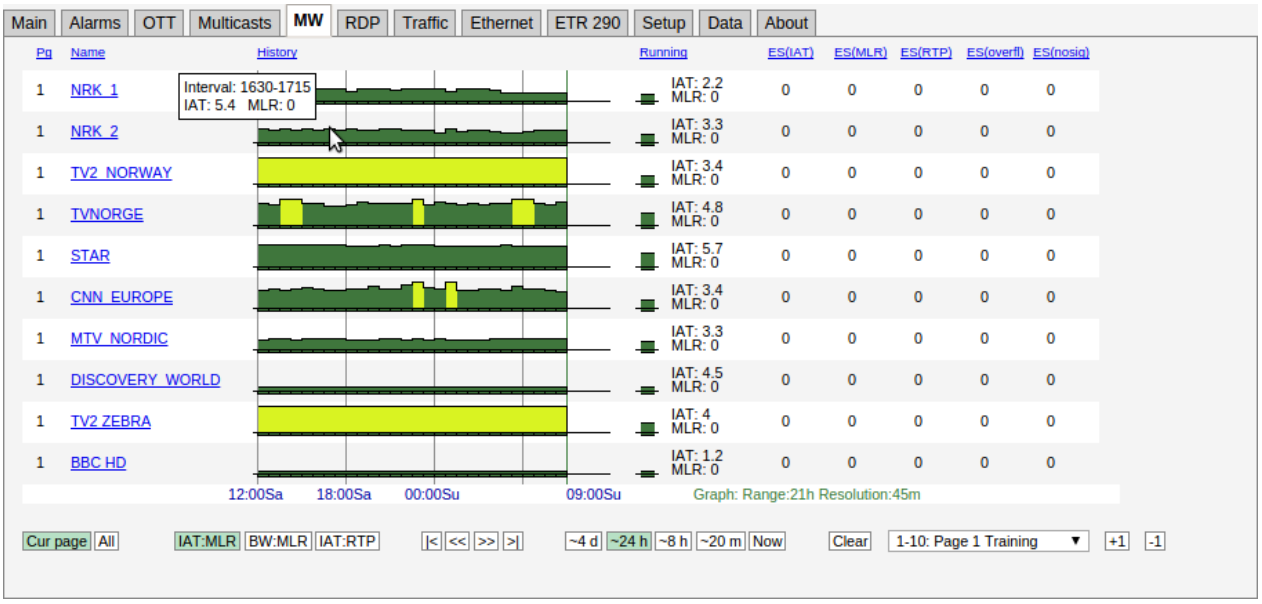
In the threshold presets list the 'Refs' column displays how many streams are associated with each stream threshold template.



Ethernet thresholds	
Name:	A text string that identifies the Ethernet threshold

IAT:MLR error:	This threshold contains error limits for IAT (Inter-packet Arrival Time) and MLR (Media Loss Rate). The IAT limit is the first parameter (before the colon), the MLR limit is the last parameter. If the IAT limit is exceeded the alarm 'IAT >= err-thresh' will be raised. If the MLR limit is exceeded the alarm 'MLR >= err-thresh' will be raised. The severity (and hence the color used in the MediaWindow view) for IAT:MLR errors depend on the severity assigned to these alarms in the **Alarms — Alarm setup** view. Note that error seconds based on MLR are counted regardless of this threshold if one or more packets are missing.
IAT:MLR warning:	This threshold contains warning limits for IAT (Inter-packet Arrival Time) and MLR (Media Loss Rate). The IAT limit is the first parameter (before the colon), the MLR limit is the last parameter. If the IAT limit is exceeded the alarm 'IAT >= warn-thresh' will be raised. If the MLR limit is exceeded the alarm 'MLR >= warn-thresh' will be raised. The severity (and hence the color used in the MediaWindow view) for IAT:MLR errors depend on the severity assigned to these alarms in the **Alarms — Alarm setup** view.
Max bitrate:	The maximum bitrate in Mbit/s. An alarm will be raised if the stream bitrate exceeds the maximum bitrate.
Min bitrate:	The minimum bitrate in Mbit/s. A value of 0 will never generate an alarm. A value of 0.1 Mbit/s will generate an alarm if the minimum bitrate threshold is less than 0.1 Mbit/s.
No signal:	Number of milliseconds without receiving any signal before the 'No signal' alarm is raised
RTP drop limit:	If the number of lost RTP packets exceeds the RTP drop limit an alarm will be raised. Note that error seconds based on packet drops are counted regardless of this threshold.
Ignore PID loss:	A comma separated list of PIDs for which the probe should ignore packet loss. Packet loss that affects these PIDs will not result in an error-second count, and the ETR monitoring engine will not count these errors.

6.5 MW (Media Window)



The **MW** Media Window view provides an at-a-glance status for each of the multicasts/unicasts being monitored. From the graphs it is easy to see the jitter characteristics of the signal and if there is packet loss or CC errors present in the signal. Periods of no signal are also displayed.

The measurements are always aggregated over a time interval – typically one second. The IAT(max) is the maximum time measured between two neighboring IP frames within the measurement time interval (the peak packet Inter-arrival time). IAT is expressed in milliseconds.

The MLR is the peak estimated number of lost MPEG-2 Transport Stream packets inside any second within the actual time period. The number of lost TS packets is derived from the continuity counters inside the TS packet headers.

A common scenario is to have 7 TS packets per UDP frame. Losing an IP packet will therefore usually (but not always) result in an MLR of 7 (not always the case because some TS packets such as null packets or PCR packets do not carry a valid CC field).

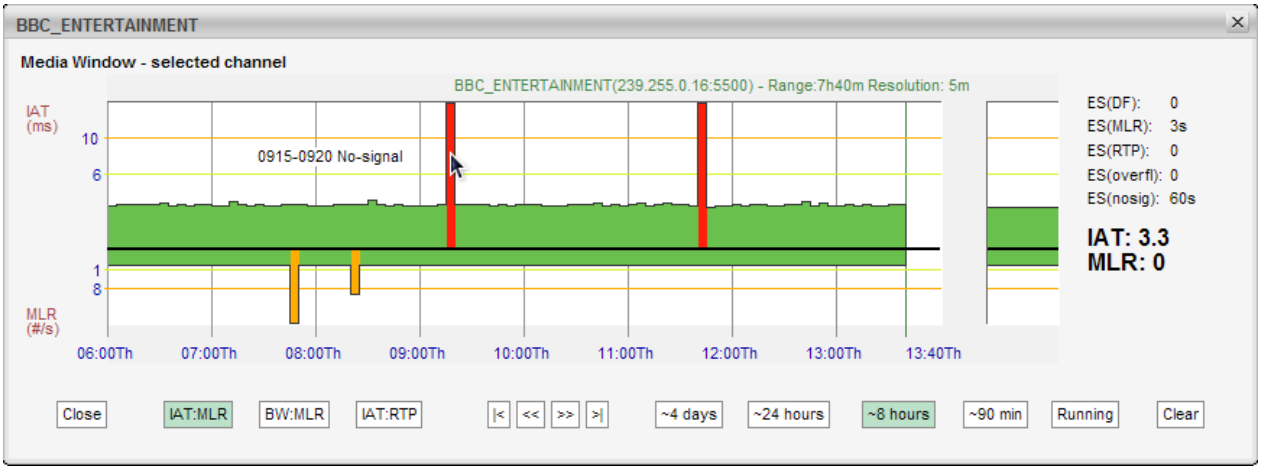
The patented Sencore VideoBRIDGE **Media Window** presents both jitter and packet loss measurements in one graph, with jitter (IAT) values growing upwards (+ve Y) and packet loss (MLR) growing downwards (-ve Y). Each sample along the x-axis corresponds to a measurement time-interval that depends on the range of the graph selected. Periods of no sync are also displayed in the graph.

Error-second statistics for the graph-interval is displayed to the right. As the graphs are zoomed or scrolled the error-second statistics is updated as well as the graphs.

Tool-tip provides the exact jitter (IAT) and packet loss (MLR) values for a selected bar in a selected graph, the denotation is IAT::MLR. The current graph value displayed under ‘Running’ provides the maximum MLR and IAT values measured during the last 3 seconds.

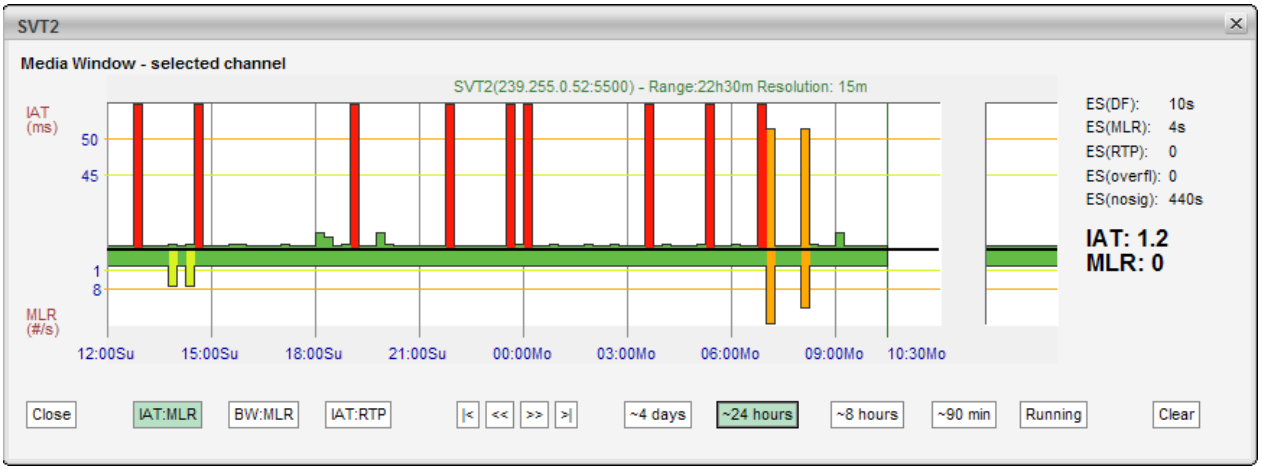
Red color is used to indicate that within the period represented by the bar there has been one or more occurrences of no-signal. Orange is used to indicate error while yellow indicates warning. The error and warning thresholds are allocated to each multicast in the **Multicasts — Streams** view.

The user determines whether only multicasts associated with the currently selected page should be displayed (by clicking the **Cur page** button), or if all joined multicasts should be presented in one list (by clicking the **All** button). The time window buttons allow selection of x-axis resolution in the graphs, and by using the arrow buttons it is possible to move the timeline to view an error incident more accurately. Clicking **Clear** will clear all graphs. Note that clearing graphs cannot be undone. Clicking the **+1** button will display the next page. Clicking the **–1** button will display the previous page.



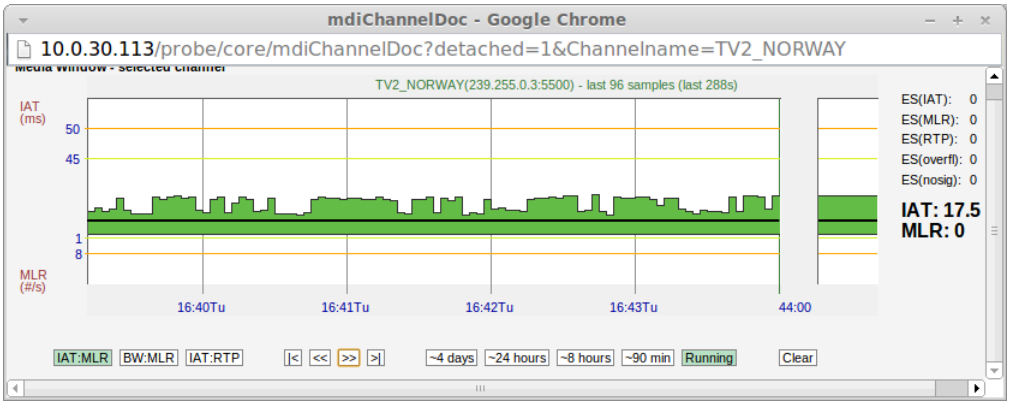
By zooming and panning the user can pinpoint more accurately when errors occurred. In the above diagram tooltip reveals that ‘No signal’ occurred between 9:15 and 9:20.

6.5.1 Media Window — Selected channel



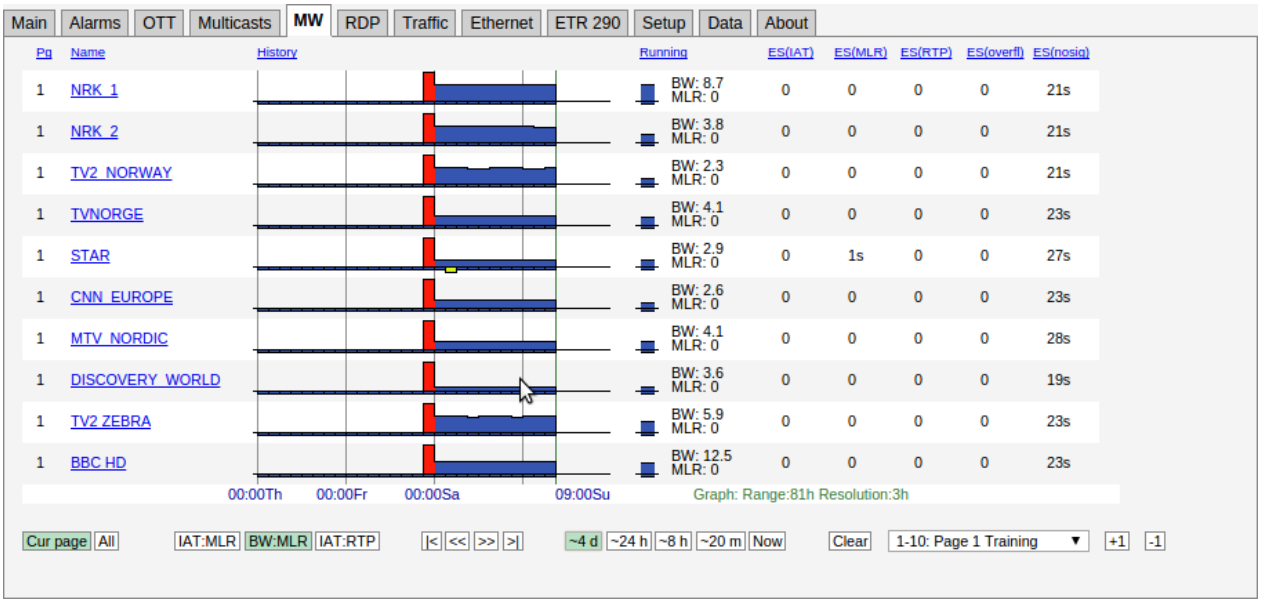
The **Media Window — selected channel** view is activated by clicking a multicast label in the **MW** page. Clicking anywhere in the running graph will zoom in, unless you already are at the maximum zoom level.

This high-resolution version of the **Media Window** reveals more details than the compressed version. There are 3 times more samples along the X-axis, and the graph indicates visually the error and warning thresholds. Note that the time windows of the regular **Media Window** and **Media Window — selected channel** are not exactly the same, even if the same time window has been selected for both views.



By clicking the **Popup** button, a pop-up window will appear. This separate window can be used to display the selected channel even when navigating away from the probe. This also provides the ability to monitor media windows for several streams without starting several browser sessions.

6.5.2 Media Window — Bandwidth graph

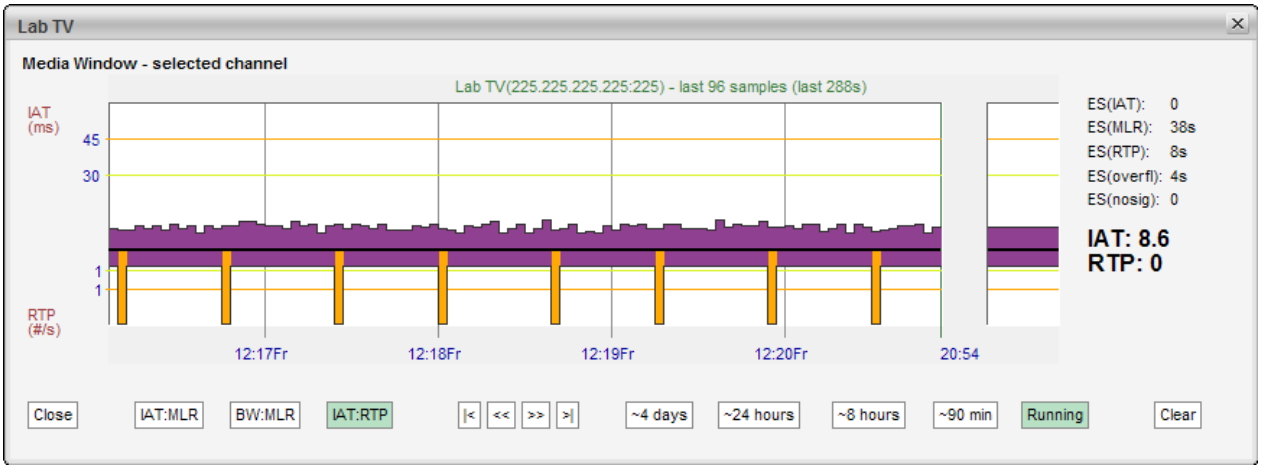


By clicking the **BW:MLR** button the graph displays the peak bandwidth as a function of time. The negative part of the composite graphs is still the packet loss (i.e. the MLR).

If the stream contains a transport stream (mapping TS/x) the bitrate corresponds to the **Multicasts** parameter **Net bitrate** (i.e. bitrate excluding null packets). Otherwise the bitrate is the UDP payload bitrate corresponding to the **Multicasts** parameter **Curr bitrate**.

The bandwidth error threshold is configured in the **Multicasts — Ethernet thresh.** view.

6.5.3 Media Window — Inter Arrival Time graph

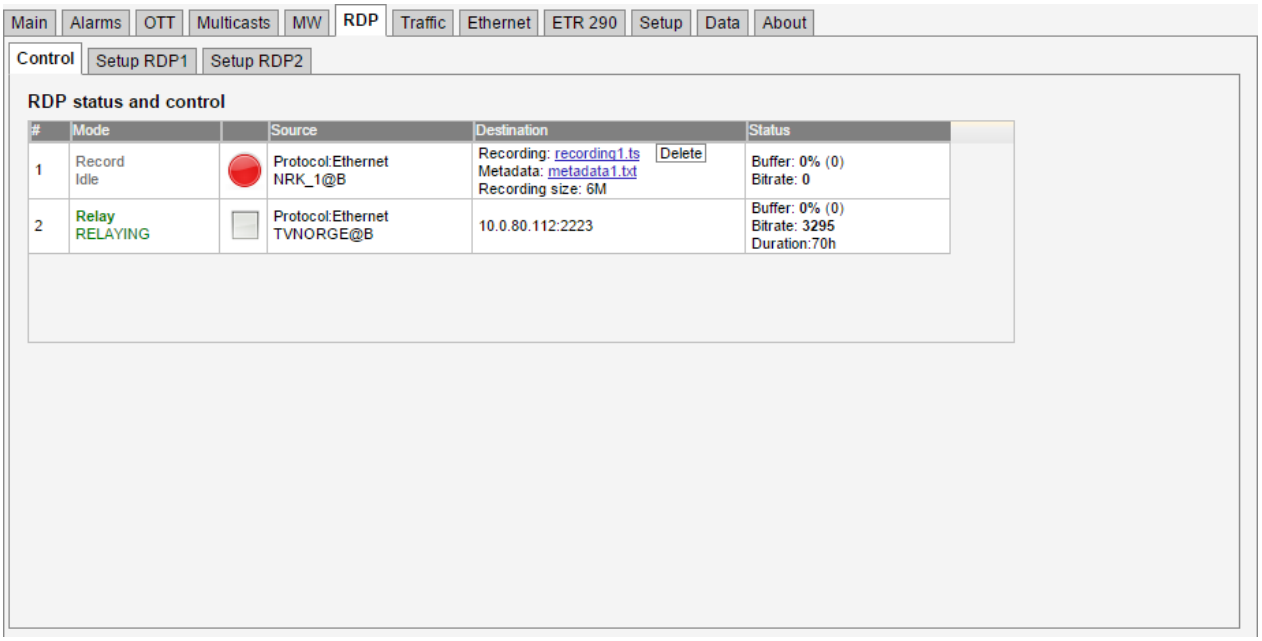


By clicking the **IAT:RTP** button the graph displays the packet jitter as a function of time. The composite graphs displays the RTP packet loss below the X-axis. If the monitored stream is not RTP encapsulated, IAT will be represented by grey color and there will never be any indication of packet loss in the graph.

6.6 RDP (Return Data Path)

The Return Data Path feature enables forwarding of streams from any probe interface to another destination IP address. Stream may also be recorded to file, either directly or triggered by alarms. The probe supports forwarding or recording of two streams in parallel.

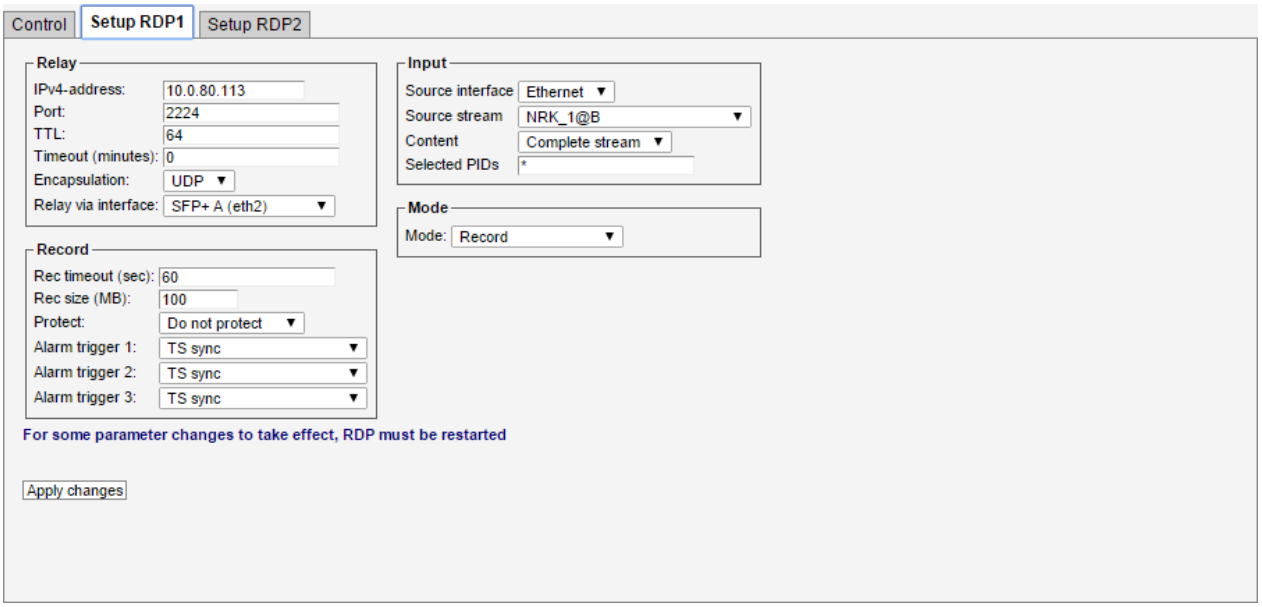
6.6.1 RDP — Control



Click the icons in the Control tab to activate or de-activate an RDP engine. There are different icons for controlling RDP engines depending on whether they are configured to relay or record. The state of each RDP engine is restored after a reboot.

For recordings and triggered recordings the last recording is made available in the Destination column along with the metadata file. The metadata file contains basic information about the recording such as the recording size, list of PIDs and CC-errors for each PID. In the case of triggered recording, the alarm causing the recording is also included. Pressing the Delete button deletes the recording. For triggered recordings the number of recordings is stated in the Status column. Pressing the Delete button resets this counter. The buffer utilization is stated as a percentage and should never approach 100% for correct relaying or recordings.

6.6.2 RDP — Setup



Each of the RDP engines is configured separately. First the Mode is selected. Depending on the mode either the Relay or Record settings needs to be configured. The Input selects the stream or interface to relay or record.

These are the settings:

Mode and Input	
Mode:	Select whether this RDP engine should relay, record or trigger-record.
Source interface:	The source interface drop-down menu allows selection of available input signals. Note that ETR290 analysis of a demodulated signal should be locked (round-robin looping disabled) to obtain a continuous stream for ASI and RF signals.
Source Stream:	When Ethernet input is selected the user selects the stream to forward or record. Ethernet streams being joined/monitored by the probe are available for selection.
Content:	The user selects the service to be relayed or recorded, or alternatively selects that the complete stream should be used. The PIDs associated with the service are automatically displayed in the 'Selected PIDs' field, and these may be edited if required.
Selected PIDs:	The user can specify the PIDs to be selected, default is all PIDs. Typically PAT and PMT PIDs should be forwarded in addition to video and audio PIDs, however this depends on the equipment receiving the forwarded stream.

When mode **Relay over IP** has been selected, the RDP parameters are:

RDP Ethernet	
IPv4-address:	The unicast address or multicast address to forward to. Multicast addresses are in the range 224.0.0.0 – 239.255.255.255.
Port:	The port to forward to. The combination of IP address and port fully describes the destination address.
TTL:	The Time-To-Live flagging of the relayed signal. The default value is 64.
Timeout:	The relaying period in minutes. If the value 0 is selected, no timeout applies, and relaying will continue until it is stopped manually.
Encapsulation:	The encapsulation format of the relayed stream. **UDP** or **RTP** may be selected.
Relay via interface:	The available interfaces for forwarding the stream are listed.

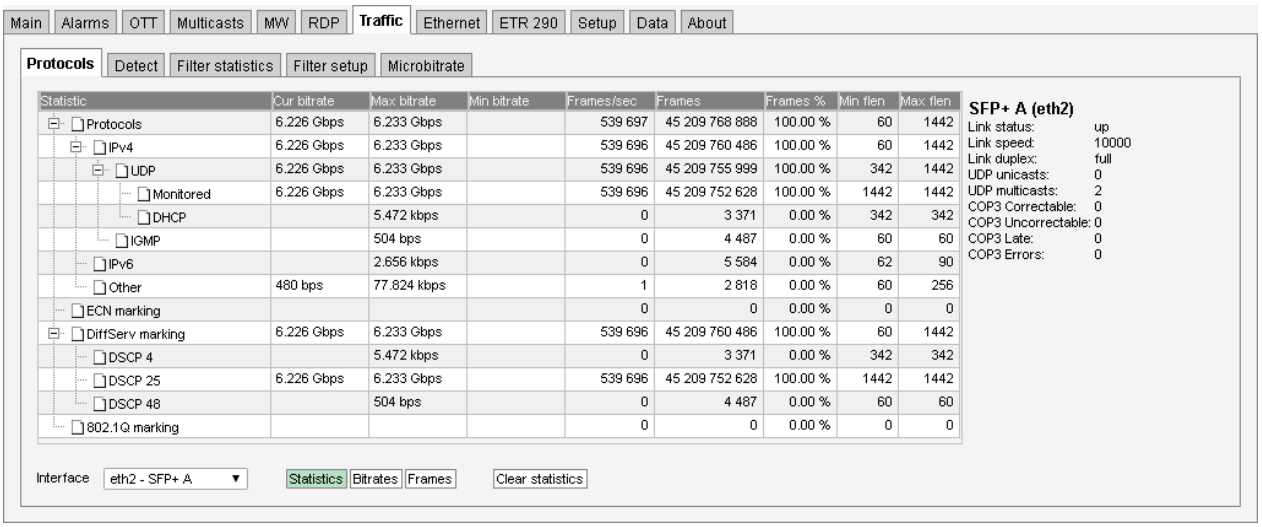
When mode **Record** or **Trigger recording** has been selected the options are:

Record and trigger options	
Rec timeout:	The maximum recording time in seconds. This setting enables the user to limit recordings of low-bitrate streams.
Rec size:	The total file size of the recording. When in alarm trigger mode the resulting recording will consist of a fixed sized portion of data before the alarm is raised and the remaining recording from data after the trigger occurred.
Protect:	When in alarm trigger mode the user may select to protect a recording from being overwritten due to a new alarm occurrence. The user may select between ‘Never overwrite’, ‘Do not protect’, ‘30 seconds’, ‘60 seconds’ and ‘5 minutes’.
Alarm trigger 1–3:	Select a maximum of three different alarms that should trigger recording. Note that a recording will start upon a transition from status *OK* to status *alarm*. Alarms that have been disabled in the **Alarm — Alarm setup** view will be shown in brackets – these will never trigger a recording.

The maximum recording size depends on the amount of free disk on the probe, up to a maximum of 200 Mbyte.

6.7 Traffic

6.7.1 Traffic — Protocols



The **Protocols** view allows monitoring of IP traffic on the selected port in terms of the protocols used.

The interface can be selected using the drop-down at the bottom of the page. Clicking the **Clear statistics** button will reset displayed values.

The following measurements are presented, depending on which statistic is selected:

Statistics	
Statistic:	The protocol for which the following measurements apply
Cur bitrate:	The current total bitrate for this protocol (measured over the last 1s period)
Max bitrate:	The maximum bitrate during any 1s period
Min bitrate:	The minimum non-zero bitrate during any 1s period
Frames/sec:	Traffic speed in number of IP packets per second
Frames:	Number of Ethernet frames
Frames %:	Percentage of total number of frames
Min flen:	Minimum Ethernet frame length
Max flen:	Maximum Ethernet frame length

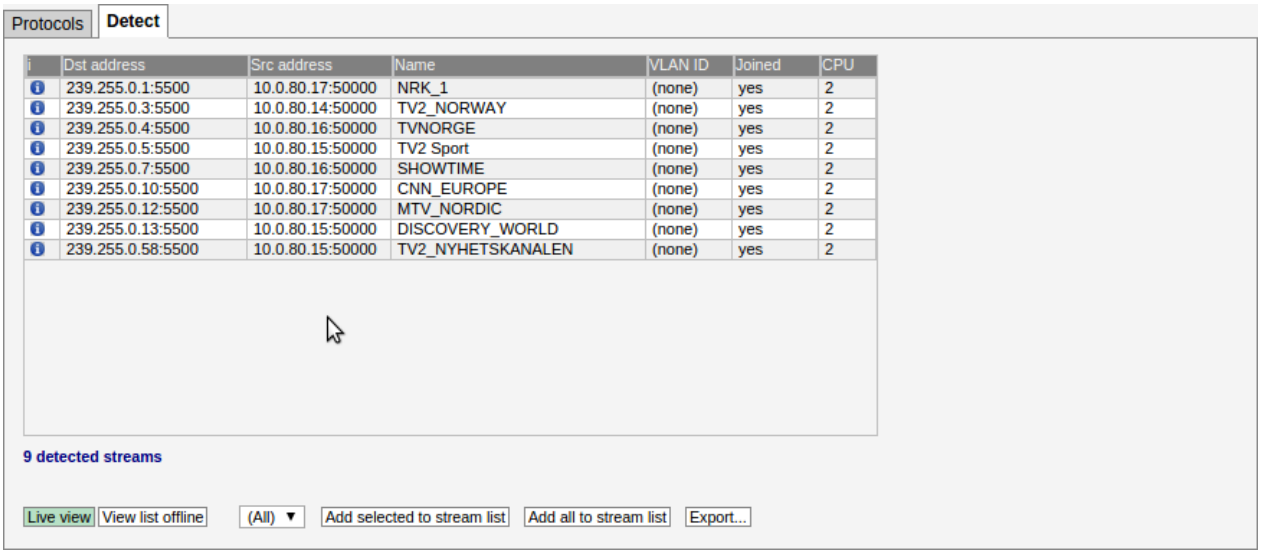
Bitrates	
Statistic:	As above
Cur bitrate:	As above
Bitrates:	A graph displaying the bitrate over time, displaying the last five minutes

Bitrate graph:	Click the bitrate graph button to display a detailed bitrate graph for the specified protocol

Frames	
Statistic:	As above
Frames/sec:	Traffic speed for this protocol expressed in number of IP packets per second
Frames:	A graph displaying frames per second over time, displaying the last five minutes
Frames graph:	Click the frames graph button to display a detailed frames per second graph for the specified protocol

Interface statistics	
Link status:	Displays whether the interface is up or down
Link speed:	Displays the interface speeds, as bits per second
Link duplex:	Indicates whether the interface is operating at full or half duplex
UDP unicasts:	The number of detected UDP unicasts
UDP multicasts:	The number of detected UDP multicasts
COP3 Correctable:	Total count of dropped payload IP packets that are correctable by the FEC
COP3 Uncorrectable:	Total count of dropped payload IP packets that cannot be corrected by the FEC
COP3 Late:	Payload or FEC packets are received slightly too late according to the buffer model and may result in errors in another implementation of the specifications. The number of packets with this error.
COP3 Errors:	Either the L/D parameters are not consistent across the streams or payload/FEC packets are received too late or too early according to the buffer model. The number of packets with these errors.

6.7.2 Traffic — Detect



The **Traffic Detect** view displays all UDP traffic sensed by the probe. Note that promiscuous network mode should be enabled in the **Setup — Params** view for the probe to detect all traffic, and not only multicasts already joined by the probe. Note that generally the upstream switch or router will not output streams that are not joined by downstream equipment, i.e. usually only joined streams will be available for monitoring.

If the unicast/multicast destination address is known to the probe (i.e. listed in the **Multicasts — Streams** view) the stream's **Name** is looked up, otherwise a generic name is used.

When the **Traffic — Detect** view is entered after probe booting, the probe will continuously try to detect streams. Click the **View list offline** button to view the stream list in offline mode. Click the **Refresh** button to update the stream list in offline mode.

The source address makes it possible for the probe to distinguish between multicasts with the same destination IP address and port, provided that **Source specific multicasts** has been enabled in the **Setup — Params** view.

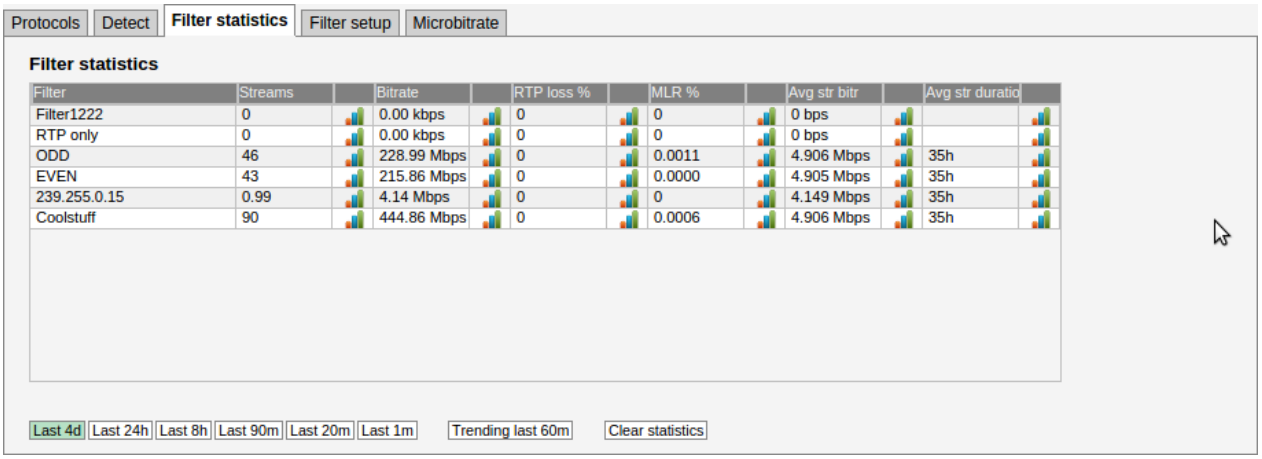
If the stream is currently joined by the probe (i.e. the probe is currently monitoring the stream), the **Joined** field is set to yes.

Detected streams can be added to the probe's stream list by selecting streams and clicking the **Add selected to stream list**. To add all detected streams the **Add all to stream list** button can be pressed. Only streams not already in the probe's stream list are considered. Clicking the **Export** button will generate an XML-file that opens in a new window.

A drop down menu allows filtering of detected streams, making is possible to view streams of a specific type only. Stream types are defined in the **Traffic — Filter setup** view. If the AEO option is enabled for the probe the Detect list will contain the following additional columns: Mapping, signal, RTP drops, CC errors and Bitrate. These parameters are the same as on the **Multicasts** page.

ⓘ:	Click the blue information icon to pop up the detailed stream info.
Dst address:	The multi- or unicast address
Src address:	The stream source address
Name:	The stream name, as defined in the **Multicasts — Streams** view. A generic name will be used for multi- or unicasts not defined by the user.
Interface:	The stream source network interface (physical or VLAN)
Joined:	If the stream is joined by the probe this field will read 'Yes'.
CPU:	The probe CPU used to analyze the stream (1-7)
Mapping:	The transport stream to IP mapping. Typically seven transport stream packets are mapped into one IP packet.
Signal:	The duration of stream availability
RTP drops:	The number of detected RTP drops for the stream. This is only valid if the stream is RTP encapsulated.
CC errors:	The number of detected continuity counter errors for the stream.
Bitrate:	The stream bitrate

6.7.3 Traffic — Filter statistics



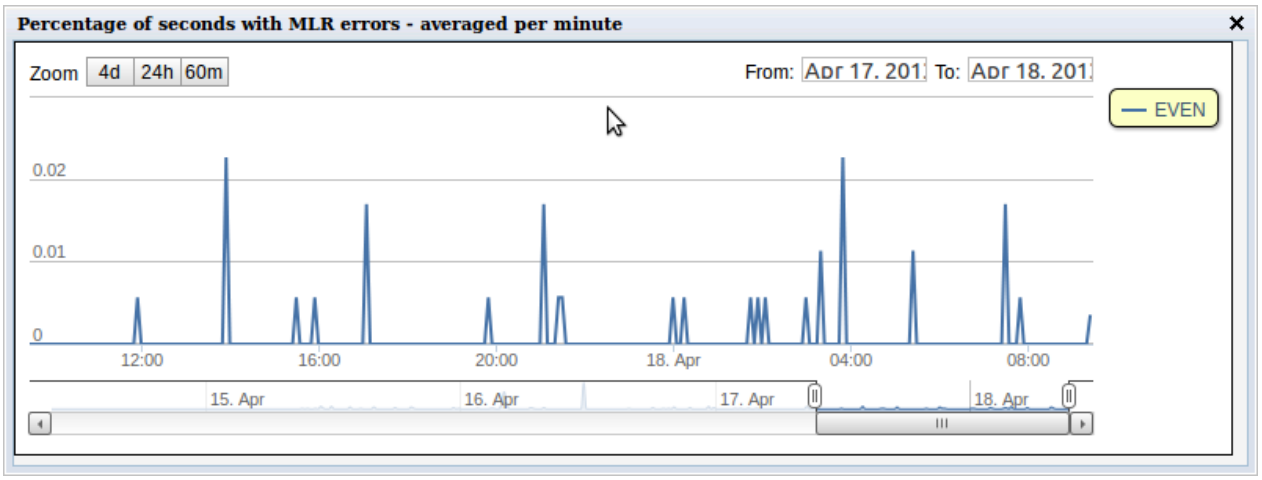
The **Traffic — Filter statistics** view makes it possible to view statistics for different stream types. Stream types are defined by the user in the **Traffic — Filter setup** view.

Statistics is displayed for a time period selected by clicking one of the time duration buttons.

Filter statistics:	
Filter:	The filter name, as defined by the user in the **Traffic — Filter setup** view.
Streams:	The number of streams matching the associated filter.
Bitrate:	The total summed bitrate for streams matching the associated filter.

RTP loss %:	Percentage of time an average stream that matches the filter experiences RTP packet loss inside selected time period. Example: If the **Last 1m** period is selected and there are totally three streams caught by filter: • stream A: present for 60 seconds, 4 RTP error seconds • stream B: present for 30 seconds, 0 RTP error seconds • stream C: present for 30 seconds, 5 RTP error seconds RTP loss % = 9ES / 120s RTP loss % = 9ES / 3streams / 120s *100% = 7.5%
MLR %:	Percentage of time an average stream that matches the filter experiences MLR inside selected time period. The calculation is similar to that for RTP loss %.
Avg str bitr:	The average bitrate for streams matching the associated filter.
Avg str duration:	The stream duration is calculated for each stream by identifying the stream's average stream alive counter inside the selected time period, then multiply by 2. The stream alive counter is the number of seconds the stream has existed. This gives accurate results for streams that begin within the selected time period, but may give up to twice the real bitrate for streams that begin (long) before the selected period. Examples: a stream exists for 100 seconds, and begins within the selected period. The calculation becomes: Stream duration = (1+2+. . . +100)/100*2 = 101 If the same stream started 50 seconds before the selected period, the calculation becomes: Stream duration = (51+52+. . . +100)/50*2 = 151

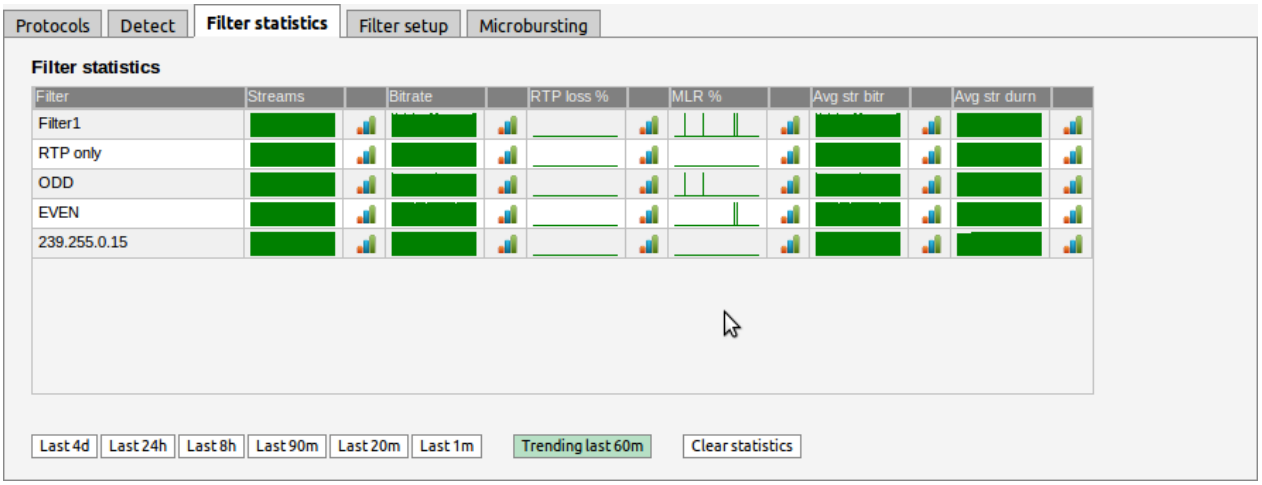
Clicking the icon next to each value brings up the detailed graph window.



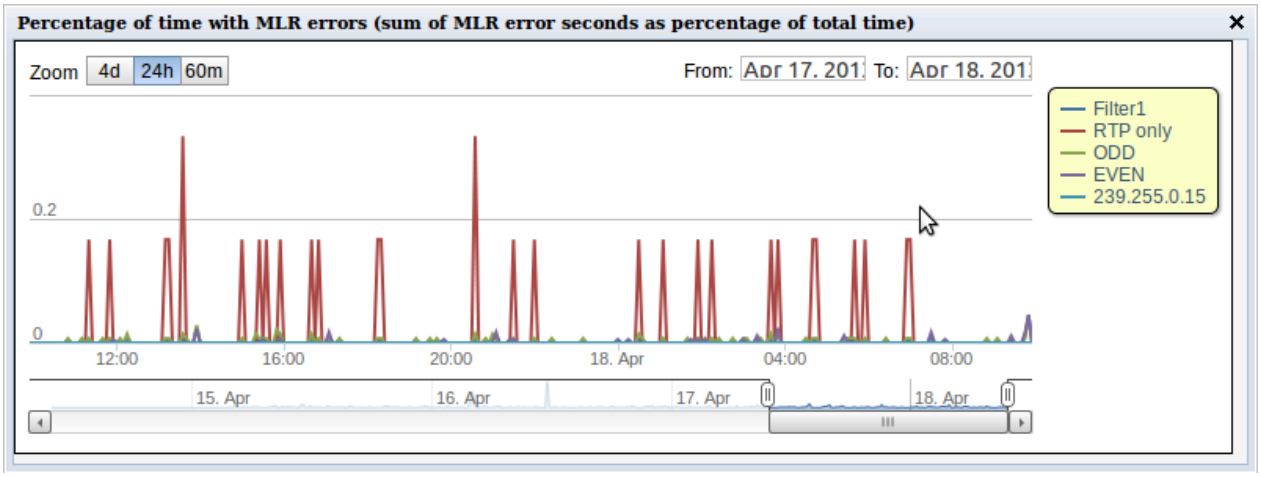
The detailed graph window displays up to 4 days of history.

Trending

Clicking the **Trending last 60m** button will present at-a glance trending graphs for each parameter for the last 60 minutes.

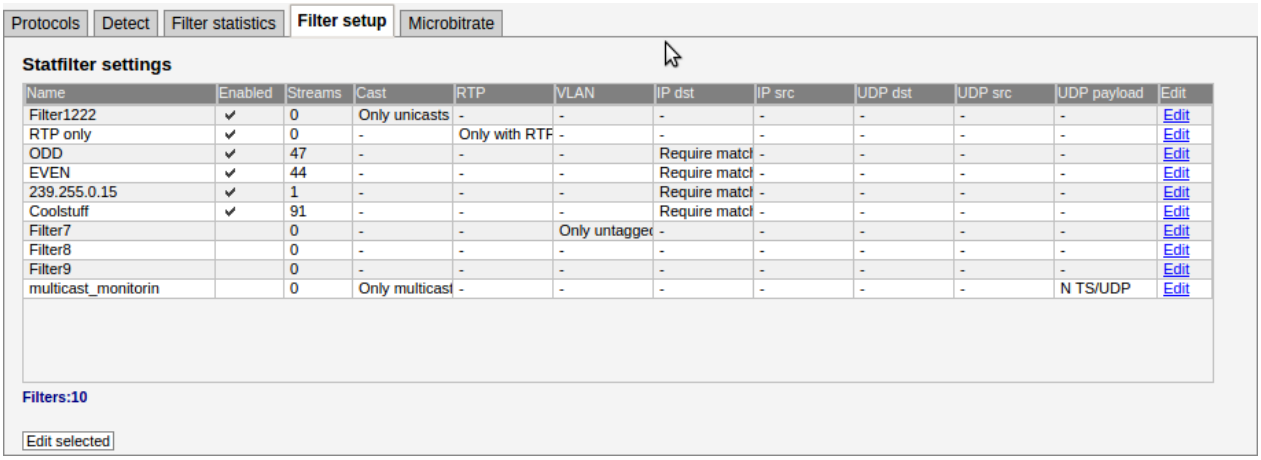


Clicking a graph icon displays the corresponding detailed graph for the selected filter. Clicking the trend graphs itself will bring up the same detailed graph but will plot all the filters so that they can easily be compared.



The detailed trending graph above displays MLR errors for all filters.

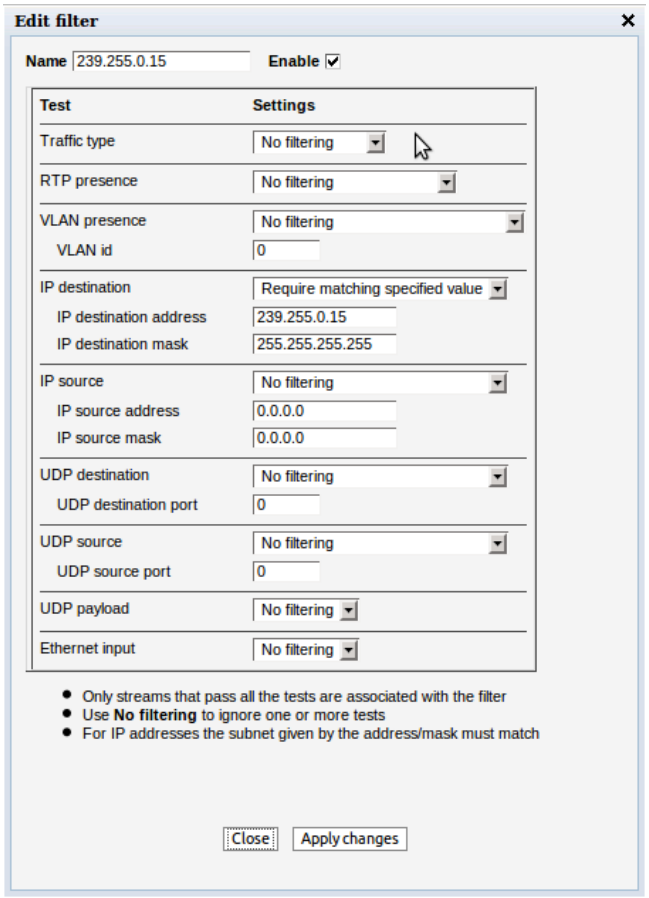
6.7.4 Traffic — Filter setup



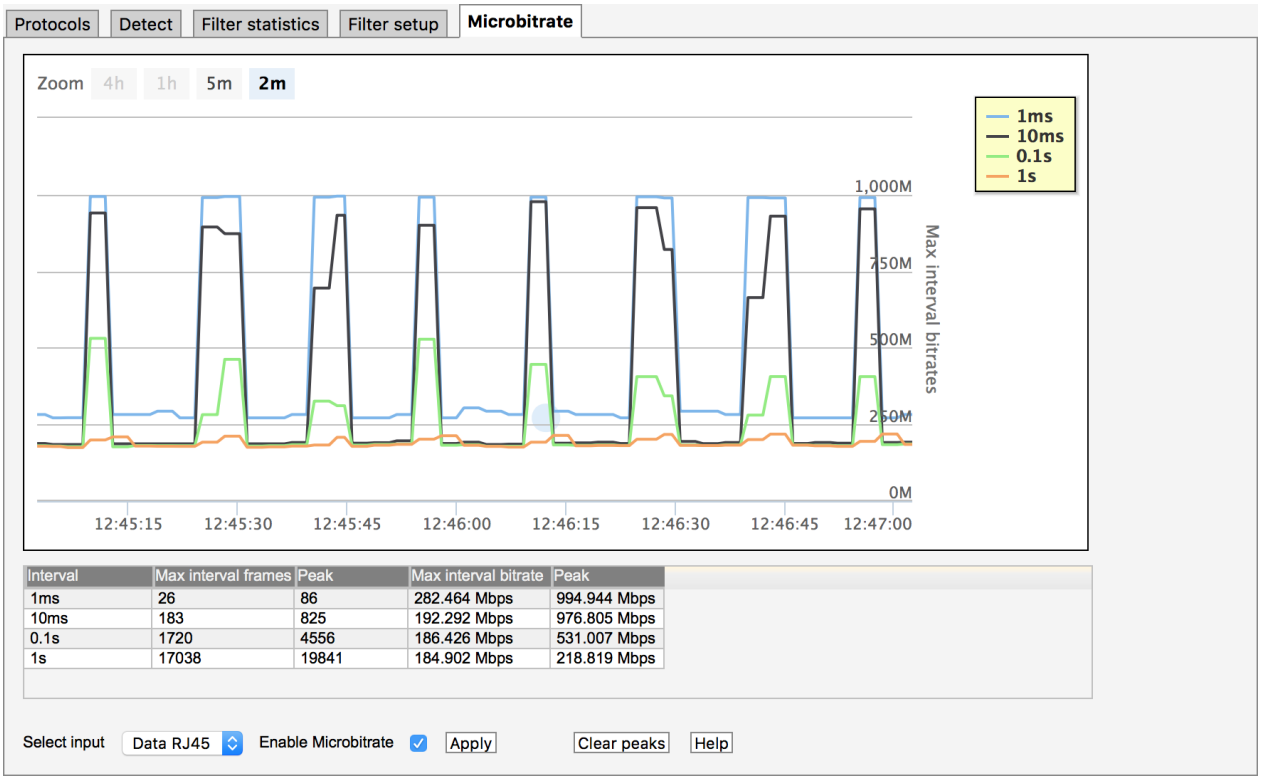
The **Traffic — Filter setup** view makes it possible to define stream filter requirements affecting the **Traffic — Detect** and **Traffic — Filter statistics** views. Ten filters can be defined and enabled by the user.

Statfilter settings:	
Name:	A text string defining the filter
Enabled:	Only enabled filters are in use
Streams:	The number of streams matching filter requirements
Cast:	The type of stream: *No filtering*, *Only unicasts* or *Only multicasts*
RTP:	The RTP mode: *No filtering*, *Only with RTP header* or *Only without RTP header*
VLAN:	VLAN selection mode: *No filtering*, *Only tagged traffic*, *Only untagged traffic* or *Require matching specified value* (a specific VLAN ID).

IP dst:	The IP destination address mode: *No filtering* or *Require matching specified value* (a specific IP address/netmask)
IP src:	The IP source address mode: *No filtering* or *Require matching specified value* (a specific IP address/netmask)
UDP dst:	The UDP destination mode: *No filtering* or *Require matching specified value* (a specific UDP port number)
UDP src:	The UDP source mode: *No filtering* or *Require matching specified value* (a specific UDP port number)
UDP payload:	The UDP payload mapping type: *No filtering*, *7 TS/UDP* or *N TS/UDP* (any integer number of TS to UDP mapping)
Edit:	Click the Edit link to edit filter settings.



6.7.5 Traffic — Microbitrate



Interval	Max interval frames	Peak	Max interval bitrate	Peak
1ms	26	86	282.464 Mbps	994.944 Mbps
10ms	183	825	192.292 Mbps	976.805 Mbps
0.1s	1720	4556	186.426 Mbps	531.007 Mbps
1s	17038	19841	184.902 Mbps	218.819 Mbps

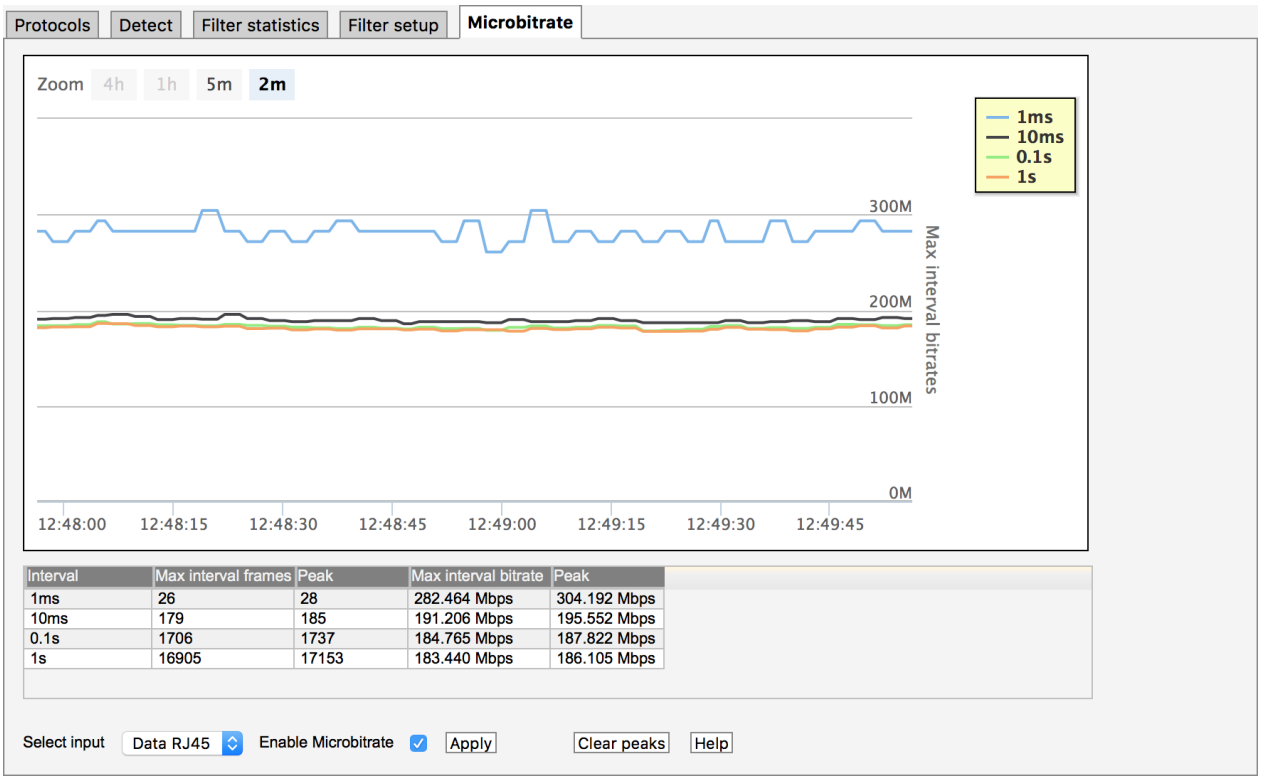
The Microbitrate feature allows sampling of bitrate at various sampling intervals. When enabling this feature, each Ethernet frame is timestamped in hardware on probe ingress. This timestamp is used to calculate exact bitrates at various sampling intervals.

The **Interval** is the sampling interval of each bitrate calculation. There are 4 intervals tracked simultaneously.

The **Max interval frames** is the max number of frames within one interval last second. The **Max interval bitrate** is the max sum of Ethernet frame sizes inside one interval last second converted to bits per second. This number should always be bigger or equal for shorter intervals.

Click the legends in the graph to show or hide graphs.

The above graph is a typical OTT-traffic graph where the client periodically requests limited amounts of data at maximum speed resulting in traffic that is bursting near line-speed at 1 Gbit/s for short intervals while the average bitrate for larger intervals is only a fraction. This traffic shape is challenging for network equipment since it demands all remaining capacity up to line speed.



For multicast type traffic the traffic pattern will look more like the graph above. Here the bitrate is much more steady even for short intervals. The network never experiences near line-speed bursting since each stream is bitrate controlled by the sender.

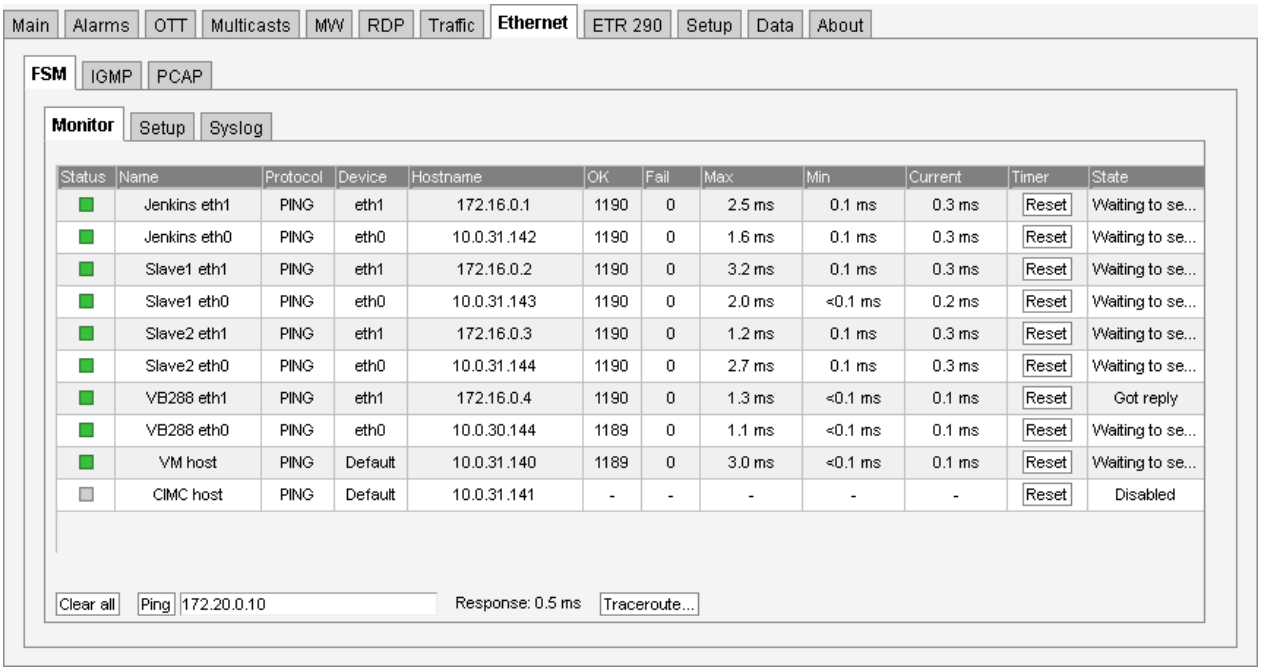
6.8 Ethernet

6.8.1 Ethernet — FSM

Full Service Monitoring (FSM) allows easy validation of any server reachable by the probe via Ethernet. The servers may be probed by either sending an ICMP Echo Request packet (also known as Ping) or performing an HTTP Get request.

Up to 10 services may be defined and each service will be checked at regular intervals. Any errors will be logged. An error is defined as no reply within 5 seconds for the Ping option or no, or incorrect, reply within 5 seconds for the HTTP option. If there are more consecutive errors than a fails threshold value an alarm will be raised.

6.8.1.1 Ethernet — FSM — Monitor



The following parameters are continuously monitored for each service:

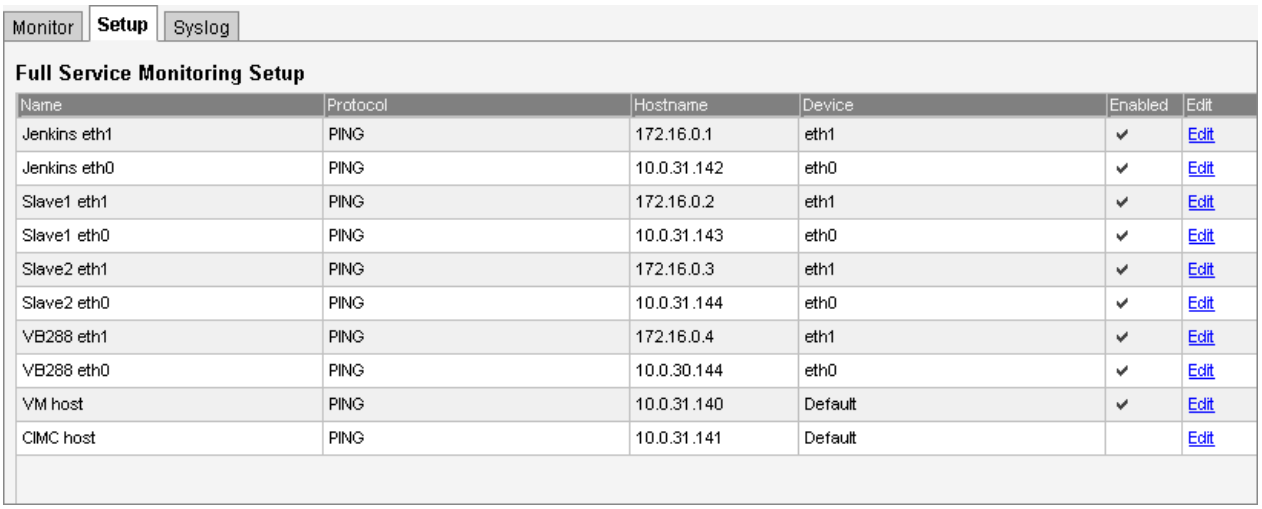
Status:	Red = active alarm, Green = no alarm
Name:	User defined service name
Protocol:	Type of protocol. HTTP or Ping
IP address:	IP address. Must be numeric, host name is not accepted
OK:	Total number of valid checks
Fail:	Total number of invalid checks
Max:	Maximum response time recorded
Min:	Minimum response time recorded
Current:	The current (most recent) response time
Timer:	Button to reset and immediately restart the service
State:	Current state of the service. The states are: ‘Disabled’, ‘Waiting to send’, ‘Waiting for reply’, ‘Got reply’ and ‘Reset’.

For convenience a manual ping field is located below the status table. By entering a valid IP address or host name and clicking the **Ping** button an arbitrary server may be pinged.

The **Clear all** button will clear accumulated data for all enabled FSM services, but active alarms will not be removed.

Clicking the **Traceroute** button will open a new window, allowing the user to trace the network route to a specified IP address.

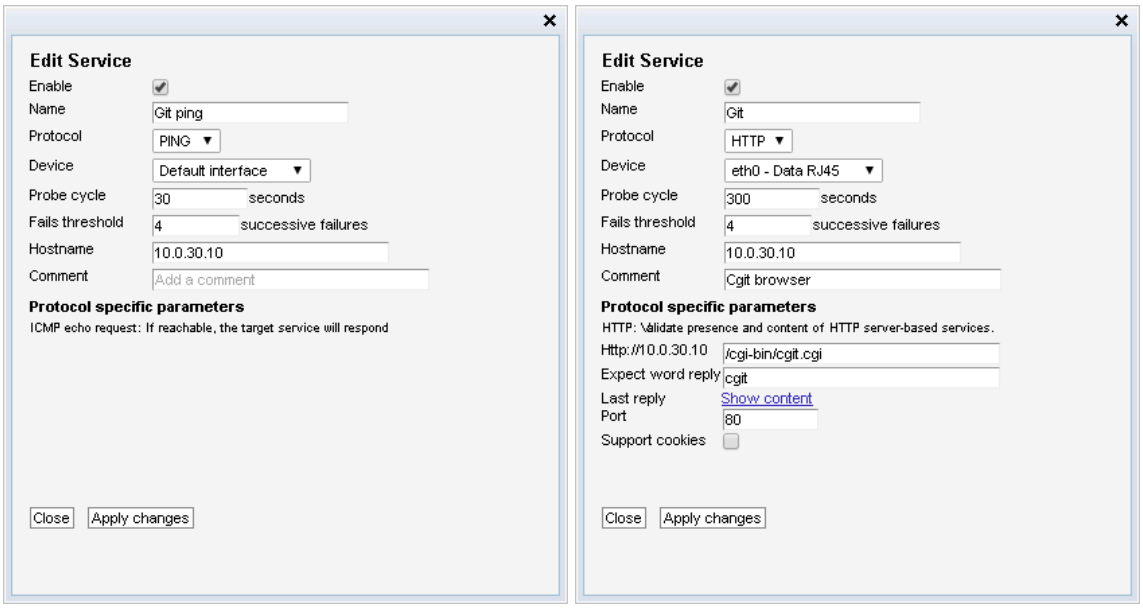
6.8.1.2 Ethernet — FSM — Setup



Name	Protocol	Hostname	Device	Enabled	Edit
Jenkins eth1	PING	172.16.0.1	eth1	✔	Edit
Jenkins eth0	PING	10.0.31.142	eth0	✔	Edit
Slave1 eth1	PING	172.16.0.2	eth1	✔	Edit
Slave1 eth0	PING	10.0.31.143	eth0	✔	Edit
Slave2 eth1	PING	172.16.0.3	eth1	✔	Edit
Slave2 eth0	PING	10.0.31.144	eth0	✔	Edit
VB288 eth1	PING	172.16.0.4	eth1	✔	Edit
VB288 eth0	PING	10.0.30.144	eth0	✔	Edit
VM host	PING	10.0.31.140	Default	✔	Edit
CIMC host	PING	10.0.31.141	Default		Edit

Each of the 10 FSM services may be defined or edited by clicking on the corresponding **Edit** button in the left hand table.

The probe supports ping and generic HTTP GET protocols for online status verification of arbitrary targets. After completing configuration of the selected service **Apply changes** must be pressed to save and apply the changes.



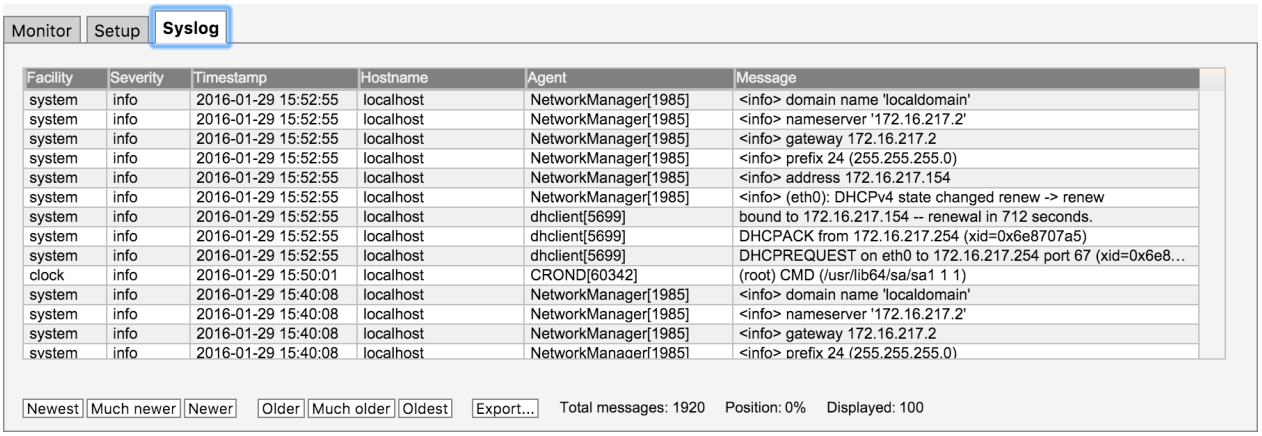
These fields are common for both the ping and the HTTP GET protocols:

Enable:	Enable by checking toggle button.
Name:	User-defined name of service
Protocol:	Select between ping and HTTP.
Device:	Ethernet interface to use for this service.
Probe cycle:	Time interval in seconds to wait between each activation. A value below 30 is not recommended.
Fails threshold:	The number of consecutive errors needed to raise an alarm
Hostname:	The IP address for the target. Host names are supported for HTTP.
Comment:	Optional comment field – maximum 100 characters

These fields are specific for the HTTP GET protocol:

http://<IP address>:	The request to send to the target, for example index.html
Expect word reply:	A case sensitive word or sentence to be expected in the reply. To find a suitable string, use the Show content link. Leave this field empty to let the probe ignore the contents of the reply.
Last reply:	The last reply Show content link points to the last HTML file that was generated by this service.
Port:	The port used by the target server, often 80 for HTTP requests
Support cookies:	If enabled, the HTTP GET request will remember cookies returned by the target and provide them in subsequent requests.

6.8.1.3 Ethernet — FSM — Syslog



The VB220 has a built-in syslog server which captures all incoming messages (UDP, port 514). Messages are displayed in a pageable grid with the following columns: Facility, Severity, Timestamp, Hostname, Agent and Message. Currently displayed page can be exported as an XML-document.

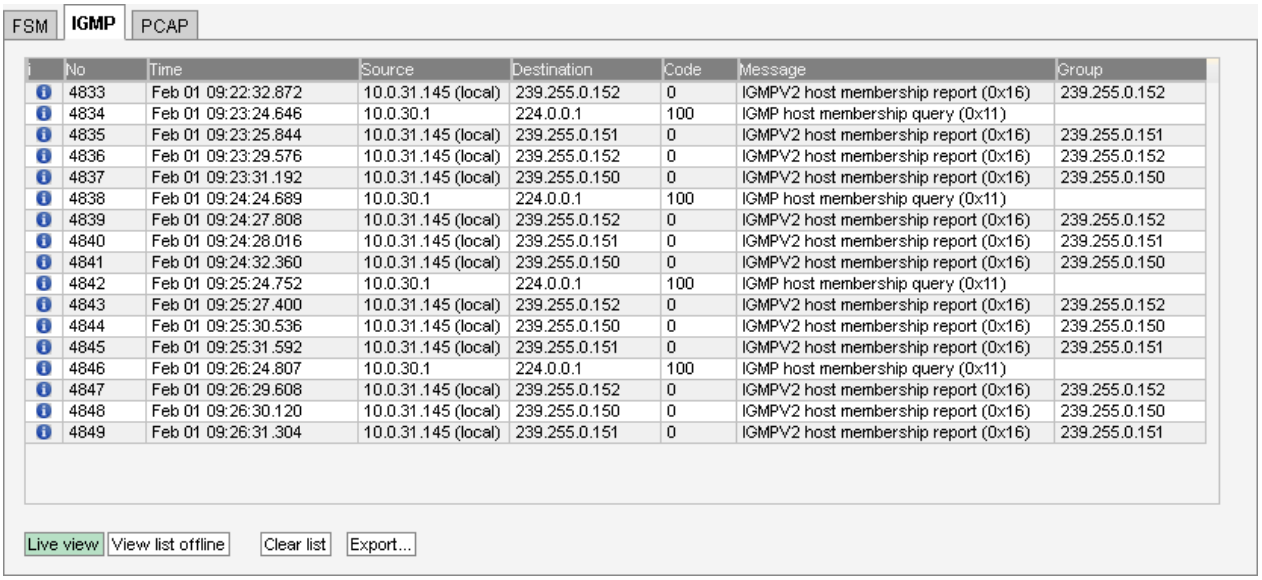
Since the syslog server typically stores about 100 pages of messages there is a group of buttons for a fast navigation:

Newest	Move to the first page
Much newer	Move 10 pages backwards
Newer	Move 1 page backwards
Older	Move 1 page forwards
Much older	Move 10 pages forwards
Oldest	Move to the last page

Syslog server has a limited capacity which is usually enough to store the latest 10,000 messages depending on the size of the syslog messages. When a new message arrives and no storage space remains the oldest messages are removed.

Note that the syslog server is very sensible to time settings, so it is strongly recommended to have a time synchronization enabled.

6.8.2 Ethernet — IGMP

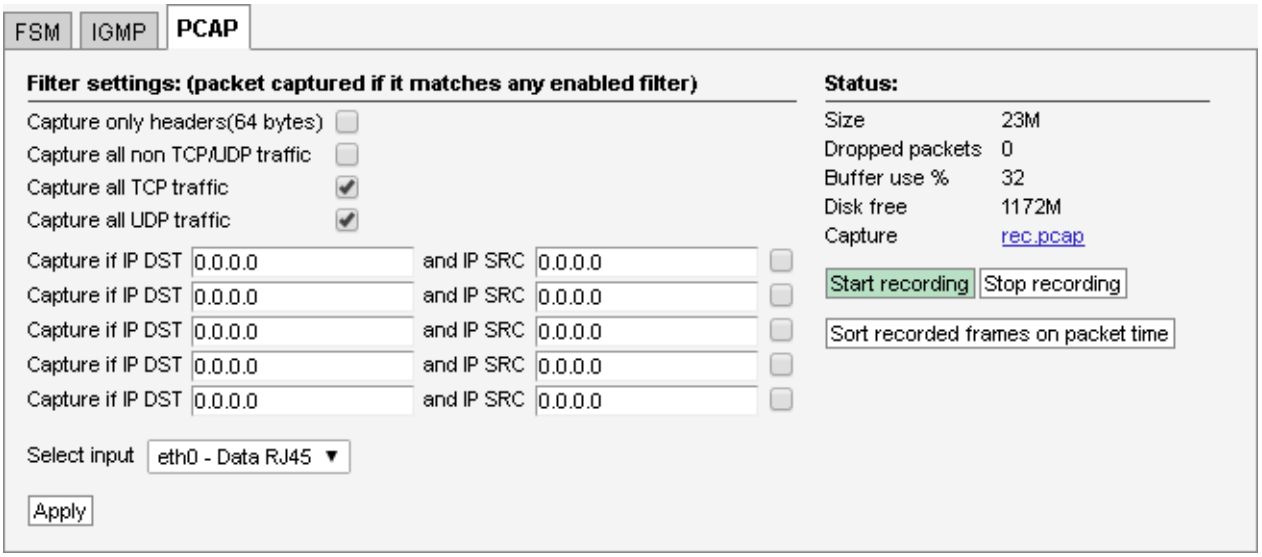


The IGMP view shows all IGMP (version 2 or 3) messages detected by the probe. This includes IGMP query messages sent by routers, IGMP reply messages sent by the probe itself and IGMP reply messages sent by other probes and devices on the same subnet.

The live IGMP page can be paused by clicking the **View list offline** button. The IGMP messages can be exported as XML by clicking the **Export…** button, and the list is cleared by clicking the **Clear list** button.

ⓘ:	Click the blue information icon to open the IGMP record pop-up view
No:	The message number since the list was cleared
Time:	The probe time when the message occurred
Millisec:	The milliseconds timestamp
Source:	The source IP address
Destination:	The destination IP address
Code:	The timeout code
Message:	The interpreted IGMP message
Group:	The IGMP group address

6.8.3 Ethernet — PCAP



The VB220 can make PCAP recordings on the data interface of up to approximately 1 Gbyte (depending on the amount of free disk) based on simple user configurable filters. The PCAP format supports microsecond timing accuracy.

Incoming traffic is recorded if it matches one or more of the enabled filters while outgoing traffic is always recorded. So for instance, to record all OTT traffic on the data interface it is sufficient to enable the “Capture all TCP traffic” filter (since OTT uses the HTTP protocol which is always TCP).

Flags and filters	
Capture only header:	If enabled, only 64 first bytes of Ethernet frame is captured. This allows higher bitrate traffic to be recorded and over longer time.
Capture all non TCP/UDP traffic:	Check to record non-IPv4 traffic such as ARP, PIM or IPv6.
Capture all TCP traffic:	Check to capture all IPv4 TCP traffic.
Capture all UDP traffic:	Check to capture all IPv4 UDP traffic.
IP DST and IP SRC filters:	Check to activate test. Will capture stream if IP destination address matches. If SRC is specified it has to match too.

Recording	
Size:	Size of current recording.
Dropped packets:	Number of dropped packets due, usually caused by running temporarily out of buffer due to too high traffic. To allow higher bitrate recordings **Capture only headers** may be enabled.

Buffer use %:	Current buffer utilization. At 100% the **Dropped packets** will start counting.
Disk free:	Remaining disk size.
Capture:	The recorded capture. May be invalid if recording is still in progress.
Start recording:	Click to start a new recording. This will clear the current rec.pcap file.
Stop recording:	Click to stop the current recording.
Sort recorded frames on packet time:	At high bitrates, some Ethernet frames may be recorded out of order as a result of the multi-core architecture. Click to sort frames in recording according to time-stamp.

6.9 ETR 290 (Option)

The ETR 290 tab and all sub-views will only be present in the user interface provided that the probe is licensed with the ETR 290 option.

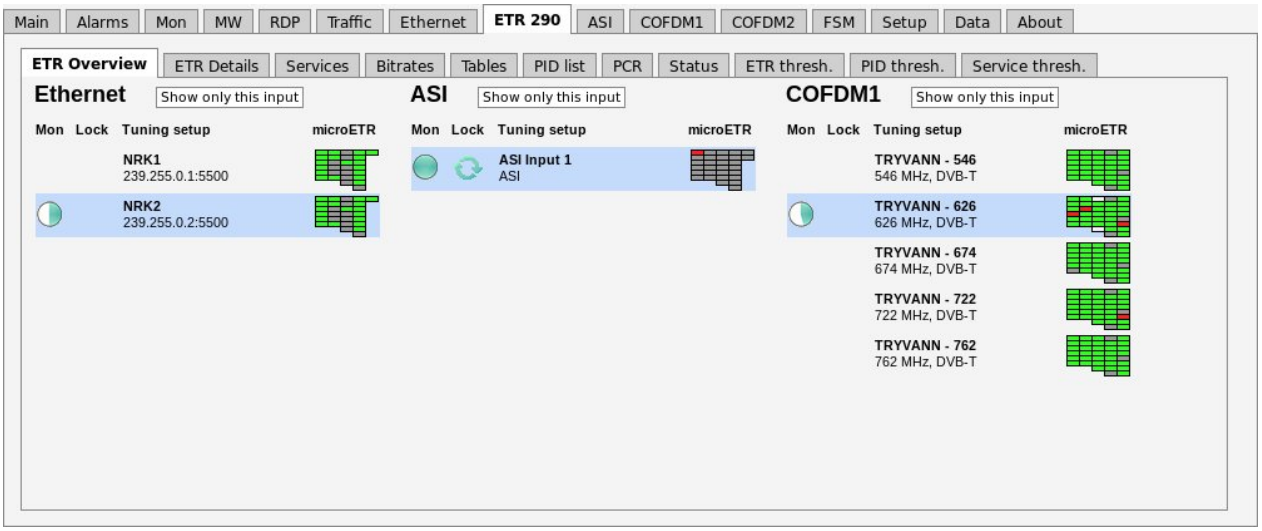
The ETR 290 views show information as reported by the ETSI TR 101 290 monitoring engines.

If ETR 290 analysis has been configured for multiple Ethernet streams to be monitored by a particular Ethernet ETR engine (refer to **Multicasts — Streams — Edit**), they will be analyzed in a round-robin fashion by the engine. A maximum of 260 Ethernet streams may be analyzed in total.

If demodulated streams from an optional demodulator interface are present, these will also be analyzed in succession. A basic ETR 290 license includes one ETR analysis engine for each enabled input: Ethernet, ASI and demodulators. Additional ETR 290 analysis engines for Ethernet are available, making it possible to reduce the analysis round-trip time or allowing simultaneous full-time ETR analysis of several multicasts. The ETR 290 analysis engines operate in parallel. Up to 50 ETR engines are currently supported in parallel on the VB220 probes.

It is possible to hide disabled inputs from being displayed in the various **ETR 290** sub-views. This setting is found in the **Setup — ETR** view.

6.9.1 ETR 290 — ETR Overview



The **ETR 290 — ETR Overview** view will show ETR 290 status for ETR 290 monitored streams. ETR 290 monitoring may be enabled for Ethernet streams in the **Multicasts — Streams — Edit** view. The ASI input is always ETR 290 monitored unless the input is disabled, and streams received by the various RF cards are also ETR 290 monitored.

The streams currently being analyzed are highlighted and a circular progress icon shows the monitoring progress.

The analysis time for each stream is set as part of the **ETR thresholds** parameters list in the **ETR 290 — ETR thr. — Edit** view.

The result of the different ETR 290 tests are shown as table entries in a condensed view called MicroETR, a scaled down version of the regular ETR display, one icon representing one stream. Green color indicates status OK whereas red color indicates an active alarm for that particular test. A white field shows that a check has not yet been performed, usually due to lack of measurement data, and grey indicates that a check is disabled. Tool-tip functionality allows the user to view the name of an individual check in the MicroETR display. Let the mouse pointer hover over the field for a moment to view the tool-tip.

When clicking one of the MicroETR icons the detailed ETR 290 status for that stream is displayed in the **ETR 290 — ETR Details** view. By entering this view through the MicroETR, the view will remain static irrespective of the round-robin looping, thus making it easy to examine one stream in detail without interruptions. The round-robin looping and associated alarm handling will continue in the background.

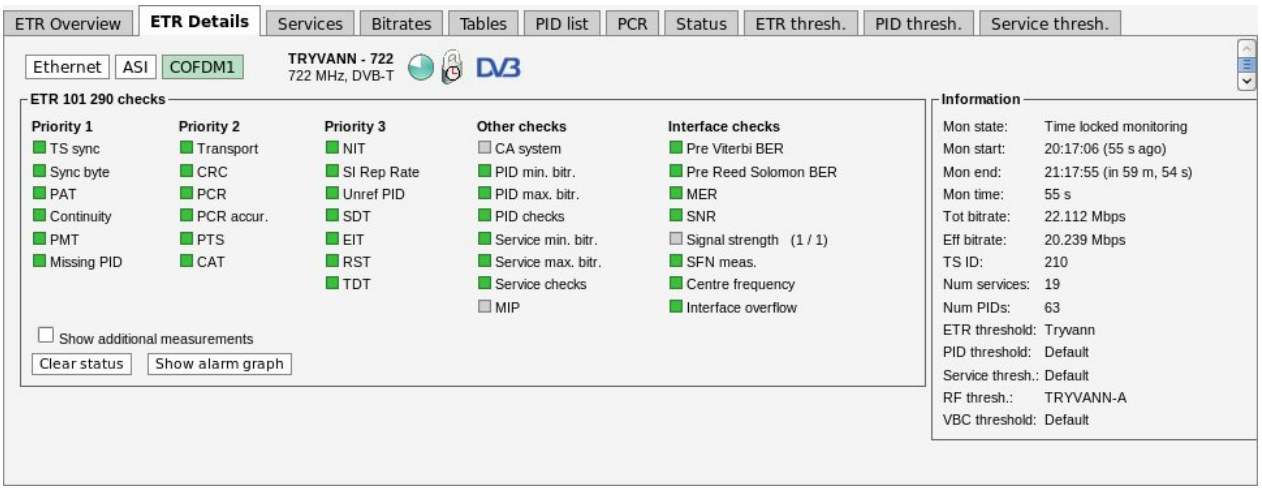
Note that it is possible to deactivate individual ETR 290 alarms by defining appropriate **ETR thresholds**.

If the user wants to examine one particular Ethernet or demodulator stream in more detail, he can lock the ETR 290 analysis to that stream by clicking the lock field at that stream. The round-robin

operation of the ETR 290 engine will then be stopped and a lock icon will appear as an indication that the monitoring is locked to that stream. If a time limit has been set for the time lock (**Setup — ETR** view), a clock icon will be superimposed on the lock icon. To re-activate the round-robin cycling the lock icon should be clicked. Note that locking the ETR 290 processing to one stream will affect alarm handling and all ETR 290 views. Active alarms for streams that are not currently being analyzed will freeze (remain active) until the processing lock is deselected and ETR 290 analysis eventually shows that the error state is cleared.

The user can select one input to be displayed exclusively by clicking the corresponding **Show only this input** button. This does not affect ETR 290 processing or alarming.

6.9.2 ETR 290 — ETR Details

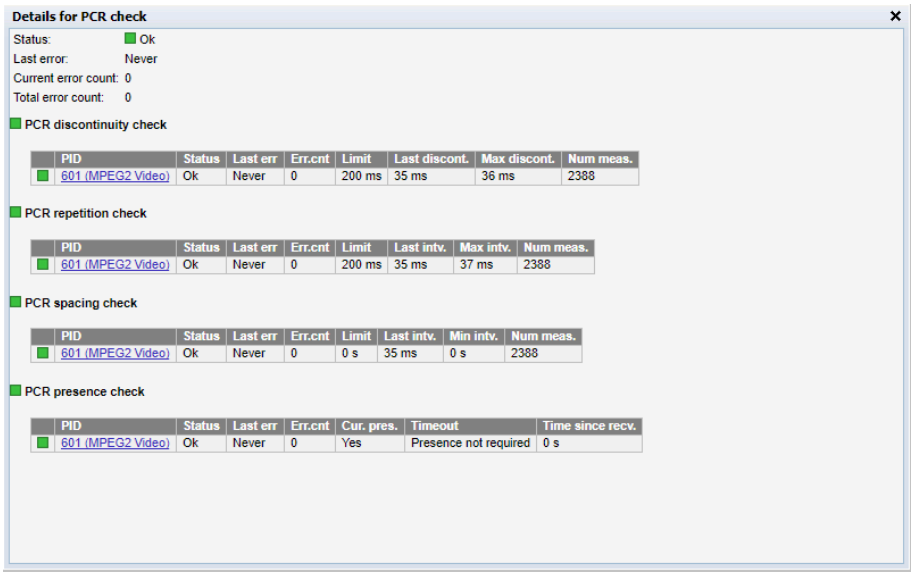


The **ETR Details** view shows the ETR 290 status for the current stream of the user-selected input. The name of the current stream is displayed in addition to the two round-robin indicator icons when relevant: the time cycle icon and the lock icon. By clicking the lock icon the round-robin tuning process is stopped (locked to the current frequency) or resumed. A DVB or ATSC icon indicates the analysis mode. The analysis mode is defined as part of the ETR threshold template.

The ETR 290 parameters are grouped into five different categories. The first three groups are defined in the ETSI TR 101 290 guidelines. The fourth category contains checks defined by Sencore allowing CA system checks, custom PID and service checks, content checks (checking the video for freeze-frames etc) and the Gold TS reference checks. The last category contains checks of the input interfaces such as RF measurements for demodulators.

For each check a bulb indicates the current status of that parameter check: green indicates status OK whereas red indicates an active alarm. When the probe has not yet received data relevant for a particular check, the corresponding bulb is white. Grey color indicates that the check has been deactivated (as set in **ETR 290 — ETR thr. — Edit**).

When clicking one of the ETR 290 parameters, details about the current status can be viewed for that item.



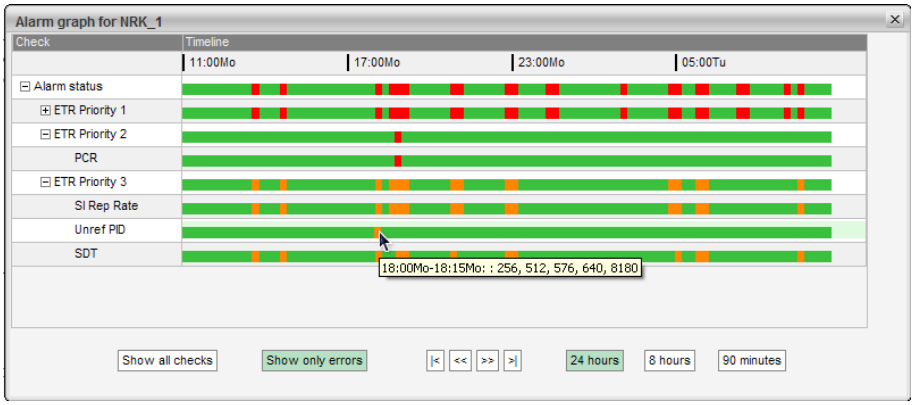
Enable the **Show additional measurements** checkbox to view additional measurements that are done but which are ignored when determining the alarm status. These will appear with a 'half-bulb' icon indicating that the check is disabled whilst also showing the status of this element. As an example this can be used to view the BAT section repetition interval and section gap, or to view a list of PIDs with CC errors including the PIDs for which this check has been manually disabled.

Click a PID in a PID list to view PID details. Similarly you can click on a service to view service details.

If the **Clear status** button is clicked the error counts are reset and the ETR 290 analysis restarts.

The details of the individual ETR 290 measurements are described in a separate document called **Sencore VideoBRIDGE ETR 290 Details — Extended ETSI TR 101 290 Testing**.

Clicking the **Show alarm graph** button opens the Alarm graph pop-up view.

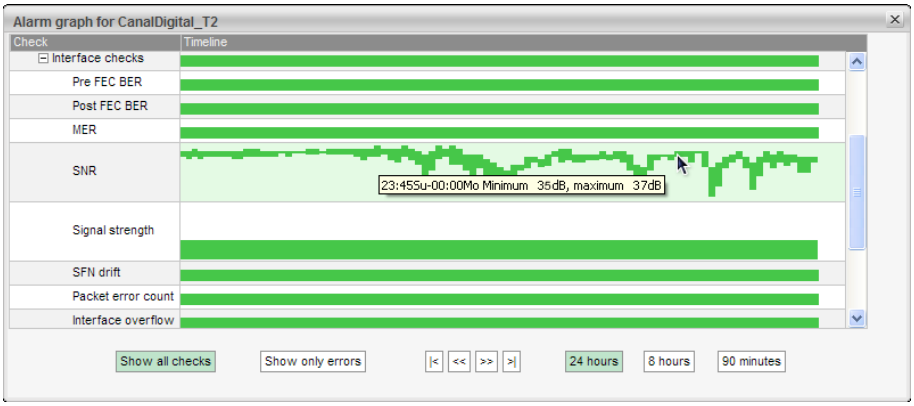


The alarm graph shows the transport stream ETR alarm status over time in the form of a status timeline. The timeline bar shows the stream status for a time span of 90 minutes, 8 hours or 24 hours as selected by clicking the time selection buttons below the timelines. The stream bar reveals any

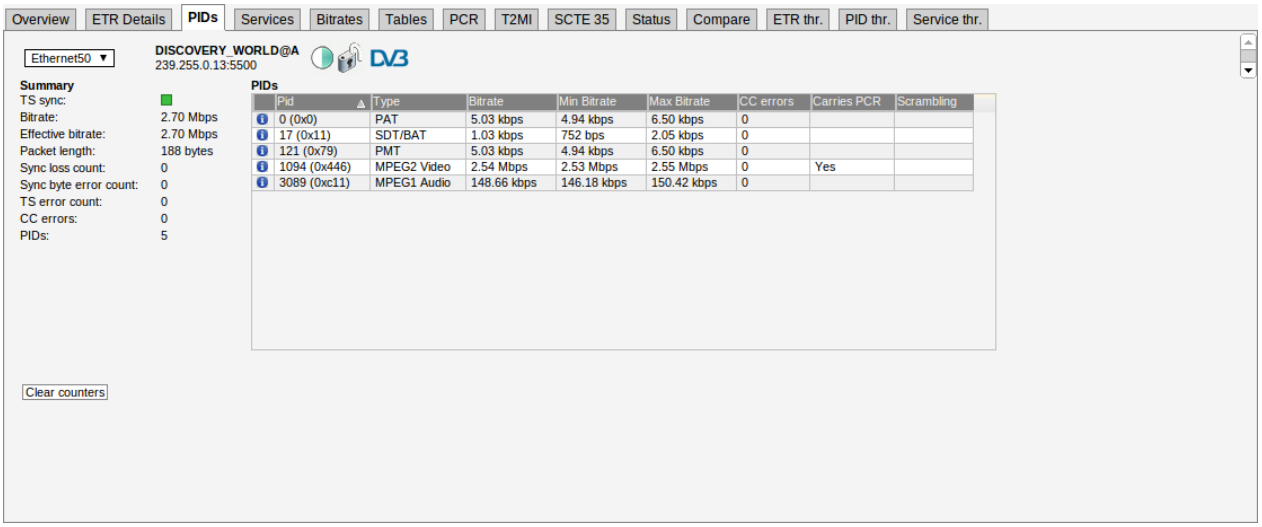
alarm that has been present during the selected time period. The bar color is either green for OK or colored in accordance with the alarm severity if an alarm has occurred. Refer to section 6.2.2 for a description of the alarm color representation. Periods of time when the stream has not been ETR monitored due to round-robin operation are represented by grey. By using the arrow buttons it is possible to view alarm occurrences up to 24 hours back in time even if the highest graph time resolution is selected.

If alarms have occurred during the selected time period, the status timeline will not be all green. In this case it is possible to expand the timeline tree by clicking the plus sign at the timeline. Individual timelines for different ETR priorities and for different alarms may be viewed as the tree is expanded into several levels. Tooltips reveals details about an error incident.

By default the 'Show only errors' mode is selected, and only timelines that are not all green will be displayed. By clicking the **Show all checks** button it is possible to access demodulator measurement graphs, if relevant. Note that graphs representing MER, SNR and Signal strength are always present, irrespective of probe hardware configuration. These graphs show the maximum and minimum values of the parameter during the period.



6.9.3 ETR 290 — PIDs

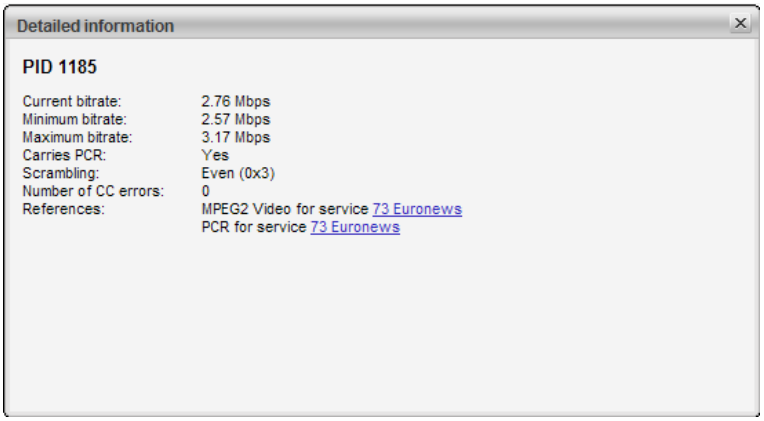


This view lists the PIDs of the currently active stream of the selected input. The PID list can be sorted by clicking a table column header.

The name of the current stream is displayed in addition to the two round-robin indicator icons when relevant: the time cycle icon and the lock icon. By clicking the lock icon the round-robin cycling is stopped or resumed. A DVB or ATSC icon indicates the analysis mode. The analysis mode is defined as part of the ETR thresholds.

By clicking the button **Clear counters** the minimum and maximum bitrates and the CC error counters will be reset. Note that this cannot be undone.

When clicking the blue information icon associated with a PID details concerning that PID will be displayed. All services referring to the PID are listed, and scrambling information is shown.

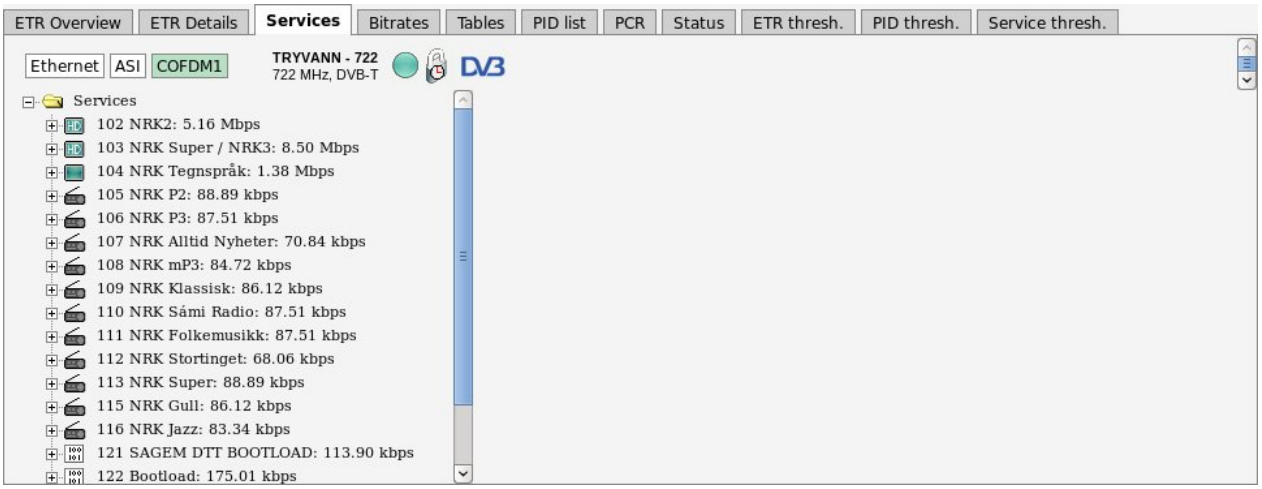


The following PID details are displayed:

PID Details:	
PID:	The PID for which the following parameters apply
Current bitrate:	The current bitrate measurement for this PID. The bitrate is averaged over 1 second.
Minimum bitrate:	The minimum bitrate measurement for this PID since the start of the monitoring period. (I.e. when the probe tuned to the frequency or when the monitoring of this frequency was restarted by the user clicking on 'Clear status' in the 'ETR Overview'.)
Maximum bitrate:	The maximum bitrate measurement for this PID since the start of the monitoring period.
Carries PCR:	If the PID carries Program Clock Reference information, this field will be set to Yes. If PCR analysis is enabled in the ETR threshold template a link will be shown to bring up the PCR histogram data for this PID.
Scrambling:	If the PID is scrambled, this field will show if it is scrambled with Odd or Even control word.

Number of CC errors:	The number of CC errors for the specified PID. For the Ethernet interface the number of CC errors is measured from when the probe started to monitor the multicast or when the user clicked 'Clear counters' in the 'Mon' page.
References:	All the references for this PID in the PSI/SI/PSIP tables. This will show the reference type and the service that refers the PID (if applicable). The service can be clicked to show the detailed service information.

6.9.4 ETR 290 — Services

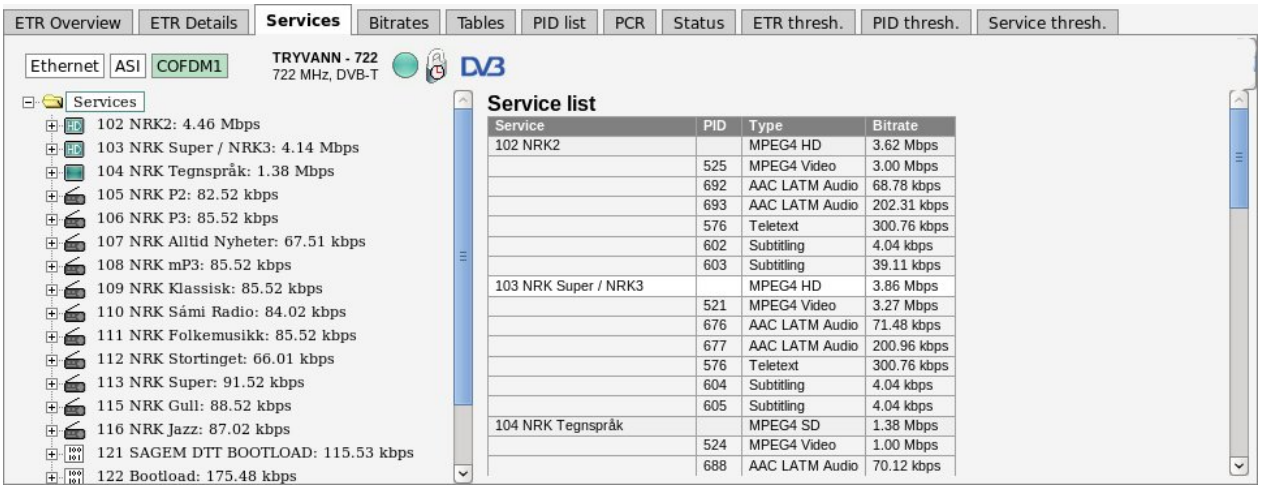


The **ETR290 — Services** view lists the services and service components of the current stream of the selected input.

The name of the current stream is displayed in addition to the two round-robin indicator icons when relevant: the time cycle icon and the lock icon. By clicking the lock icon, the round-robin cycling is stopped or resumed. A DVB or ATSC icon indicates the analysis mode. The analysis mode is defined as part of the ETR thresholds.

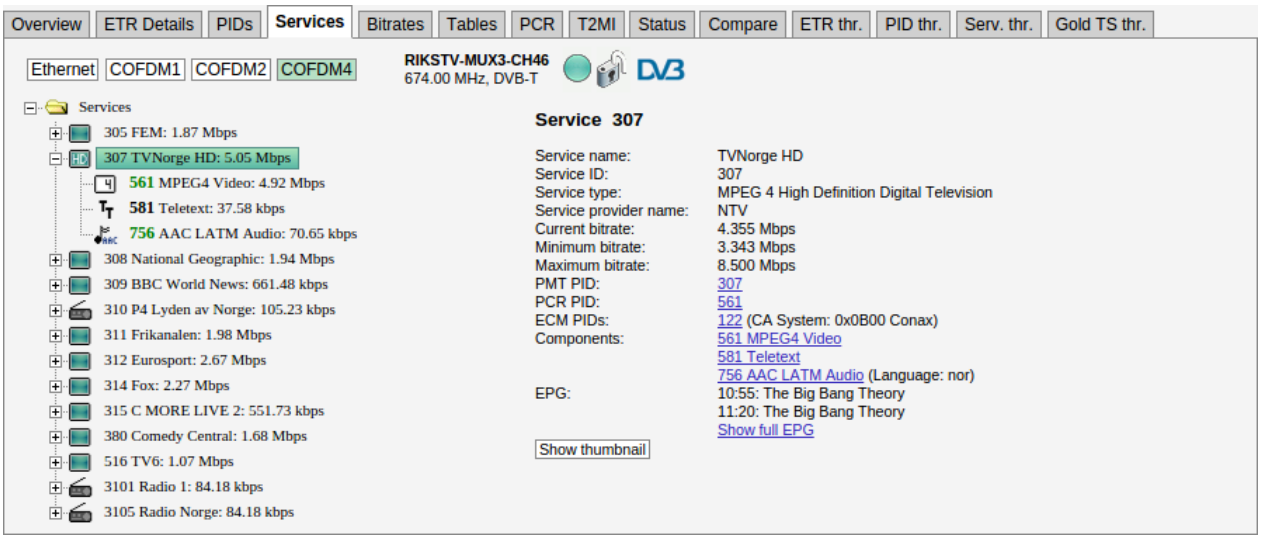
When tree nodes are selected, detailed information will be displayed on the right hand side of the view.

If the service tree 'Services' top node is clicked, a summary list of stream services and PIDs is displayed. Each service's service ID and each component's PID value and bitrate are displayed together with individual PID and service bitrates.



Services top node	
Service:	Service name and service ID
PID:	Service component PID value
Type:	Service and component encoding format
Bitrate:	Individual current bitrate of services and components

When clicking a service, details about the service and service components will be displayed.

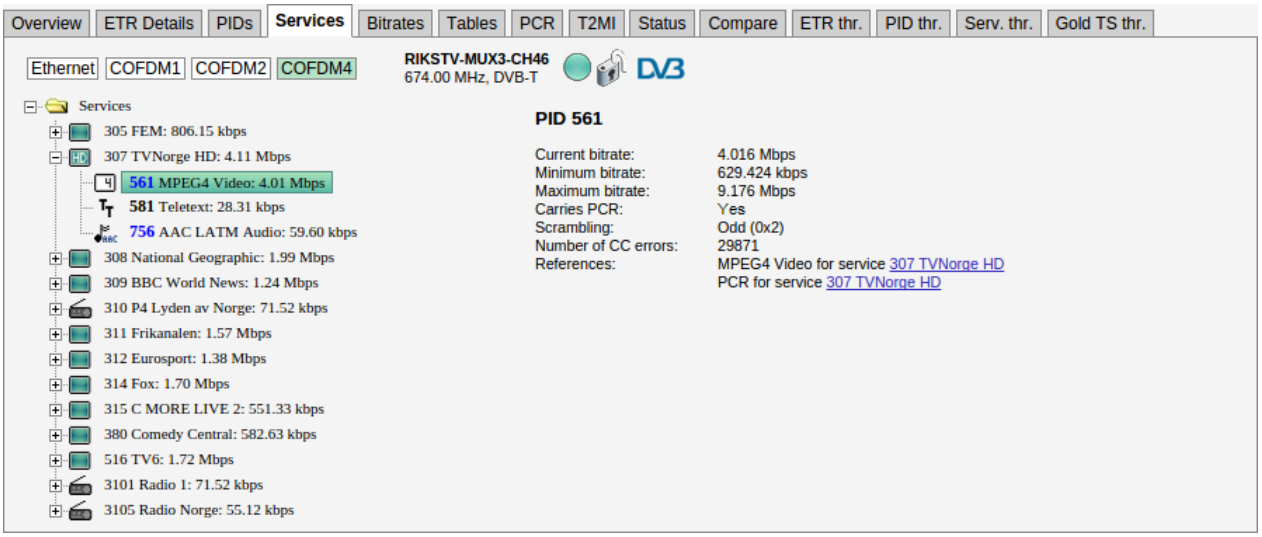


If a PID is scrambled this is indicated in the service tree by the color green or blue (for even and odd scrambling respectively). A missing PID is indicated by the color red. If one of the blue PID links is clicked, PID details are shown.

Click the Show thumbnail button to view a thumbnail of the selected service. Thumbnails can only be shown for services that are not scrambled.

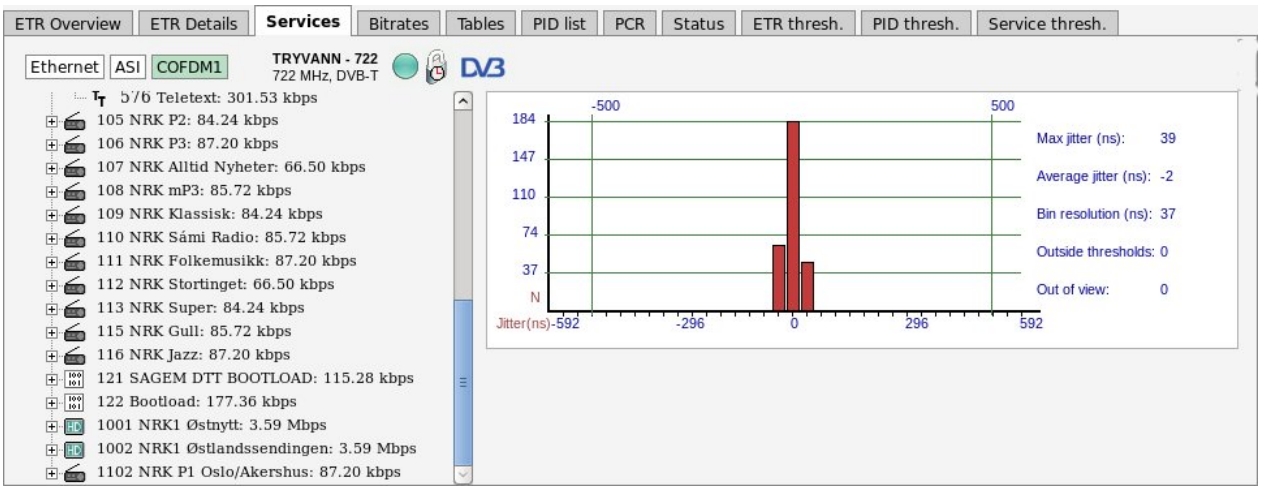
Service node	
Service name:	Name of the highlighted service, as signaled in SDT or VCT
Service ID:	Service ID number
Service type:	Service type as signaled in SDT
Service provider name:	The name of the service provider as signaled in SDT. Not applicable for ATSC streams.
Current bitrate:	The current bitrate measurement for this service. The bitrate is averaged over 1 second.
Minimum bitrate:	The minimum bitrate measurement for this service since the start of the monitoring period. (I.e. when the probe tuned to the frequency or when the monitoring of this frequency was restarted by the user clicking on 'Clear status' in the 'ETR Overview'.)
Maximum bitrate:	The maximum bitrate measurement for this service since the start of the monitoring period.
PMT PID:	The service's PMT PID
PCR PID:	The service's PCR PID
ECM PIDs:	The service's ECM PID(s) and name of CA system(s). This information will only be displayed if ECM PIDs are signaled in the PMT table, usually only done when one or more service components are scrambled.
Components:	A list of the component PIDs and reference types. For PIDs which have a language descriptor (typically audio PIDs) the language code is also shown.
EPG:	If DVB EIT is present in the stream and EIT table IDs are configured in the **Setup — ETR** view, EIT present/following is displayed. If EIT schedule is present in the stream, a blue 'Show full EPG' link is displayed. By clicking the link it is possible to view the EIT schedule information.
Show thumbnail	Opens the **Thumbnail view** for this service. Thumbnails are only decoded automatically if the **Extract thumbnails** option has been enabled in the associated tuning or multicast setup, or if content check alarming (Content Extraction and Alarming option) has been enabled in the ETR threshold template. Please note initial extraction of thumbnails can take around one minute when decoding the thumbnail manually by opening this pop-up. The same pop-up details are displayed as when opened from the **Main — Thumb overview** view.

When clicking a service component, associated key parameters and references will be displayed.

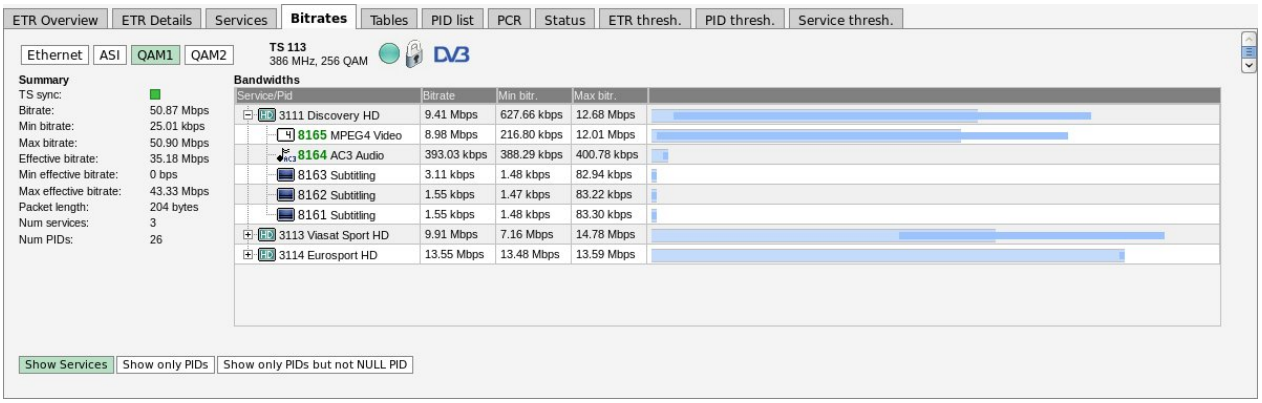


For PIDs carrying PCR it is possible to view a PCR jitter histogram by clicking the blue ‘show histogram’ link. If one of the blue service links is clicked, service details are shown.

Service component node	
Current bitrate:	The current bitrate measurement for this component. The bitrate is averaged over 1 second.
Minimum bitrate:	The minimum bitrate measurement for this component since the start of the monitoring period. (I.e. when the probe tuned to the frequency or when the monitoring of this frequency was restarted by the user clicking on ‘Clear status’ in the ‘ETR Overview’.)
Maximum bitrate:	The maximum bitrate measurement for this component since the start of the monitoring period.
Carries PCR:	An indication of whether the PID carries PCR or not. The value may be ‘Yes’ or ‘No’. If PCR is carried by the PID, a blue ‘show histogram’ link is displayed. By clicking this link it is possible to view the PCR jitter histogram.
Scrambling:	An indication of whether the PID is scrambled or not. If the PID is not scrambled, the value will be ‘No’. If the PID is scrambled, information about the current control word is displayed: ‘Even 0x3’ or ‘Odd 0x2’.
Number of CC errors:	The number of CC errors detected during the monitoring period
References:	A list of PSI/SI references to the component PID. When one of the blue service links is clicked, detailed service information is displayed.



6.9.5 ETR 290 — Bitrates



This view shows a graphical representation of service and PID bitrates. The current bitrate is shown as the length of the light blue bar whereas the dark blue bar represents bitrate variation, spanning from minimum to maximum measured bitrate.

The name of the current stream is displayed in addition to the two round-robin indicator icons when relevant: the time cycle icon and the lock icon. By clicking the lock icon the round-robin tuning process is stopped (locked to the current frequency) or resumed. A DVB or ATSC icon indicates the analysis mode. The analysis mode is defined as part of the ETR thresholds.

The user may select to view a list of services and component PIDs, to view PIDs only or to view PIDs without the null PID. This is selected by clicking the **Show Services**, **Show only PIDs** or **Show only PIDs but not NULL PID** button respectively.

6.9.6 ETR 290 — Tables

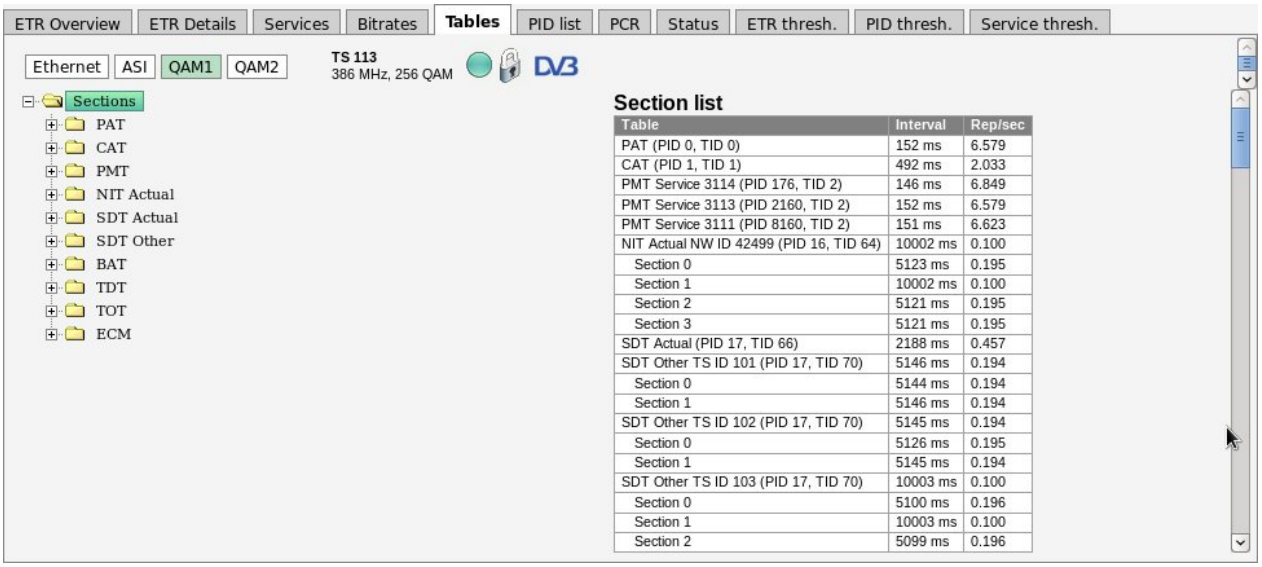


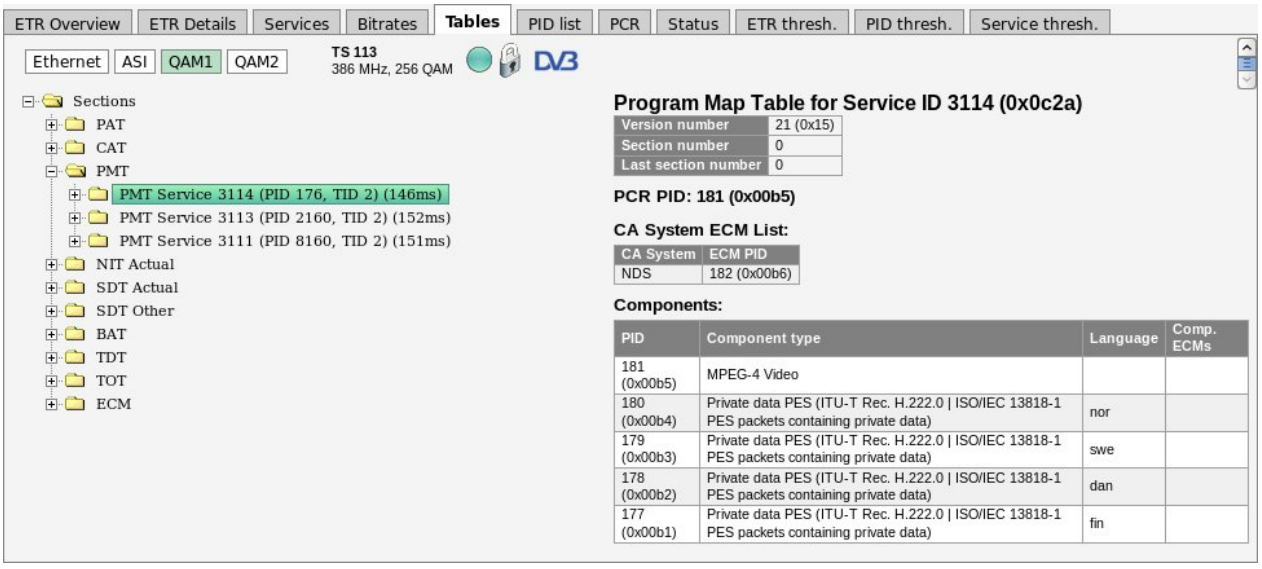
Table	Interval	Rep/sec
PAT (PID 0, TID 0)	152 ms	6.579
CAT (PID 1, TID 1)	492 ms	2.033
PMT Service 3114 (PID 176, TID 2)	146 ms	6.849
PMT Service 3113 (PID 2160, TID 2)	152 ms	6.579
PMT Service 3111 (PID 8160, TID 2)	151 ms	6.623
NIT Actual NW ID 42499 (PID 16, TID 64)	10002 ms	0.100
Section 0	5123 ms	0.195
Section 1	10002 ms	0.100
Section 2	5121 ms	0.195
Section 3	5121 ms	0.195
SDT Actual (PID 17, TID 66)	2188 ms	0.457
SDT Other TS ID 101 (PID 17, TID 70)	5146 ms	0.194
Section 0	5144 ms	0.194
Section 1	5146 ms	0.194
SDT Other TS ID 102 (PID 17, TID 70)	5145 ms	0.194
Section 0	5126 ms	0.195
Section 1	5145 ms	0.194
SDT Other TS ID 103 (PID 17, TID 70)	10003 ms	0.100
Section 0	5100 ms	0.196
Section 1	10003 ms	0.100
Section 2	5099 ms	0.196

This view lists the PSI and SI or ATSC tables and table contents of the currently active stream of the selected input.

The name of the current stream is displayed in addition to the two round-robin indicator icons when relevant: the time cycle icon and the lock icon. By clicking the lock icon the round-robin cycling is stopped or resumed. A DVB or ATSC icon indicates the analysis mode. The analysis mode is defined as part of the ETR thresholds.

Clicking the ‘Sections’ node displays detected tables and associated repetition rates.

Clicking a table enables viewing the table contents in a readily readable format.



Version number	21 (0x15)
Section number	0
Last section number	0

PCR PID: 181 (0x00b5)

CA System ECM List:

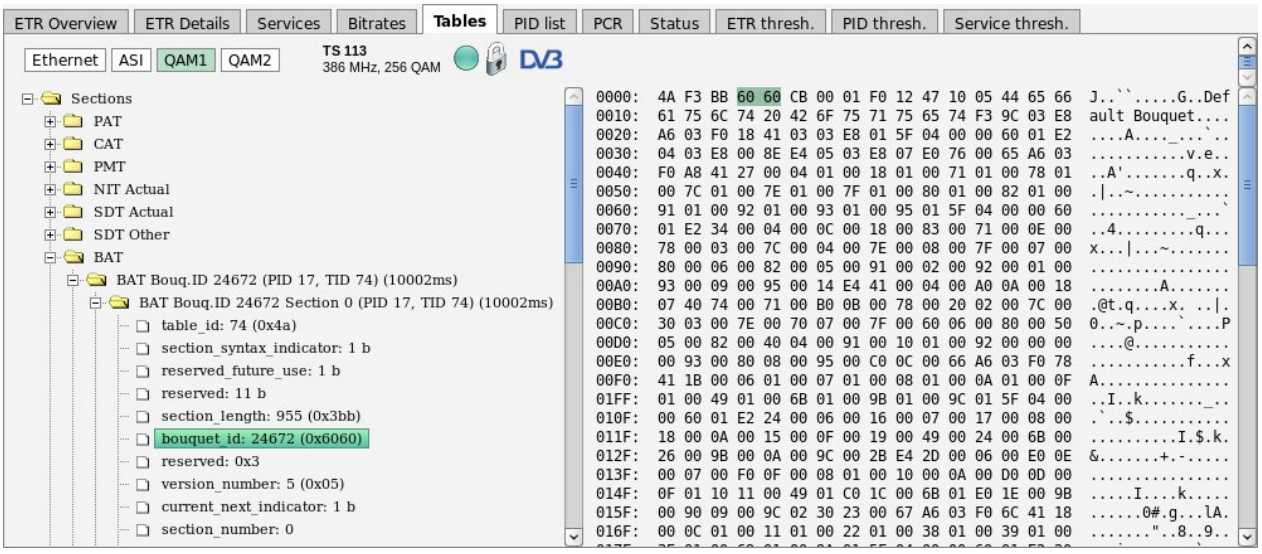
CA System	ECM PID
NDS	182 (0x00b6)

Components:

PID	Component type	Language	Comp. ECMs
181 (0x00b5)	MPEG-4 Video		
180 (0x00b4)	Private data PES (ITU-T Rec. H.222.0 | ISO/IEC 13818-1 PES packets containing private data)	nor	
179 (0x00b3)	Private data PES (ITU-T Rec. H.222.0 | ISO/IEC 13818-1 PES packets containing private data)	swe	
178 (0x00b2)	Private data PES (ITU-T Rec. H.222.0 | ISO/IEC 13818-1 PES packets containing private data)	dan	
177 (0x00b1)	Private data PES (ITU-T Rec. H.222.0 | ISO/IEC 13818-1 PES packets containing private data)	fin	

By clicking the plus-icon at a table the table contents is displayed in detail.

Clicking one of the table entries will allow viewing the table contents as a hexadecimal dump for detailed inspection.

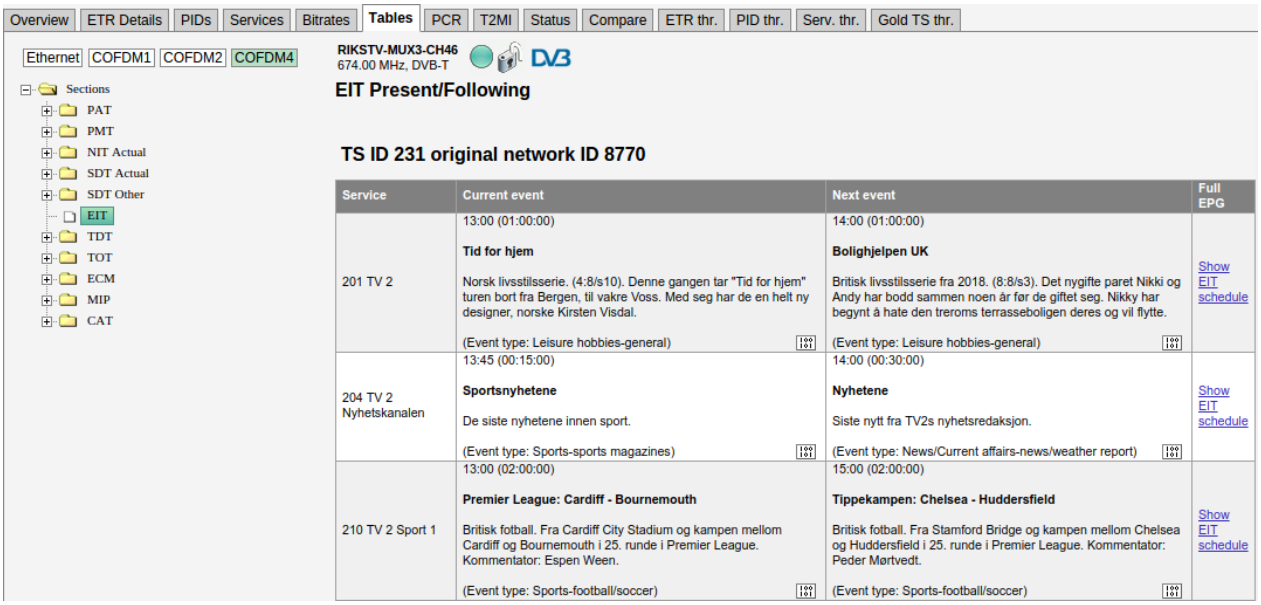


The selected table entry is highlighted in the table dump. Note that values shown in the table list may not correspond directly to the highlighted hex dump byte(s), because some of the table entries do not add up to whole bytes.

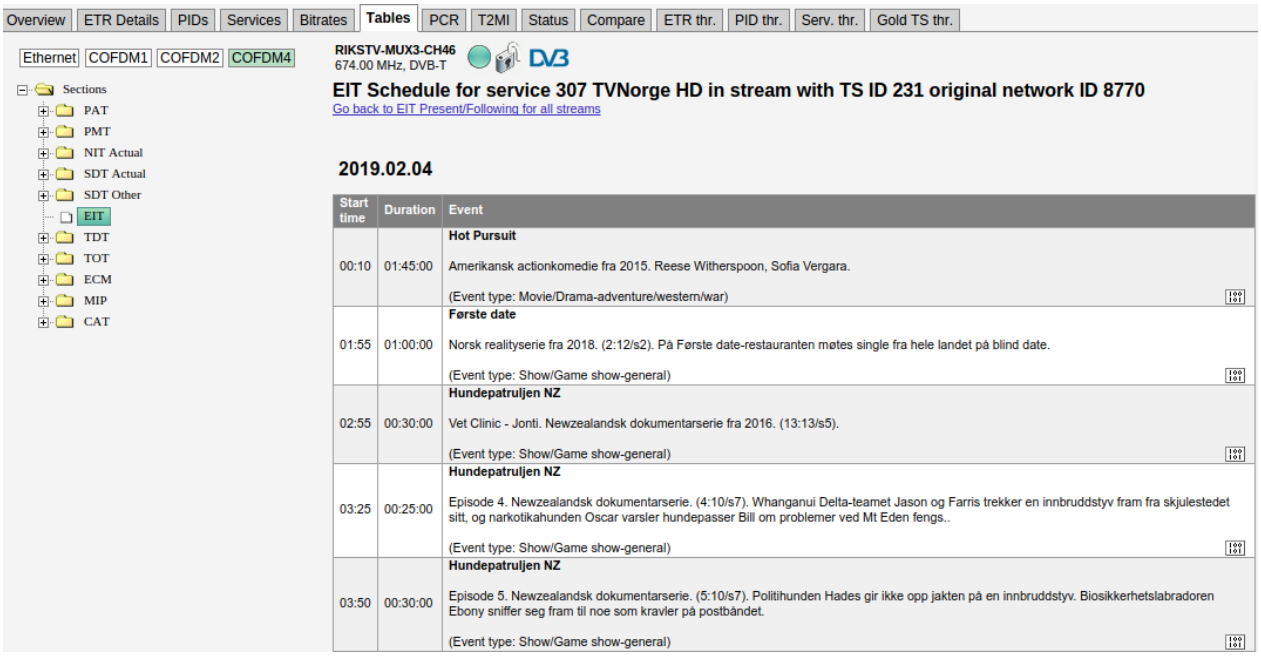
By hovering the cursor over the items in the tree a tooltip is displayed showing the start position of the data in the hexadecimal dump and the length of data. Press the save icon to download and save the raw table data on your computer.

A description of each PSI/SI table is beyond the scope of this manual, please refer to the specifications for more information about PSI/SI.

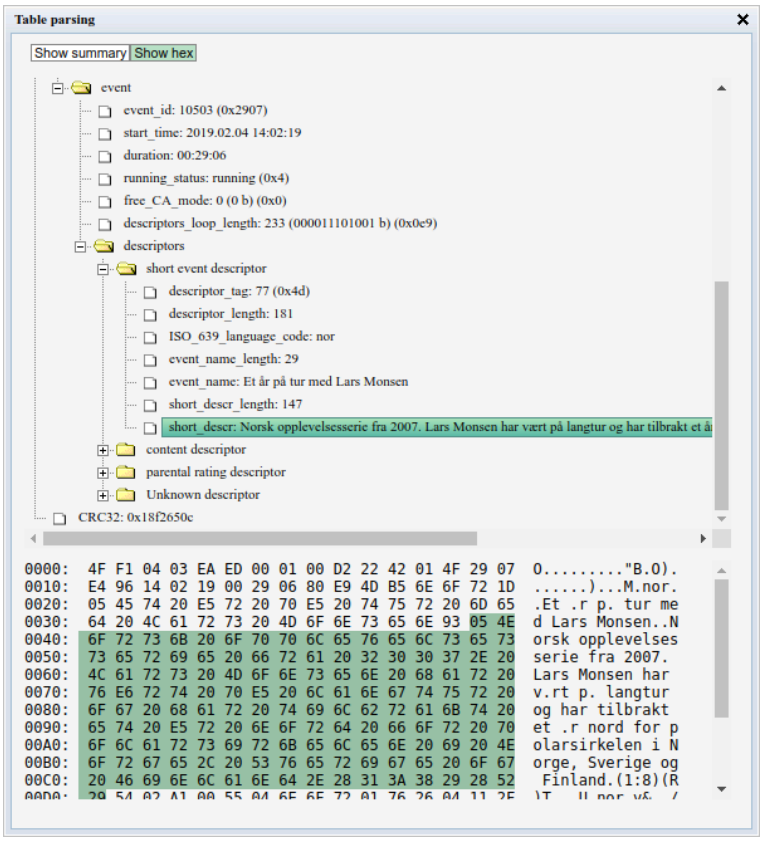
If you get “Unknown descriptor” in the table parsing it could be that the stream contains additional descriptors that can be enabled. Make a note of the descriptor_tag and go to **Setup — ETR** to enable the parsing of the descriptor.



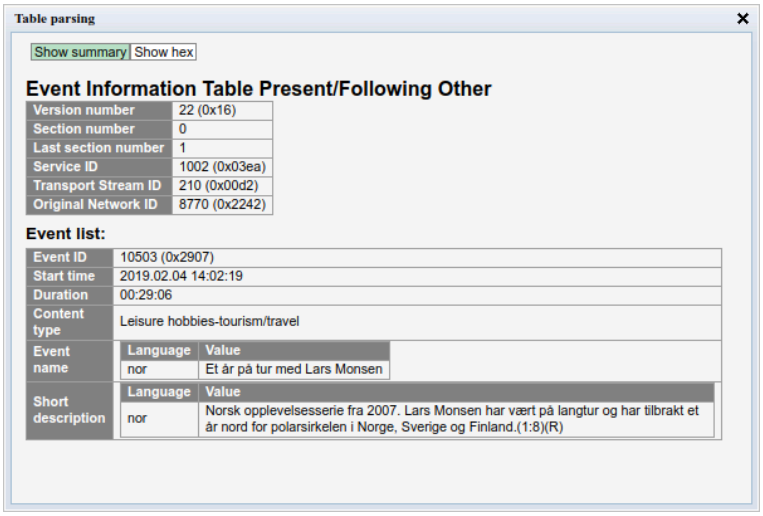
For streams which have electronic program guide information in the EIT table and the extraction of this information is enabled (in **ETR thresholds** and in **Setup — ETR**) the tree will show the text **EIT**. Clicking on this will bring up the list of present/following events (the current program and the next program to be broadcast) for the current stream will be displayed. If the stream has EIT p/f other information (and this table is enabled in **Setup — ETR**) then the list will also contain EPG present/following for other streams. If the stream has EIT schedule information for the actual and/or other streams (and these tables are enabled in **Setup — ETR**) then the list will also contain the link **Show EIT schedule**. Clicking this will show the full schedule for the selected service. The amount of data shown depends on the signal. A common practice is to send EPG for 7 days ahead.



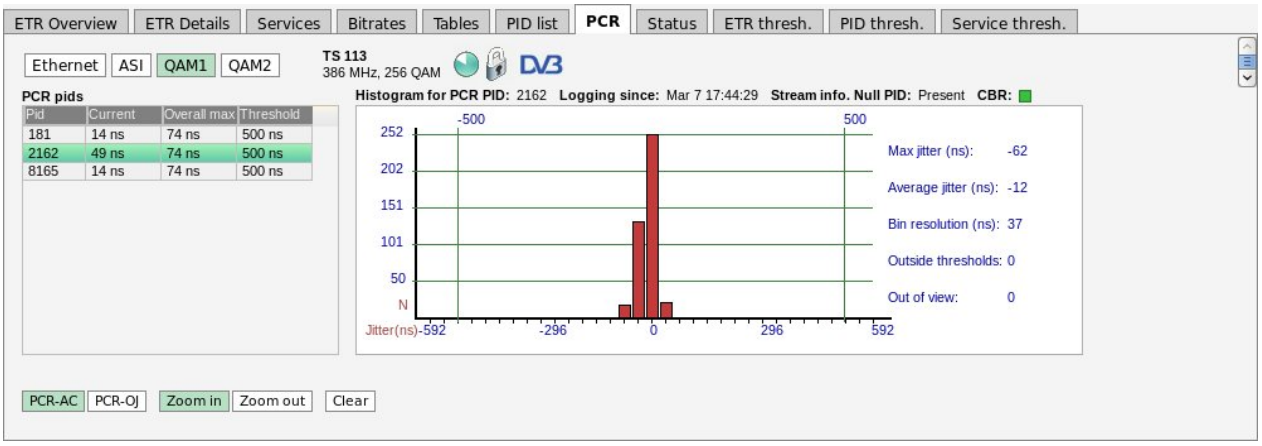
To get detailed information about one event, click the binary symbol . This will open a popup window with parsing of the underlying EIT table. The information can be displayed either in detailed hex mode:



Or in summary mode:



6.9.7 ETR 290 — PCR



The PCR jitter histogram displays PCR jitter as measured by the probe. A list of detected PCR PIDs in the selected stream is shown together with their current and maximum PCR jitter values. A PCR PID is selected for histogram presentation by clicking the associated table entry. The histogram shows the number of received PCR values versus jitter. PCR jitter is by default measured as PCR-AC for all interfaces. By creating an ETR threshold template that enables PCR-OJ and assigning this template to a stream it is possible to select PCR-OJ measurement mode by clicking the **PCR_OJ** button. The PCR_OJ measurement is not relevant for Ethernet streams.

Please note PCR analysis will be disabled if none of the PCR-AC, PCR-OJ, PCR Accuracy or PCR Jitter checks are enabled in the **ETR thresholds**. So to use the **ETR 290 — PCR** functionality this needs to be enabled.

The name of the current stream is displayed in addition to the two round-robin indicator icons when relevant: the time cycle icon and the lock icon. By clicking the lock icon the round-robin cycling is stopped or resumed. The pushbuttons **Zoom in** and **Zoom out** enables rescaling of the graph. This makes it possible to view PCR jitter values that are outside the range defined by the auto-scaling. Clicking the **Clear** button will clear historical data from the histogram.

Tooltip functionality provides information about each histogram bar: the number of samples, the percentage of total number of samples and the jitter interval represented by the bar. For PCR measurements to be valid it is essential that the signal be stuffed with null packets (PID 8191) to obtain an absolutely constant bitrate. The stream info above the histogram shows if the analyzed stream contains null packets or not. A color indicator above the PCR jitter histogram indicates whether the signal is of constant bitrate or not, as perceived by the PCR filter in the processing engine. Green indicates OK, red indicates that the PCR jitter measurements are not valid due to the bitrate not being constant.

Note that PCR jitter measurements for Ethernet streams are very sensitive to packet loss, and packet loss results in a large jitter values – often for all PCR PIDs of an MPTS.

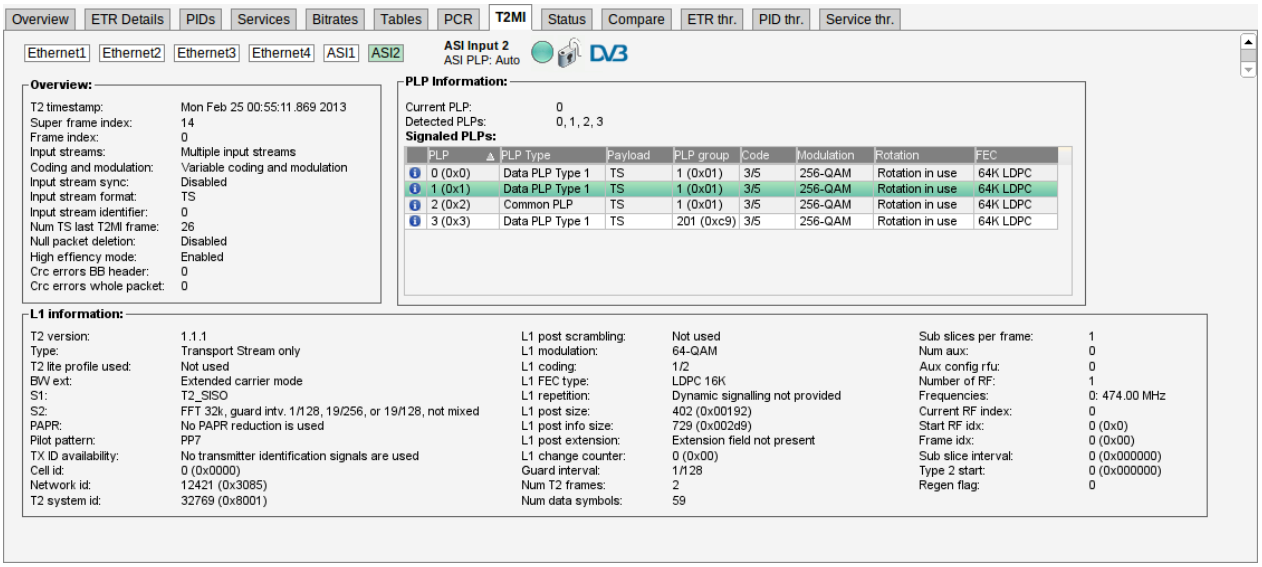
The PCR PID list displays the following parameters:

PID:	The PID for which the following parameters apply.
Current:	The last PCR jitter value measured.
Overall max:	The maximum PCR jitter value measured since transport stream sync was obtained. Note that this may not correspond to the maximum value for PCR jitter in the histogram, as the histogram displays values measured from the time when a PCR PID was selected.
Threshold:	The PCR jitter threshold currently valid for the stream, as defined in the associated ETR threshold template.

In addition to the histogram itself, the following parameters are displayed:

Max jitter (ns):	The maximum jitter value measured from the time the PID was selected.
Average jitter (ns):	The average jitter in nanoseconds.
Bin resolution (ns):	The width of the jitter interval spanned by each histogram bar.
Outside thresholds:	The number of PCR values that are outside the PCR jitter thresholds (defined by the user as part of the ETR threshold template).
Out of view:	The number of PCR values that are out of the currently displayed view.

6.9.8 ETR 290 — T2MI (requires T2MI-OPT)



T2MI monitoring is a licensing option available for transport streams over ASI and Ethernet. T2MI is enabled on a per stream basis, most of the information is found in this GUI extracted from the L1 current packets in the T2MI streams. The full parsing of this information table is found in the 'Tables' section.

Please note that the T2MI stream needs to have either a relative or an absolute T2 Timestamp to be received properly. Signals without timing information can not be received.

Overview:	
T2 timestamp:	The last received T2 timestamp. The probe supports both relative and absolute timestamps.
Super frame index:	The last received superframe index.
Frame index:	The index of the last received frame.
Input streams:	Indicates whether Single or Multiple Input Streams are used.
Coding and modulation:	Whether the stream uses Constant Coding and Modulation or Adaptive Coding and Modulation.
Input stream sync:	The Input Stream Synchronizer (ISSY) value.
Input stream format:	The format of the input stream. Will normally be 'TS'.
Input stream identifier:	The input stream identifier for the current stream.
Num TS pkt. last T2MI frame:	The number of transport stream packets that was in the last T2MI frame.
Null packet deletion:	Whether null packet deletion is in use or not.
High efficiency mode:	Whether high efficiency mode is active or not.
Crc Errors BB header:	The number of CRC errors on the BB header detected since the monitoring of the stream started.
Crc Errors whole packet:	The number of CRC errors calculated over the whole T2MI packet since the monitoring of the stream started.

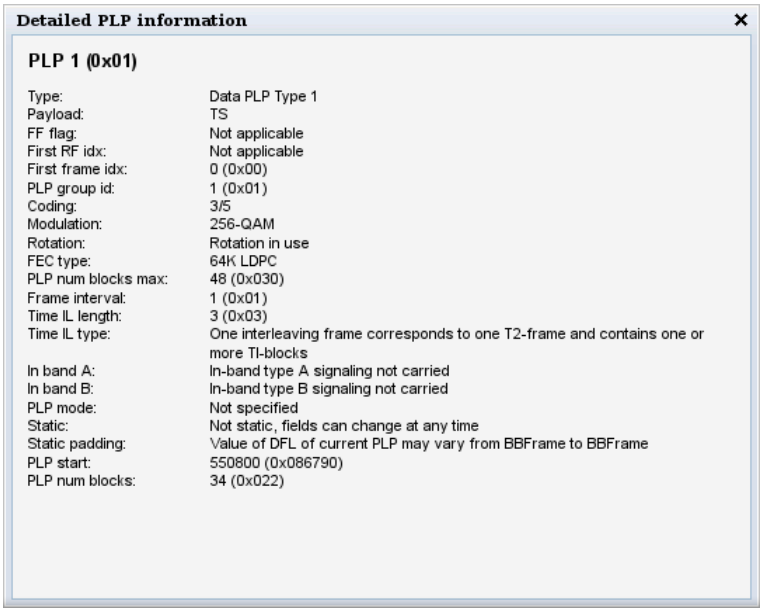
L1 information:	
T2 version:	The version of the T2 spec used. Up to version 1.3.1 is supported including T2 lite.
Type:	The type of data carried in the Transport stream.
T2 lite profile used:	Set to true if the T2 lite profile is used for sending power efficient broadcasts to portable clients.
BW ext:	The carrier mode (normal or extended).
S1:	T2-SISO, T2-MISO or Non-T2.
S2:	FFT mode and guard interval.
PAPR:	The PAPR reduction mode (if any).
Pilot pattern:	Pilot pattern PP1 to PP8.
TX ID availability:	Should always be set to 'No transmitter identification signals are used'.
Cell id:	The cell ID for the transmitter.
Network id:	The network id for this DVB-T2 network.

T2 system id:	The T2 system id.
L1 post scrambling:	Says whether post scrambling is used or not.
L1 modulation:	The L1 modulation type used. BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM or 64-QAM.
L1 FEC type:	The L1 fec type in use. Only 'LDPC 16K' is currently supported in DVB-T2.
L1 repetition:	Shows if dynamic signaling is provided.
L1 post size:	The L1 post size.
L1 post info size:	The L1 post info size.
L1 post extension:	Shows if extension field is provided.
L1 change counter:	The value of the L1 change counter.
Guard interval:	The guard interval used for the transmission. 1/32, 1/16, 1/8 or 1/4.
Num T2 frames:	The number of T2 frames signaled.
Num data symbols:	The number of data symbols signaled.
Sub slices per frame:	How many sub slices are used per T2 frame.
Num aux:	The number of auxiliary channels transmitted.
Aux config rfu:	The aux config rfu number.
Number of RF:	The number of RF frequencies used to transmit the signal.
Frequencies:	The list of frequencies used to transmit the signal. Normally only one frequency will be used.
Current RF index:	The index of the frequency currently being used for the transmission.
Start RF idx:	The starting RF index.
Frame idx:	The frame index.
Sub slice interval:	The interval between sub slices.
Type 2 start:	The value of the type 2 start parameter.
Regen flag:	The value of the regen flag.

PLP (Physical Layer Pipes) information:	
Current PLP:	The PLP currently being received. If a specific PLP was configured the interface settings T2MI extraction (**ASI — Setup** or **Multicasts — Streams**), this will be used. If auto mode is used the first PLP detected will be used.
Detected PLPs:	The detected PLP ids in the T2MI stream. In some error situations this may differ from the list of Signaled PLPs show below.
Signaled PLPs:	Lists the PLPs signaled in the stream.
PLP type:	The signaled type of the PLP. Data PLP Type 1 is the most common, some signals can have a common PLP as well as well as other PLP types.

Payload:	Payload type of this PLP. Will typically be the Transport Stream format
PLP Group:	The group signaled for this PLP. The PLPs in a group shares one common PLP and when analyzing a PLP both the data in the specified PLP and the common PLP in the same group (if present) are extracted. The PLP contains PIDs which are shared such as PAT, SDT, NIT, CAT and EMMs. In the example above , analyzing PLP 0 will also analyze PLP 2.
Code:	The FEC coding scheme used for this PLP.
Modulation:	Modulation for the the PLP.
Rotation:	Specifies if IQ rotation is enabled.
FEC:	Specifies the FEC coding type for this PLP.

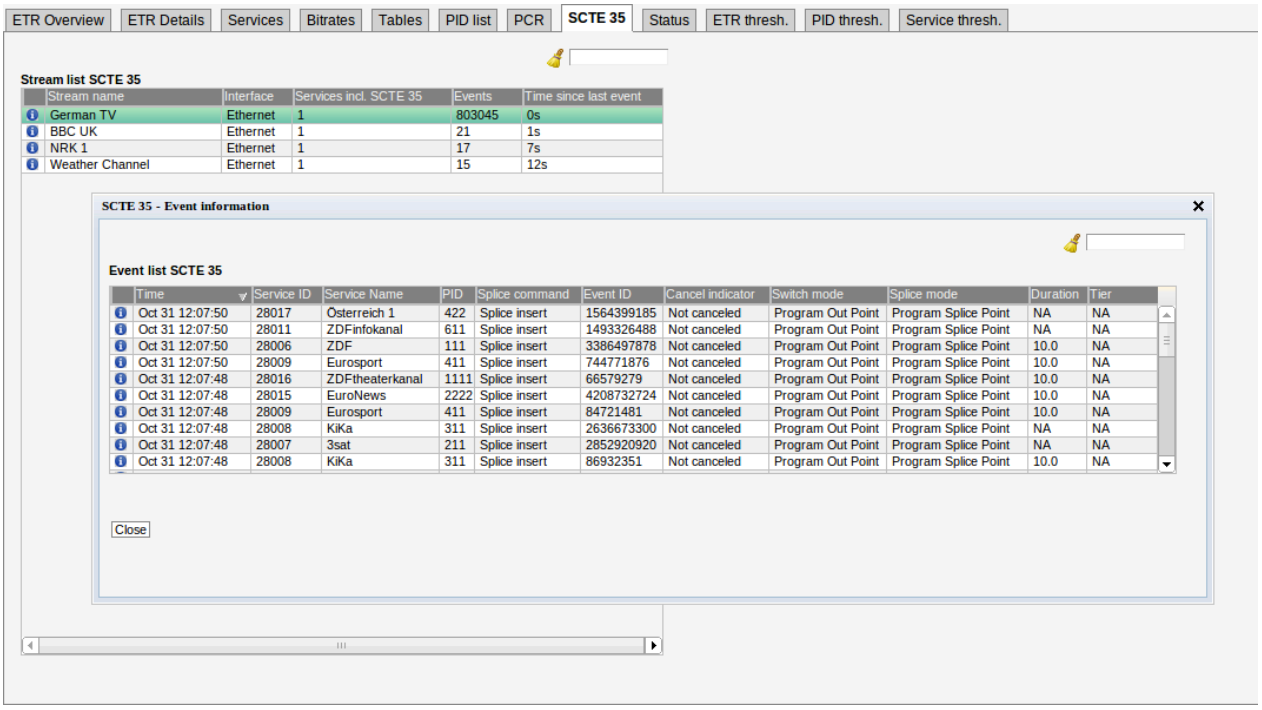
Clicking the blue information symbol in the PLP list will bring up more detailed information for that PLP.



Detailed PLP information:	
PLP:	The ID of the signaled PLP.
Type:	The signaled type of the PLP. Data PLP Type 1 is the most common, some signals can have a common PLP as well as well as other PLP types.
Payload:	Payload type of this PLP. Will typically be the Transport Stream format
FF flag:	The FF flag value.
First RF idx:	The first first RF index used for transmitting this PLP.
First frame idx:	The first frame index used to transmit this PLP.

PLP group id:	The group signaled for this PLP. The PLPs in a group shares one common PLP and when analyzing a PLP both the data in the specified PLP and the common PLP in the same group (if present) are extracted. The PLP contains PID which are shared such as PAT, SDT, NIT, CAT and EMMs.
Coding:	The FEC coding scheme used for this PLP.
Modulation:	Modulation used for transmitting this PLP.
Rotation:	Specifies if IQ rotation is enabled for this PLP.
FEC type:	Specifies the FEC coding type for this PLP.
PLP num blocks max:	The maximum number of blocks which can be used by this PLP.
Frame interval:	The frame interval for this PLP.
Time IL length:	The length of the time interleaver.
Time IL type:	The time interleaving type in use.
In band A:	Says if in-band type A signaling is used for this PLP.
In band B:	Says if in-band type B signaling is used for this PLP.
PLP mode:	The PLP mode for this PLP.
Static:	Says whether the PLP bandwidth is static or not static.
Static padding:	Says whether the padding is static or can change between each BB frame.
PLP start:	The start value for the PLP in the stream.
PLP num blocks:	The number of blocks used for this PLP.

6.9.9 ETR 290 — SCTE 35 (requires SCTE35-OPT)



SCTE 35 is a specification which allows equipment to splice in local content at specific times, SCTE 35 is basically just the signaling mechanism the equipment uses to know when to switch from the master transmission to insert local content. It can be used to allow insertion of local advertising at certain points in time or to allow the local operator to insert their own programs such as local news transmission.

SCTE 35 requires a license for the probe and also an ETR 290 engine to connect it to.

The SCTE 35 option enables monitoring of SCTE 35 events of all streams captured by the ETR engines. It is recommended to have one ETR engine dedicated to each SCTE 35 streams to get continuous monitoring.

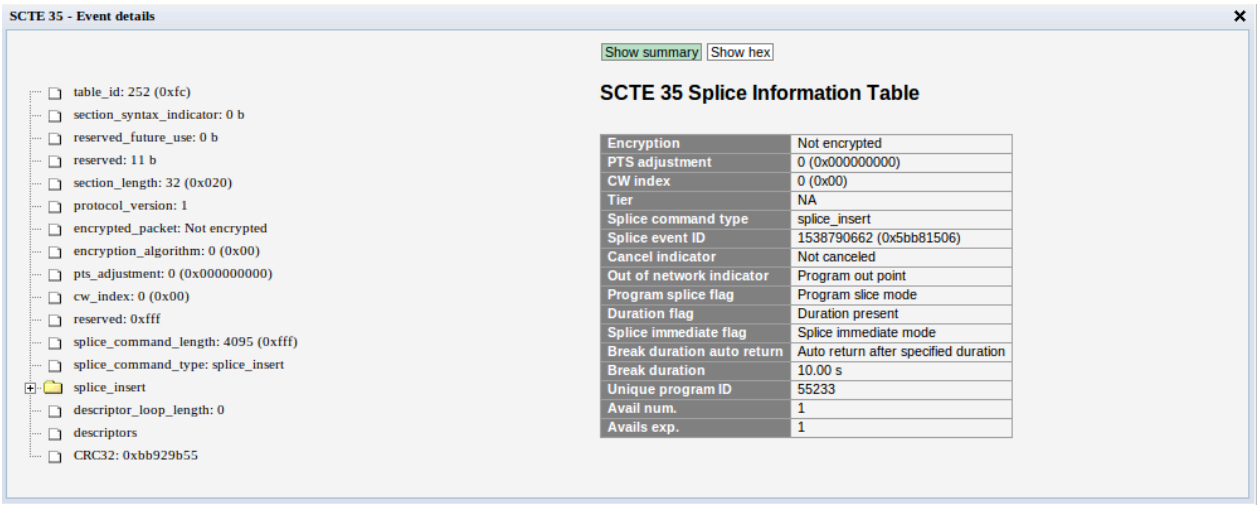
The stream list parameters	
Stream name:	Name specified by the user when adding a multicast or tuning.
Interface:	The input source of the transport stream.
Services incl. SCTE 35:	The number of services in the transport stream which has SCTE 35 information.
Events:	The number of SCTE 35 events occurred in a transport stream.
Time since last event:	The time since last SCTE 35 event specified in seconds, minutes, hours or days.

If an ETR engine is monitoring a transport stream containing SCTE 35 information, the current stream will be added to the list in the SCTE 35 menu. By pressing the blue information button a

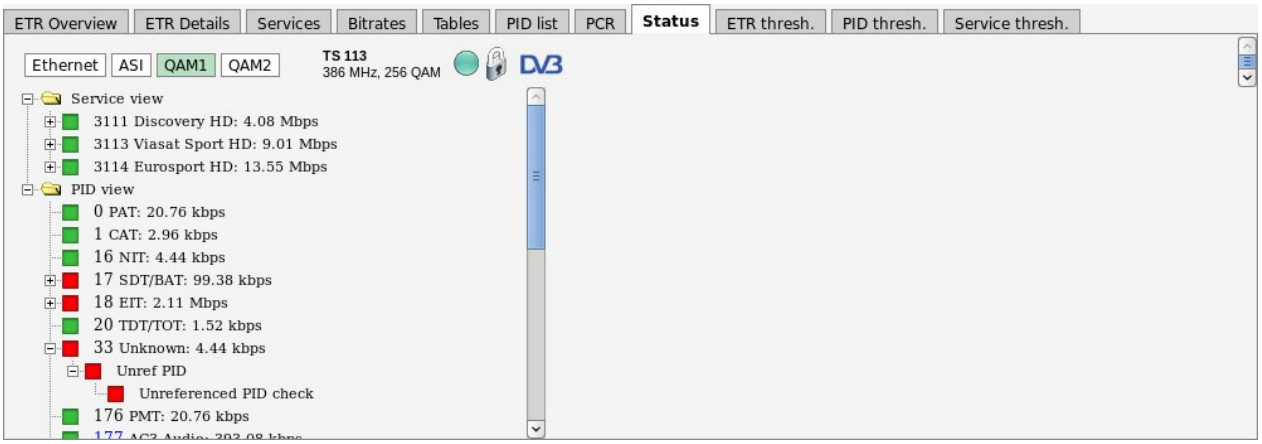
new pop-up will show up, the pop-up will give specific information about events in the specified transport stream.

The event information list parameters:	
Parameter	***Description***
Time:	When the event occurred.
Service ID:	The ID of the service for which the event applies.
Service name:	The name of the service for which the event applies.
PID:	The PID carrying the SCTE 35 information. A service can have multiple SCTE 35 PIDs signaled in the PMT table.
Splice command:	The type of the splice command.
Event ID:	Id of the specific event.
Canceled indicator:	If set it indicates that this splice message cancels a previously sent splice message.
Switch mode:	Specifies whether it is a splice in (switch to local content/ads) or splice out event (switch back to the audio/video in the stream).
Splice mode:	Specifies whether the splice message applies to the entire service (Program splice mode) or individual PID(s).
Duration:	The time when a splice occurred to its end.
Tier:	Specifies which tier group are to use this splice message. Multiple splice messages can be sent addressed to different tier groups to allow switching at different times.

When pressing the information button for a specific event a new window will pop-up with detailed information about the event. The pop-up will show a log of the SCTE 35 events signaled for the specified transport stream. Splice NULL messages are not logged.



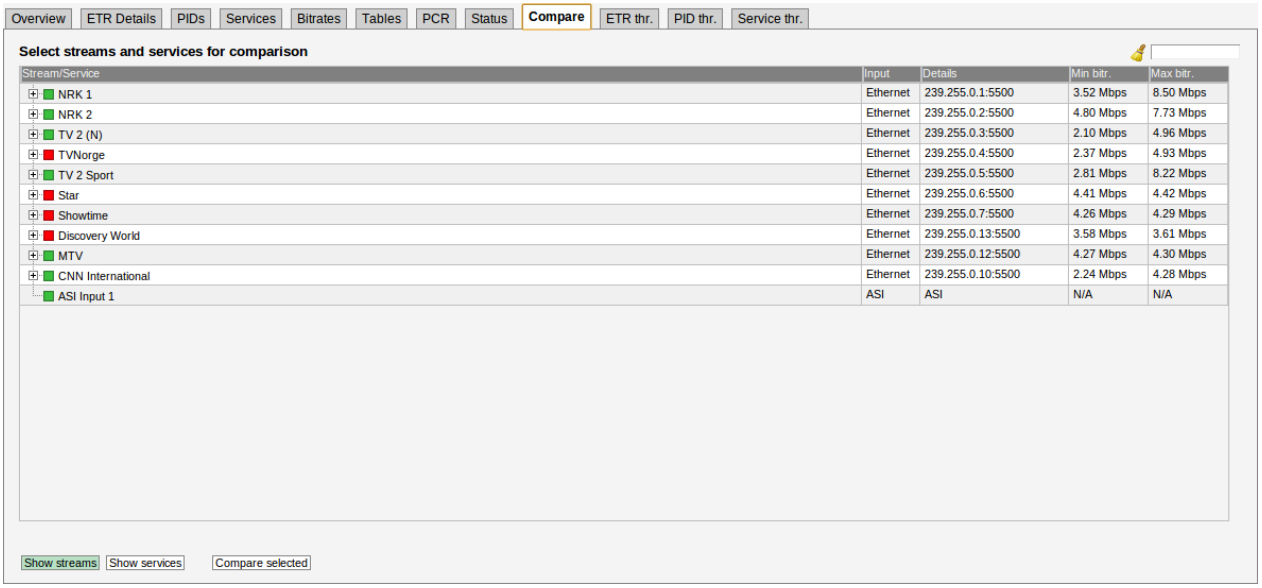
6.9.10 ETR 290 — Status



The **ETR 290 — Status** view shows a stream content overview linked to current alarms, making it easy to view what services and PIDs are currently affected by errors.

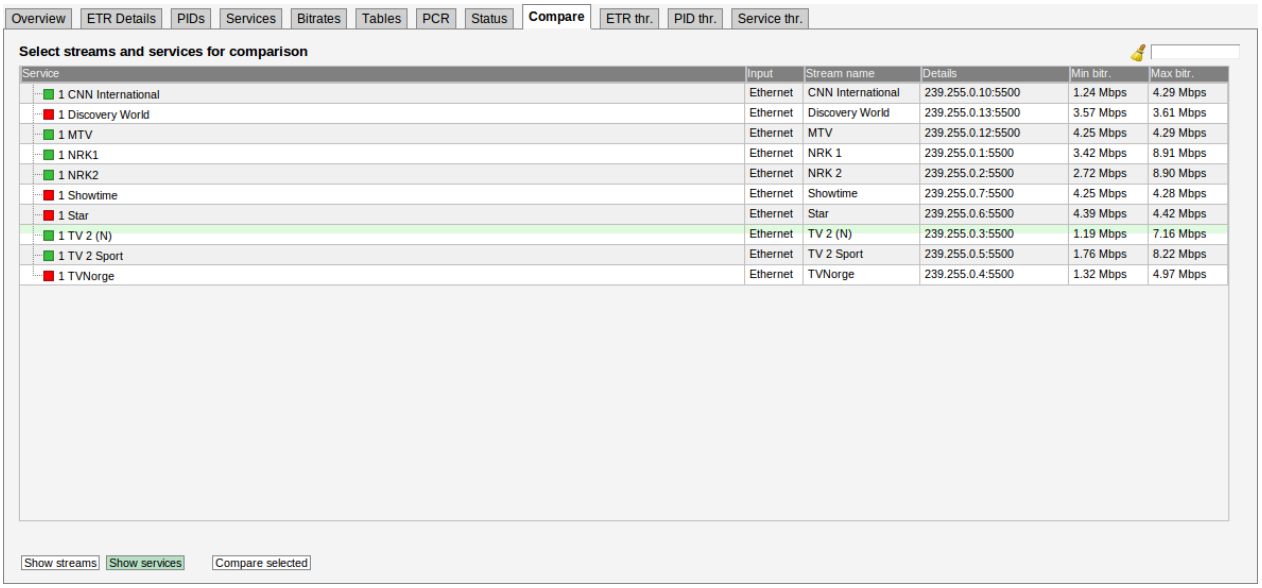
By clicking any of the 'view', service or PID nodes, more information will be displayed on the right hand side of the table. This information is described in **ETR 290 — Services**.

6.9.11 ETR 290 — Compare

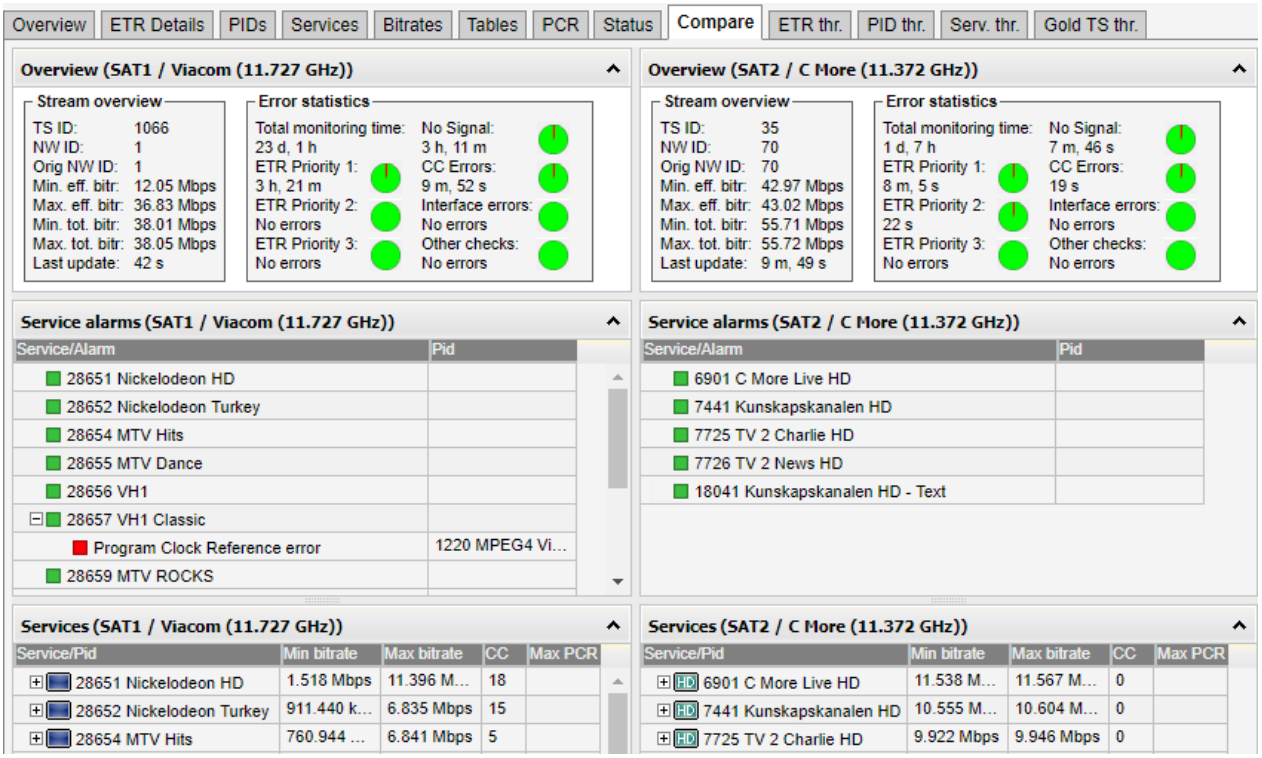


The **Compare** view is based on analysis performed by the ETSI TR 101 290 engine and only the streams monitored by ETR will be listed.

The **Compare** view allows comparison of services or transport streams across different probe interfaces. Clicking **Show streams** results in a list of selectable transport streams and services, and clicking **Show services** results in a list of selectable services. Note that the screen is not auto-refreshed, click the **Compare** tab to perform an active refresh.

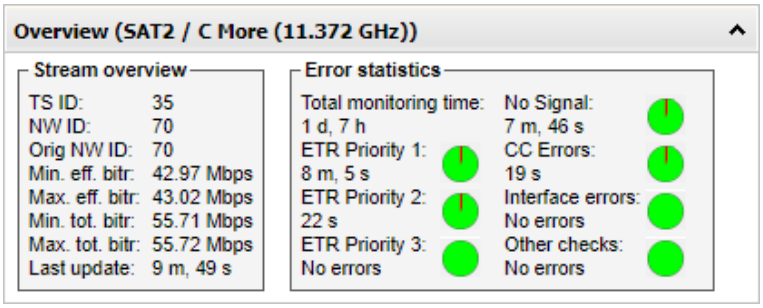


One or more services or transport streams are selected by clicking and later Ctrl + clicking items from the list. Clicking the **Compare selected** button will launch a condensed overview page that allows status parameters for services or streams to be viewed side by side. Key parameters are presented in one column for each service/stream, and it is easy to recognize differences in signal contents or alarm status. The number of streams that can be compared depends on screen size.



The compare column consists of several sub-views:

Stream overview



Stream overview shows a number of key parameters for the selected stream/service.

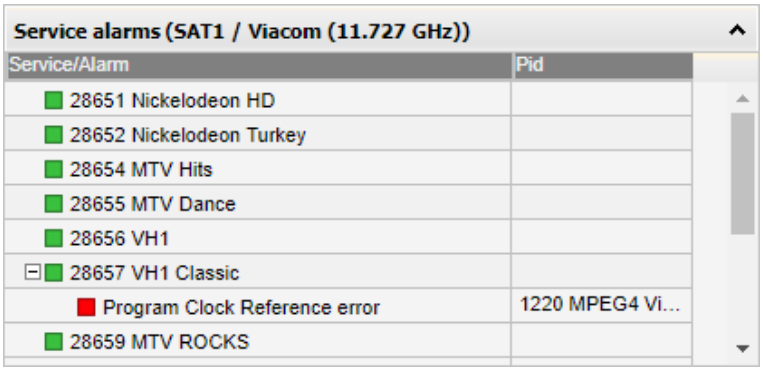
Stream overview	
TS ID:	The transport stream ID of the selected stream or the stream containing the selected service
NW ID:	The network ID of the selected stream or the stream containing the selected service
Orig NW ID:	The original network ID of the selected stream or the stream containing the selected service
Min. eff. bitr:	The minimum effective bitrate (null packets removed) measured for the selected stream or the stream containing the selected service
Max. eff. bitr:	The maximum effective bitrate (null packets removed) measured for the selected stream or the stream containing the selected service
Min. tot. bitr:	The minimum total bitrate (including null packets) measured for the selected stream or the stream containing the selected service
Max. tot. bitr:	The maximum total bitrate (including null packets) measured for the selected stream or the stream containing the selected service
Last update:	The time since the last update. The information will be updated when the round robin ETR engine stops monitoring a stream or once every minute for streams which are permanently monitored.

Error statistics	
Total monitoring time:	The total time the stream has been monitored by the ETR engine
ETR Priority 1:	The time the stream has been affected by ETSI TR 101 290 Priority 1 errors
ETR Priority 2:	The time the stream has been affected by ETSI TR 101 290 Priority 2 errors
ETR Priority 3:	The time the stream has been affected by ETSI TR 101 290 Priority 3 errors
No signal:	The time the stream has been affected by ‘No signal’ alarm

CC errors:	The time the stream has been affected by ‘CC error’ alarm
Interface errors:	The time the stream has been affected by ‘Interface error’ alarm
Other checks:	The time the stream has been affected by miscellaneous ‘Other’ alarms

Pie charts indicate for how long the stream has been affected by errors compared to the total monitoring time, green color representing ‘OK’ and red color ‘Error’.

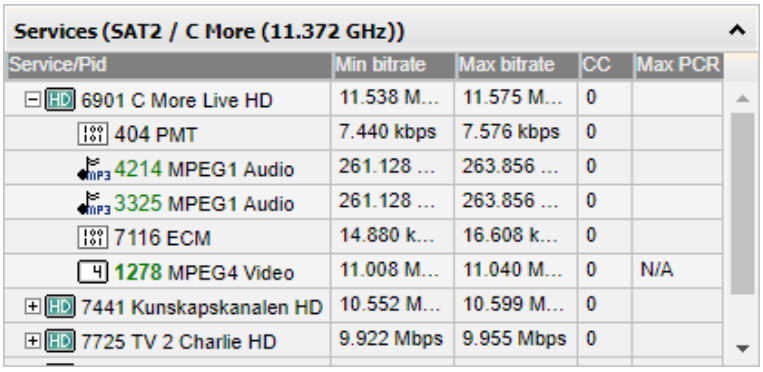
Service alarm



If a transport stream is selected for comparison the **Service alarms** subview displays a list of services present in the stream. If there is one or more active alarms for a service this will be indicated by a red ‘bulb’ whereas a green ‘bulb’ indicates no active alarms. If a service is affected by one or more active alarms these alarms may be viewed by expanding the service tree. If relevant the PIDs affected by alarms are also displayed. Note that only alarms detected during the last monitoring period are displayed.

If a service is selected for comparison this subview simply shows the selected service and any active alarms affecting the service.

Services



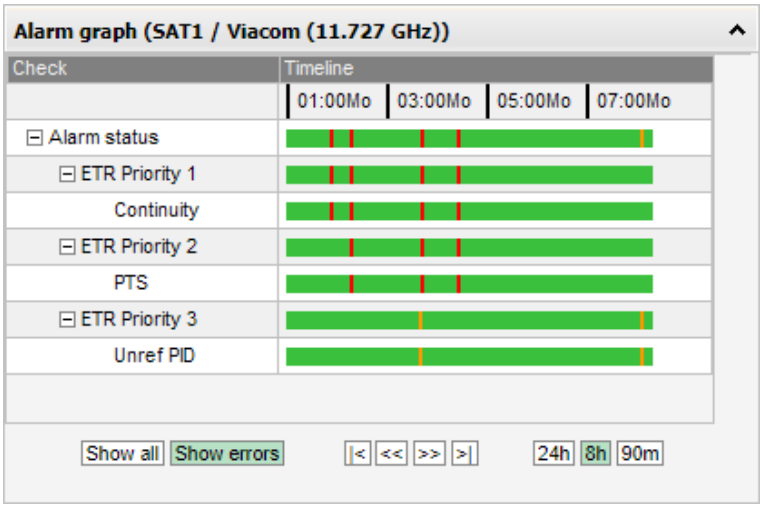
If a transport stream is selected for comparison the **Services** subview displays a list of services present in the stream. Clicking the plus icon at a service will expand the service tree, displaying the service’s individual components. The minimum and maximum effective bitrates of a service/component are

also shown, in addition to the number of continuity counter errors and the maximum measured PCR jitter (if relevant).

Colored PIDs indicate scrambling; blue and green representing odd and even scrambling respectively.

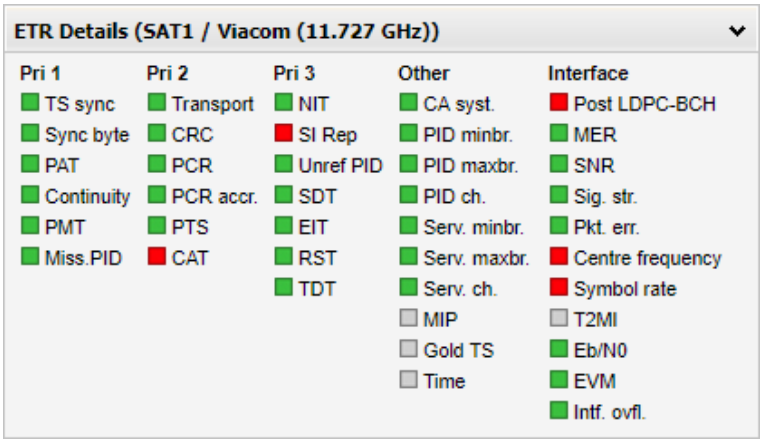
Note that all references to a PID will result in a PID entry, i.e. one PID may be displayed several times in the list.

Alarm graph



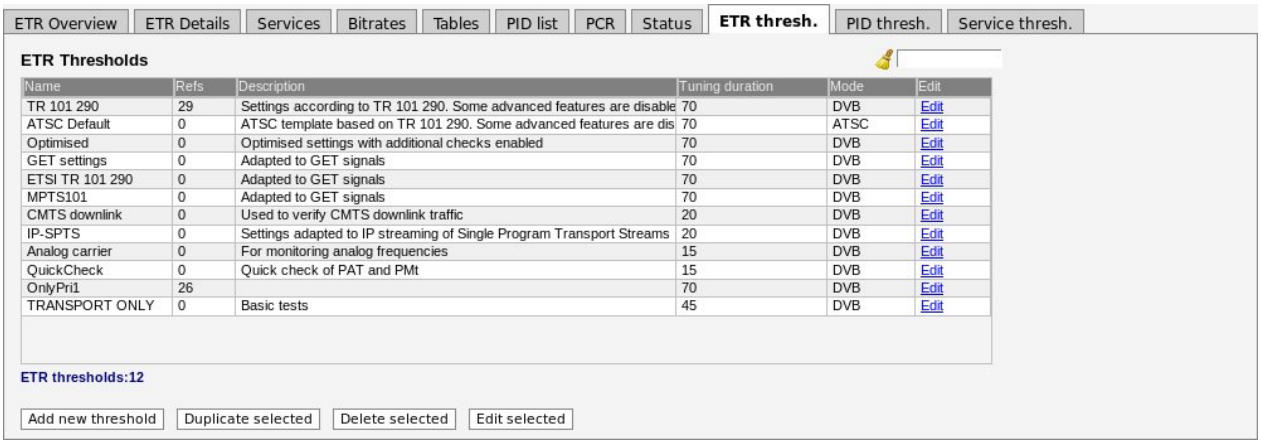
The Alarm graph subview shows similar alarm graphs as the **ETR 290 — ETR Details — Alarm graph popup** view. Please refer to the **ETR 290 — ETR Details** section of this User's Manual for a comprehensive description of this view.

ETR Details



The ETR details subview shows the same alarm overview as the **ETR 290 — ETR Details** view. Clicking a check will open a pop-up view displaying alarm details. Please refer to the **ETR 290 — ETR Details** section of this user's manual for a comprehensive description of this view.

6.9.12 ETR 290 — ETR threshold



The **ETR thresholds** make it possible to define detailed conditions for ETR 290 alarm triggering on a per-stream basis. There are seven predefined ETR threshold templates that are write-protected and cannot be edited by the operator:

- Default
- ETSI TR 101 290
- ATSC Default
- Optimised
- IP-SPTS
- CMTS downlink
- Analog carrier

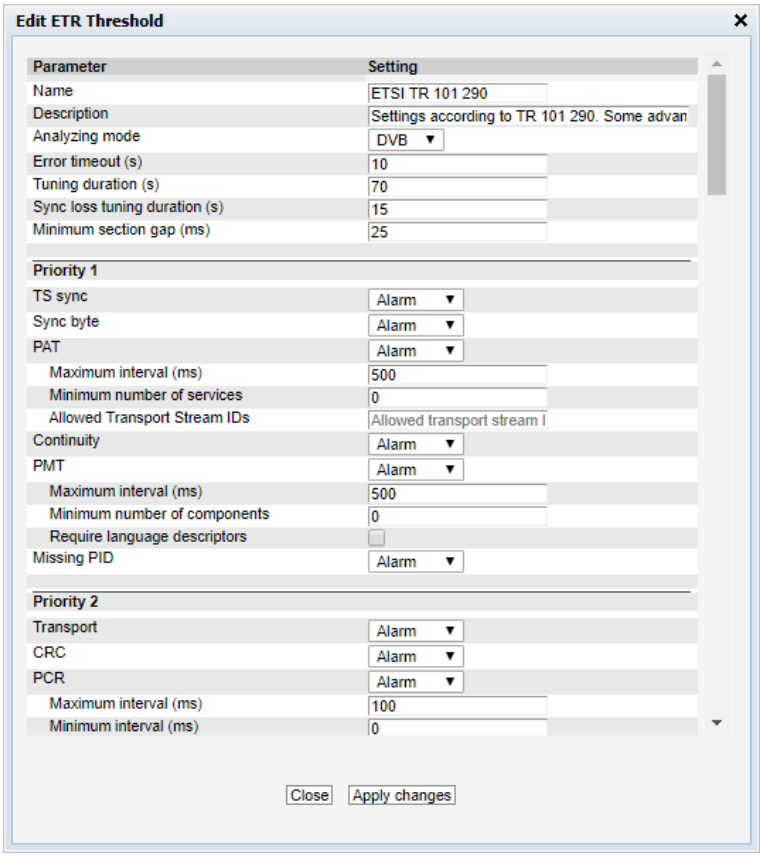
These predefined thresholds may be used when defining a monitoring configuration, but it is a good idea to create editable copies of these threshold templates and use these copies rather than the originals. Doing so will allow fine-tuning of parameters later on.

There are two different ways of creating user-defined thresholds. To create a new threshold template from scratch the operator should click the **Add new threshold** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to define alarm conditions and set the round-robin cycling time. The default values of the different parameters settings are in accordance with the template **Default**. Another way of creating a user-defined threshold template is by highlighting one of the threshold templates already defined and then click the **Duplicate highlighted** button. The copy created this way may be edited during the fine-tuning phase of system configuration.

Deleting an ETR threshold template is done by highlighting the threshold template that should be removed and clicking **Delete highlighted**. Note that if the deleted threshold template is assigned to

a stream currently being monitored, the new threshold for that stream will default to the predefined **Default** threshold template.

It is possible to perform multi-editing of existing threshold templates by selecting several threshold templates (using the regular *Ctrl + click* or *Shift + click* functionality) and clicking **Edit selected**. Parameters that differ between the threshold templates will be represented by an asterisk in the **Edit ETR threshold** view. Changes made will affect all selected threshold templates.



The ETR threshold template has the following settings:

ETR Thresholds — Parameters:	
Name:	A text field with the name of the ETR threshold template
Description:	Text field that should contain a meaningful description of the threshold
Analyzing Mode:	The mode of table analysis. DVB, ATSC or ISDB may be selected.
Error timeout (s):	The number of seconds an alarm stays active before it is cleared, if no new alarms are generated. For all table related alarms the actual alarm timeout used is the sum of the Error timeout parameter and the maximum table repetition period. E.g. the TDT (Time Date Table) with table repetition set to 30 seconds will have an effective error timeout of 40 seconds. This avoids toggling of alarms for tables that are sent infrequently. Default value: 10 s

Tuning duration (s):	The time (in seconds) the probe will stay tuned to a frequency/multicast during the round-robin loop. For setting the tuning duration, use the following expression: max_table_rep*2 + 10 Use the maximum table repetition, multiply it by 2 and then add 10 seconds. E.g. with TDT repetition set to 30 seconds, use 30*2+10=70 seconds tuning duration. In order to speed up the tuning process tables should be transmitted more frequently. For instance if TDT, which is usually the least frequently transmitted table, is sent every 10 seconds, a tuning duration of 30 seconds may be used. For signals without TDT (common in SPTS) the TDT check can be disabled and the tuning duration may be reduced. If only RF measurements are performed, the minimum recommended tuning duration is 30 seconds. If the tuning duration is set too low the checks for tables with long table repetition periods will still be in an unknown state as the probe does not have enough measurements to determine the state for these. Tuning duration should never be set to less than 10 seconds for Ethernet streams and 15 seconds for all other streams (the minimum for RF steams depends on the setup). Default value: 70 s
Sync loss tuning duration (s):	The time (in seconds) the probe will stay tuned to a frequency/multicast with TS Sync loss during the round-robin tuning process. Usually there is no need to stay tuned to a frequency/multicast once the probe has established that there is no signal on the tuning setup. When monitoring a tuning setup with signal loss, the probe will use the lowest value of 'Tuning duration' and 'Sync loss tuning duration', e.g. if the former is set to 60 seconds and the latter to 1000 seconds, 60 seconds will be used. Default value: 15 s
Minimum section gap (ms):	The minimum gap between transmission of two consecutive sections with the same table ID. If the sections are transmitted too rapidly the STB may not be able to process the data in time and various problems can occur. However newer STBs can normally handle lower section gaps than the default value of 25ms. The section gap time is measured as the time between reception of the last TS packet of two consecutive (complete) sections. This section gap setting is used for PAT, PMT, CAT, NIT, RST, TDT, MGT, VCT, PIM/PNM, RRT, ATSC EIT, ETT and STT. There are separate gap settings for SDT and EIT. Default value: 25 ms

ETR Thresholds — Priority 1:	
TS sync:	Enable or disable alarming of no signal error (TS sync loss)
Sync byte:	Enable or disable alarming of sync byte errors

PAT:	Enable or disable alarming of Program Association Table errors
PAT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the PAT table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 500 ms
PAT – Minimum number of services:	The minimum number of services that must be present in the PAT. Set to 0 to disable this check. Default: 0
PAT – Allowed Transport Stream IDs:	When this field is left blank all TS IDs are considered valid. If one or more TS IDs are specified (separated by commas or as a range) only these IDs are considered valid, and any other TS ID will trigger an alarm. Example of a valid field: '100-120, 300,320'
Continuity:	Enable or disable alarming of Continuity Counter errors
PMT:	Enable or disable alarming of Program Map Table errors
PMT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the PMT tables. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 500 ms
PMT – Minimum number of components:	The minimum number of components that must be present in all services. Set to 0 to disable this check. Default: 0
PMT – Require language descriptors:	If enabled it requires a language descriptor to be present for all audio components signaled in the PMT. Default: Disabled
Missing PID:	Enable or disable alarming of missing PID errors

Note that errors affecting individual PIDs may be effectively masked by creating suitable PID threshold templates that are associated with these PIDs. This is particularly useful for PIDs affected by continuity counter errors, missing PID errors and unreferenced PID errors.

	ETR Thresholds — Priority 2:
Transport:	Enable or disable alarming of Transport error indicator errors
CRC:	Enable or disable alarming of checksum errors for tables
PCR:	Enable or disable alarming of Program Clock Reference errors
PCR – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum interval between reception of PCR values. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 40 ms
PCR – Minimum interval (ms):	The minimum interval between reception of PCR values. Normally this setting should be 0. Default: 0 ms
PCR – Discontinuity threshold (ms):	The maximum change in the PCR value between two adjoining PCR values (where the discontinuity indicator flag has not been set). Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 100 ms

PCR – Require presence of PCR:	When enabled an alarm will be raised if a PID signaled as PCR in the PMT does not carry PCR information
PCR Accuracy:	Enable or disable alarming of PCR Accuracy (PCR Jitter) errors for OCR_AJ and PCR_OJ. PCR_OJ is not relevant for Ethernet streams.
PCR Accuracy – Maximum PCR_AC jitter (ns):	The maximum allowed PCR jitter for PCR_AC measurements. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 500 ns
PCR Accuracy – Maximum PCR_OJ jitter (ns):	The maximum allowed PCR jitter for PCR_OJ measurements. PCR_OJ measurement does not apply to IP streams. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 500 ns
PTS:	Enable or disable alarming of Presentation Time Stamp errors
PTS – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed interval between the reception of two PTS values. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 700 ms
CAT:	Enable or disable alarming of Conditional Access Table errors
CAT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the CAT table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 500 ms

ETR Thresholds — Priority 3:	
NIT:	Enable or disable alarming of Network Information Table errors. Only relevant when DVB mode is selected.
NIT – Maximum interval Actual (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the NIT Actual table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 10 s
NIT – Maximum interval Other (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the NIT Other table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 10 s
NIT – Require network id:	If enabled the probe will require that the network ID found in the NIT matches the configured value. Default: Disabled
NIT – Require orig. netw. id:	If enabled the probe will require that the original network ID found in the NIT matches the configured value. Default: Disabled
NIT – Min. num. transport streams:	The minimum number of transport streams that must be present in the NIT. Set to 0 to disable this check. Default: 0

NIT – Cable descriptor (DVB-C):	If set to 'Required' an alarm will be generated if a DVB-C Cable descriptor is not present in the NIT for the monitored frequency. Similarly if set to 'Not allowed', an alarm will be generated if the DVB-C Cable descriptor is present. Default: Optional
NIT – Cable descriptor (DVB-C2):	If set to 'Required' an alarm will be generated if a DVB-C2 Cable descriptor is not present in the NIT for the monitored frequency. Similarly if set to 'Not allowed', an alarm will be generated if the DVB-C2 Cable descriptor is present. Default: Optional
NIT – Satellite descriptor (DVB-S):	If set to 'Required' an alarm will be generated if a DVB-S Satellite descriptor is not present in the NIT for the monitored frequency. Similarly if set to 'Not allowed', an alarm will be generated if the DVB-S Satellite descriptor is present. Default: Optional
NIT – Satellite descriptor (DVB-S2):	If set to 'Required' an alarm will be generated if a DVB-S2 Satellite descriptor is not present in the NIT for the monitored frequency. Similarly if set to 'Not allowed', an alarm will be generated if the DVB-S2 Satellite descriptor is present. Default: Optional
NIT – Terrestrial descriptor (DVB-T):	If set to 'Required' an alarm will be generated if a DVB-T Terrestrial descriptor is not present in the NIT for the monitored frequency. Similarly if set to 'Not allowed', an alarm will be generated if the DVB-T Terrestrial descriptor is present. Default: Optional
NIT – Terrestrial descriptor (DVB-T2):	If set to 'Required' an alarm will be generated if a DVB-T2 Terrestrial descriptor is not present in the NIT for the monitored frequency. Similarly if set to 'Not allowed', an alarm will be generated if the DVB-T2 Terrestrial descriptor is present. Default: Optional
NIT – Compare with reference NIT:	If enabled the NIT will be compared with the NIT on the reference frequency, and an alarm will be generated if a mismatch is found. The first frequency in the tuning list will be used as the reference frequency. Both the CRC values of the different sections and the number of sections must be identical. Default: Disabled
SI Repetition Rate:	Enable or disable alarming of SI Repetition Rate errors.
Unreferenced PID:	Enable or disable alarming of Unreferenced PID errors. To mask Unreferenced PID alarms for a PID create a PID threshold template where this error is masked.
SDT:	Enable or disable alarming of Service Description Table errors. Only relevant when DVB mode is selected.
SDT – Maximum interval Actual (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the SDT Actual table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 2 000 ms

SDT – Maximum interval Other (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the SDT Other table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 10 000 ms
SDT – Minimum gap interval (ms):	The minimum allowed section gap interval for the SDT table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 25 ms
SDT – Verify SDT against PAT:	If enabled an alarm will be generated if a service found in the PAT is not listed in the SDT. Default: Disabled
SDT – Require service name:	If enabled an alarm will be generated if a service found in the PAT does not have a service name or if the service name is empty. Default: Disabled
SDT – Require BAT Presence:	If enabled an alarm will be generated if BAT is not present in the stream. Default: Disabled
EIT:	Enable or disable alarming of Event Information Table errors. Only relevant when DVB mode is selected.
EIT – Maximum interval Actual (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the EIT Actual table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 2 000 ms
EIT – Minimum gap interval (ms):	The minimum allowed section gap interval for the EIT tables. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 25 ms
EIT – Required Table IDs:	If one or more table IDs are specified an alarm will be generated if these table IDs are not present in the stream on the EIT PID. Entries should be separated by commas, or a range may be specified. Example: '78,79,80-85' Default: Disabled
EIT – Verify that present event is transmitted	If enabled, an alarm will be raised if one or more services don't have a present event transmitted in the EIT (i.e. no EPG for the current program)
EIT – Check valid time for present event	If enabled, an alarm will be raised if time signaled for the present event (the current program) is not correct. The maximum offset from the current time can be configured.
EIT – Maximum timing error for present event(s)	The maximum timing error to allow for the present event. If the current time is not inside the program start/stop times by this margin then an alarm will be raised.
EIT – Verify that following event is transmitted	If enabled, an alarm will be raised if one or more services don't have a following event transmitted in the EIT (i.e. no EPG for the next program)

RST:	Enable or disable alarming of Running Status Table errors. Only relevant when DVB mode is selected.
RST – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the RST table. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 20 s
TDT:	Enable or disable alarming of Time Date Table errors. Only relevant when DVB mode is selected.
TDT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the TDT and TOT tables. Default according to ETSI TR 101 290: 30 000 ms
TDT – Require TOT presence:	Check this checkbox if TOT presence is required. Default: disabled
MGT:	Enable or disable alarming of Master Guide Table errors. Only relevant when ATSC mode is selected.
MGT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the MGT table. Default: 150ms
VCT:	Enable or disable alarming of Virtual Channel Table errors. Only relevant when ATSC mode is selected.
Require TVCT:	Require presence of the Terrestrial Virtual Channel Table.
Require CVCT:	Require presence of the Cable Virtual Channel Table.
VCT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the VCT table. Default: 400ms
PIM/PNM:	Enable or disable alarming of Program Information Message and Program Name Message tables. Only relevant when ATSC mode is selected.
Require PIM:	Require presence of the Program Information Message table.
Maximum interval PIM (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the PIM table. Default: 500ms
Require PNM:	Require presence of the Program Name Message table.
Maximum interval PNM (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the PNM table. Default: 1000ms
RRT:	Enable or disable alarming of Rating Region Table errors. Only relevant when ATSC mode is selected.
RRT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the RRT table. Default: 30000ms

STT:	Enable or disable alarming of System Time Table errors. Only relevant when ATSC mode is selected.
STT – Maximum interval (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the STT table. Default: 1000ms
ATSC EIT:	Enable or disable alarming of ATSC Event Information Table errors. Only relevant when ATSC mode is selected.
ATSC EIT – Maximum interval EIT–0 (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the ATSC EIT–0 table. Default: 500ms
ATSC EIT – Maximum interval EIT–1 to EIT–3 (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the ATSC EIT–1 to EIT–3 tables. Default: 5000ms
ATSC EIT – Maximum interval EIT–4 to EIT–127 (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the ATSC EIT–4 to EIT–127 tables. Default: 30000ms
ETT:	Enable or disable alarming of Extended Text Table errors. Only relevant when ATSC mode is selected.
ETT – Maximum interval ETT–0 (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the ATSC ETT–0 table. Default: 2000ms
ETT – Maximum interval ETT–1 to ETT–3 (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the ATSC ETT–1 to ETT–3 tables. Default: 5000ms
ETT – Maximum interval ETT–4 to ETT–127 (ms):	The maximum allowed section repetition interval for the ATSC ETT–4 to ETT–127 tables. Default: 30000ms

ETR Thresholds — Other checks:	
CA system checks:	Enable or disable alarming of Conditional Access System errors.
CA system checks – Maximum ECM interval (ms):	The maximum allowed ECM repetition interval. Default: 500 ms
CA system checks – Maximum ECM change period (ms):	The maximum time allowed between ECM changes. Default: 25000ms

CA system checks – Minimum avg. EMM bitrate (bps):	The minimum allowed average EMM bitrate. Default: 1000 bps
CA system checks – EMM bitrate average period (s):	The averaging period used to calculate EMM bitrate. Note that the average period must be at least 20s less than the round-robin tuning period, e.g. with a round-robin tuning period of 70s the maximum EMM bitrate average period is 50s. Default: 10s
CA system checks – Maximum control word period (ms):	The maximum allowed control word period (the maximum time that can go by without a change in the scrambling control bits for scrambled PIDs). Default: 25 000 ms
PID minimum bitrate checks:	Enable or disable alarming of PID minimum bitrate. The bitrates are set in the PID threshold template.
PID maximum bitrate checks:	Enable or disable alarming of PID maximum bitrate. The bitrates are set in the PID threshold template.
PID checks:	Enable or disable alarming of PID presence errors, scrambling/clear requirements and PID type checks. The checks are set in the PID threshold template.
Service minimum bitrate checks:	Enable or disable alarming of service minimum bitrate errors. Requirements are specified in the service threshold template associated with the stream.
Service maximum bitrate checks:	Enable or disable alarming of service maximum bitrate errors. Requirements are specified in the service threshold template associated with the stream.
Service checks:	Enable or disable alarming of service presence, scrambling/clear required, service type, service name and service ID errors. Requirements are specified in the service threshold template associated with the stream.
Service checks – Only allow services listed in service template:	Check this box to enable service ID checks against the service ID list specified in the service threshold template associated with the stream.
MIP check:	Enable or disable alarming of errors related to the Megaframe Insertion Packet.
MIP checks – Require presence of MIP:	Check this box to enable an alarm if the MIP table is missing for the stream.

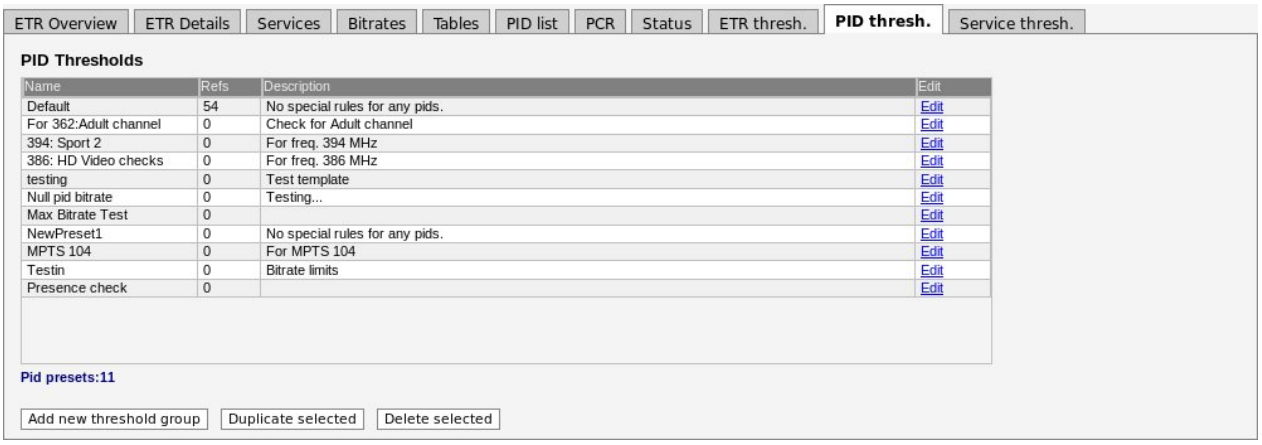
MIP checks – Max MIP timing error(μs):	The maximum MIP timing error before raising an alarm. The unit is μs. Default: 10 μs
Content check:	(Content Extraction and Alarming Option) Enable or disable alarming of freeze-frame and color-freeze errors. Requirements are specified in the service threshold template associated with the stream.
Gold TS check:	Enable or disable alarming for tables failing Gold TS reference checking.
Gold TS check – Also check version number and CRC:	When enabled an alarm will be raised for any change, including a change in the table version number and CRC.
Gold TS check – Verify PAT table:	Do verification of the PAT table against the stored reference PAT table.
Gold TS check – Verify PMT tables:	Do verification of the PMT tables against the stored reference PMT tables.
Gold TS check – Verify CAT table:	Do verification of the CAT table against the stored reference CAT table.
Gold TS check – Verify SDT actual table:	Do verification of the SDT actual table against the stored reference SDT actual table.
Gold TS check – Verify SDT other tables:	Do verification of the SDT other tables against the stored reference SDT other tables.
Gold TS check – Verify BAT table:	Do verification of the BAT table against the stored reference BAT table.
Gold TS check – Verify NIT actual table:	Do verification of the NIT actual table against the stored reference NIT actual table.
Gold TS check – Verify NIT other tables:	Do verification of the NIT other tables against the stored reference NIT other tables.
Time information check:	Enable or disable alarming if there are errors in the time information sent in the streams. Probe should use NTP time sync to use this functionality.
Time information check – Check TDT:	Check the time in the TDT table and alarm if it is wrong.

Time information check – Check TOT:	Check the time in the TOT table and alarm if it is wrong.
Time information check – Check LTC:	Check the time in the Logical Time Code table and alarm if it is wrong.
Time information check – Max time offset:	The maximum number of seconds the time information provided in the stream can deviate from the probe time before an alarm is raised.
Time information check – Max repetition time:	The maximum time without any time information before an alarm is raised.

ETR Thresholds — Interface checks:	
Pre FEC bit error rate check:	If enabled an alarm will be raised provided that the pre FEC BER measured is above the threshold value associated with the stream. Only relevant for RF signals.
Post FEC bit error rate check:	If enabled an alarm will be raised provided that the post FEC BER measured is above the threshold value associated with the stream. Only relevant for RF signals.
Modulation error ratio check:	If enabled an alarm will be raised provided that the MER measured is above the threshold value associated with the stream. Only relevant for RF signals.
Signal to noise ratio check:	If enabled an alarm will be raised provided that the SNR measured is below the threshold value associated with the stream. Only relevant for RF signals.
Signal strength check:	If enabled an alarm will be raised provided that the signal level measured is below the minimum signal strength threshold value or above the maximum signal strength threshold value associated with the stream. Only relevant for RF signals.
SFN measurement check:	Enable or disable alarming of SFN drift errors. Only relevant for ASI and DVB-T/T2 signals.
SFN measurement check – Monitor SFN Drift, max drift (μs):	Check the Monitor SFN Drift box to enable SFN drift monitoring, and set the drift alarm threshold. Default: disabled and 10 μs.
SFN measurement check – Drift zero adjust (μs):	SFN drift zero adjustment to compensate for delays in transmitter and receiver equipment. When an optimal system is configured the Drift zero adjust figure should be set to yield an SFN drift figure of zero in the **COFDM — Status** view.

Center frequency check:	Enable or disable alarming of center frequency inaccuracy with reference to the threshold setting. Only relevant for RF signals.
Symbol Rate check:	Enable or disable alarming of symbol rate inaccuracy with reference to the threshold setting. Only relevant for RF signals.
Packet error count check:	Enable or disable alarming when there are erroneous packets after FEC. Only relevant for DVB-S/S2 RF signals.
Post BCH frame error rate check:	Enable or disable alarming for when the frame error rate after BCH is above threshold. Only relevant for DVB-T/T2 RF signals.
T2MI check:	Enable or disable alarming for the T2MI related errors. Only relevant for T2MI streams.
T2MI check – Expected PLPs	Set the list of PLP IDs which are expected in the stream. If any of the listed PLPs are missing an alarm will be raised. Similarly, if PLPs not listed in the template are present then an alarm will be raised.
T2MI check – Expected T2 Timestamp	Set the T2 timestamp type required to be present in the stream. An alarm will be raised if this is incorrect. Set to 'Any type' to disable the check.
Eb/N0:	Enable or disable alarming when the Eb/N0 measurement is lower than the threshold set in the RF template. Only relevant for DVB-S/S2 RF signals.
EVM:	Enable or disable alarming when the Error Vector Magnitude is higher than the threshold set in the RF template. Only relevant for DVB-S/S2 RF signals.
LDPC iteration count check :	Enable or disable alarming when the LDPC iteration count needed to recover the signal is higher than the threshold set in the RF template. Only relevant for DVB-T2 RF signals.
Input overflow check:	If enabled, an alarm will be raised provided input overflow is detected. An input overflow will only occur if the probe is overloaded.

6.9.13 ETR 290 — PID thresholds

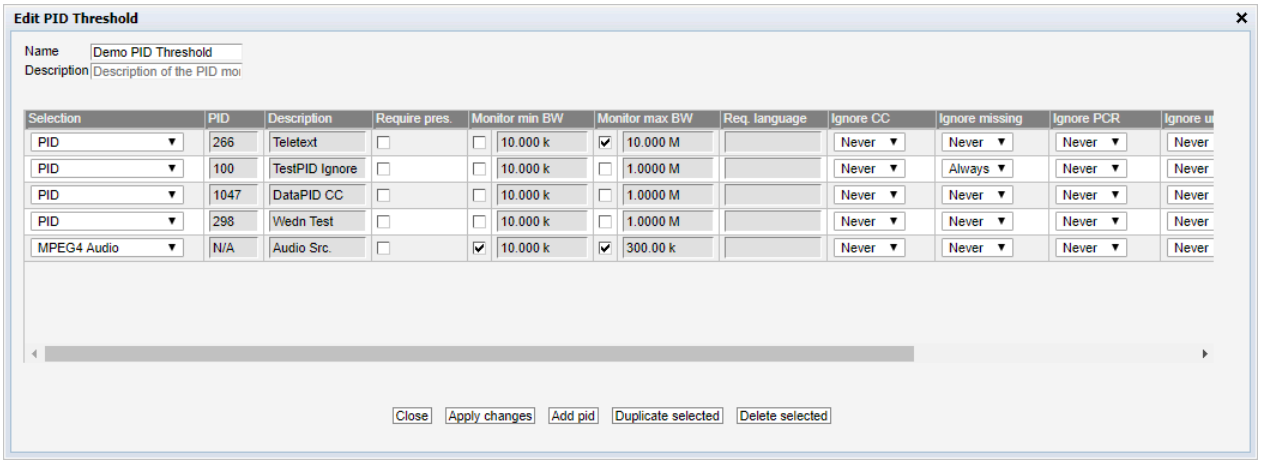


The **PID thresholds** make it possible to define detailed conditions for alarm triggering on a PID or PID type basis. There is one predefined PID threshold template that cannot be edited by the operator: 'Default'. The 'Default' PID threshold template contains no PID definitions and will therefore not alter alarming for any service.

By associating scheduling templates to checks it is possible to disable alarming at pre-selected time intervals. Scheduling templates are defined in the **Setup — Scheduling** view and will be available from a selection drop-down menu for some of the checks.

In the 'PID Thresholds' table, the 'Refs' column shows how many streams are associated with each threshold template.

There are two different ways of creating user-defined thresholds. To create a new threshold template from scratch the operator should click the **Add new threshold** template button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to define alarm conditions. Another way of creating a user-defined threshold template is by highlighting one of the templates already defined and then click the **Duplicate highlighted** button.



Deleting a PID threshold template is done by highlighting the threshold template that should be removed and clicking **Delete highlighted**. Note that if the deleted threshold template was assigned

to a stream being monitored, the new threshold for that stream will default to the predefined **Default** threshold template.

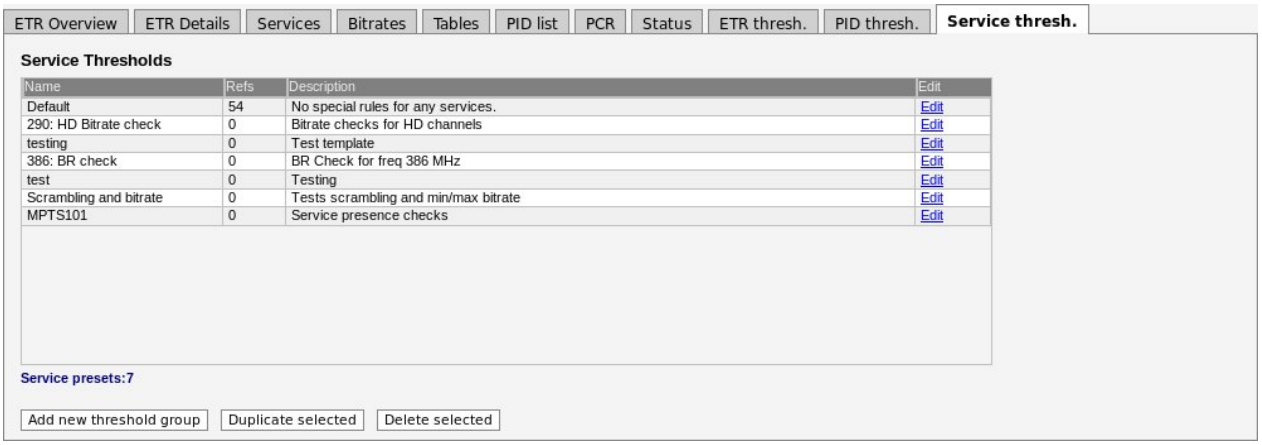
The PID threshold template has the following settings:

Edit PID Threshold:	
Name:	The name of the PID threshold template
Description:	Text field that should contain a meaningful description of the threshold template

PID Threshold Parameters:	
Selection:	The user selects if the requirements should apply for a specific PID or for all PIDs of a specified type. Note that the PID type detection depends on correct PSI/SI/PSIP signaling.
PID:	The PID for which the specified requirements apply. If a PID type is selected in the 'Selection' column, this field will update to read N/A when the **Apply changes** button is clicked.
Description:	A text field describing the PID or PID type requirement.
Require pres.:	If this field is checked an alarm will be raised provided that the specified PID is not present in the transport stream. Note that this check is only available for specified PIDs and not for PID types.
Monitor min BW:	An alarm is raised if the PID bandwidth goes below the specified minimum bandwidth (bandwidth in kbit/s or Mbit/s) and monitoring is enabled.
Monitor max BW:	An alarm is raised if the maximum PID bandwidth specified is exceeded (bandwidth in kbit/s or Mbit/s) and monitoring is enabled.
Req. language:	If the PID need to have a certain language code signaled in the language descriptor it can be set here. An alarm will be raised if a wrong language is signaled or if the language is not signaled.
Ignore CC:	Select a scheduling template different from 'Never' for the probe to ignore CC errors for the specified PID or PID type.
Ignore missing:	Select a scheduling template different from 'Never' for the probe to ignore that the specified PID or PID type is signaled in PSI but missing in the stream.
Ignore PCR:	Select a scheduling template different from 'Never' for the probe to ignore any PCR errors for this PID or PID type.
Ignore unref.:	Select a scheduling template different from 'Never' for the probe to ignore that the specified PID is present in the stream but unreferenced in PSI.
Ignore all:	Select a scheduling template different from 'Never' for the probe to ignore all errors for a specified PID or PID type.

Scrambling:	An alarm will be raised provided that the specified PID is scrambled when 'require clr' has been selected. Similarly an alarm will be raised if the specified PID is clear when 'require scr' has been selected. The default setting is to ignore whether the PID or PID type is scrambled or not.

6.9.14 ETR 290 — Service thresh.



The **Service thresholds** make it possible to define detailed conditions for alarm triggering on a per-service basis. There is one predefined service threshold template that cannot be edited by the operator: **Default**. The Default service threshold template contains no service definitions and will therefore not alter alarming for any service.

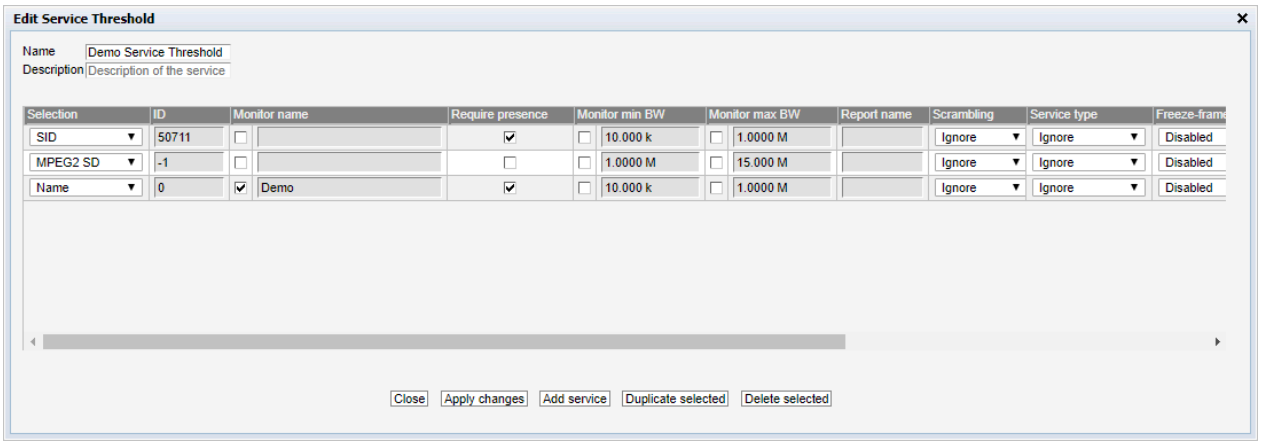
By associating scheduling templates to service threshold templates it is possible to disable alarming at pre-selected time intervals. Scheduling templates are defined in the **Setup — Scheduling** view and will be available from the schedule drop-down menu.

In the 'Service Thresholds' table, the 'Refs' column shows how many streams are associated with each threshold template.

There are two different ways of creating user-defined thresholds. To create a new threshold template from scratch the operator should click the **Add new threshold group** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to assign a name and value to the new threshold and define the alarm conditions. Another way of creating a user-defined threshold template is by highlighting one of the templates already defined and then click the **Duplicate selected** button.

Deleting a service threshold template is done by highlighting the template that should be removed and clicking **Delete selected**. Note that if the deleted threshold template was assigned to a stream being monitored, the new threshold template for that stream will default to the **Default** template.

The settings **Service checks** and **Content check** in the ETR threshold template controls whether or not to report alarms based on the service threshold template parameters. Please note that content check alarming (freeze-frame and color-freeze) are disabled in all default ETR threshold templates.



Edit Service Threshold	
Name:	A text string that identifies the service threshold group
Description:	Text field that should contain a meaningful description of the threshold

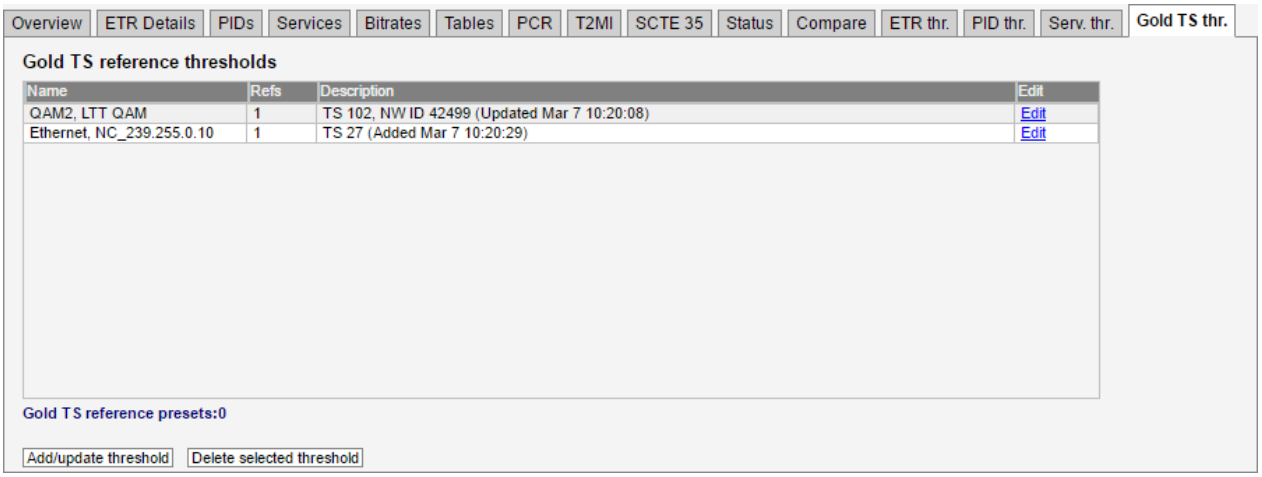
Service Threshold Parameters	
Selection:	The user selects if the requirements should apply for a specific service ID (as specified in the **ID** column), for all services of a specified type or for a service with a specified service name (as specified in the **Monitor name** column). Note that the service type detection depends on correct PSI/SI/PSIP signaling.
ID:	The service ID for which the associated thresholds should apply. For an SPTS the service ID will generally be 1; adding several list entries with different service IDs allows different thresholds to apply for different services within an MPTS. This value only applies if 'SID' is selected in the **Selection** column.
Monitor name:	A text string may be specified that should match the service name of the associated service ID, as analyzed from the received SDT. Note that the check is case sensitive. An alarm will be raised if there is not a perfect match.
Require presence:	If this field is checked an alarm will be raised provided that the specified service is not present in the stream. This check only requires that the service is present in the PAT, the other ETR checks will give alarms if there are other problems with the service, such as missing PMT or missing components. Note that this check is only available for specified services and not for service types.
Monitor min BW:	If enabled an alarm is raised provided that the minimum service bandwidth goes below the specified bandwidth (in kbit/s or Mbit/s).

Monitor max BW:	If enabled an alarm is raised provided that the maximum service bandwidth specified (in kbit/s or Mbit/s) is exceeded.
Report name:	It is possible to define the service name that should be used for alarm traps and for alarm reporting to the VideoBRIDGE Controller. This can be convenient to be able to track a service that changes name (as signaled in PSI/SI) in the signal chain, when services within an MPTS are unnamed (no service names in the SDT) or when services should be recognized by the VideoBRIDGE Controller under a different name than indicated in the SDT. Note that this functionality will only work for services specified by service ID or by name (specified in the Selection column).
Scrambling:	If a value different from 'Ignore' is selected an alarm will be raised if the service scrambling status differs from the requirement. A service is considered scrambled if one of its components is scrambled.
Service type:	If a value different from 'Ignore' is selected it should match the service type detected by analyzing the received SDT. An alarm will be raised if the service types differ.
Freeze-frame sensitivity:	(Content Extraction and Alarming Option) Picture matching in video streams is not an exact science, as noise can be introduced in many of the stages the stream goes through. This setting makes it possible to define how much noise is allowed when performing freeze-frame detection. When set to **Disabled**, the freeze-frame detection is disabled. When set to **Trigger seldom**, only a small amount of noise is allowed when deciding whether the picture has changed or not. This means that the pictures have to be close to identical before the freeze-frame alarm is raised. **Normal** is the recommended setting and should be used in most cases. **Trigger often** allows a high amount of noise. This means that it allows pictures to be quite different while still classifying them as identical, which may result in too many freeze-frame alarms.
Color-freeze sensitivity:	(Content Extraction and Alarming Option) This settings makes it possible to define how much noise is allowed when performing color-freeze detection. When set to **Disabled**, the color-freeze detection is disabled. When set to **Trigger seldom**, only a small amount of noise is allowed when comparing to the list of solid colors. **Normal** is the recommended setting, whereas **Trigger often** allows a high amount of noise, which may result in too many color-freeze alarms.

Ignore EIT:	Ignore missing EIT errors for this service. This is used for services which does not have EIT data. By ignoring EIT alarms on these services, false EIT alarms are avoided.
Schedule:	The Schedule drop-down menu allows the user to associate a scheduling scheme to a service, in effect masking alarms during selected intervals. Scheduling templates are defined in the **Setup — Scheduling** view. The predefined scheduling templates 'Never' and 'Always' will always be selectable, and these will result in service alarms never and always being masked, respectively. Note that if a PID is shared between several services and alarm masking is defined for one of the services, no alarms will be raised due to errors affecting this service.

Note that it is possible to create a service threshold template that allows probe alarming if a new service appears in a stream. This is done by creating a threshold template listing the service IDs that are allowed to be present in a stream, and associating it to the stream. A complementary ETR threshold template should be created, that has the 'Only allow services listed in service template' check enabled. This ETR threshold template should also be associated with the stream.

6.9.15 ETR 290 — Gold TS thresholds



The Gold TS reference feature is used to compare the tables in the transport stream with a set of stored reference tables. This allows the operator to be notified of any changes in the PSI/SI tables such as:

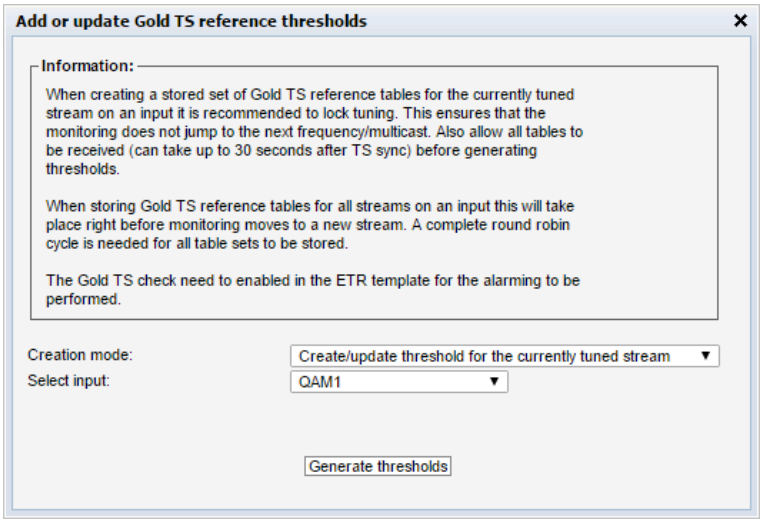
- A service disappearing
- A new service being added

- Language descriptors suddenly changing
- Changes in service names
- Changes in frequencies used to transmit the signals
- And lots of misconfigurations in multiplexers

To use the Gold TS reference functionality, first store away tables for a stream or a set of streams. Go to **ETR 290 — Gold TS thr.**.

Here you can see the reference thresholds currently stored on the probe and they can be renamed or edited.

To add new reference thresholds or update the existing thresholds click on the button named **Add/update threshold**. The following dialog is then shown:



There are two different ways of creating a Gold TS reference template:

- Creating a template for the currently tuned stream on a specific input
- Creating a template for all streams on a specific input (or all inputs)

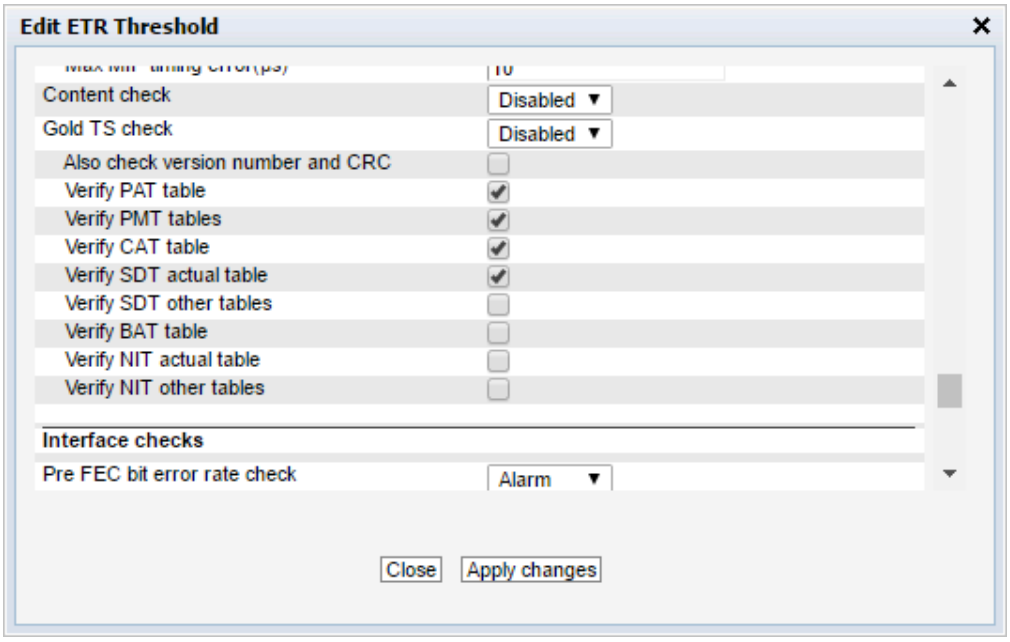
When creating a template for a specific stream the table set is saved immediately. It is therefore recommended that the ETR tuning is locked to this stream to avoid the round-robin operation from tuning to a new frequency just before the table set is stored. It can take 30 seconds after tuning to receive all tables.

When creating templates for all streams on an input this is done as a part of the round robin cycle at the end if the tuning period. It can then take a while for all thresholds to be generated (or updated) depending on the number of streams on that input.

When the reference template have been created it is automatically associated with the stream for which it was generated.

The operation of the Gold TS reference thresholds are controlled by the ETR threshold template associated with the stream. No settings are changed here when creating the reference templates so this needs to be done manually by going to **ETR 290 — ETR thr.**

If needed a new template can be created and associated with the stream(s). Or the existing template(s) can be changed.



The reference check needs to be set to alarm if the Gold TS reference checking are to be performed.

The settings are as follows:

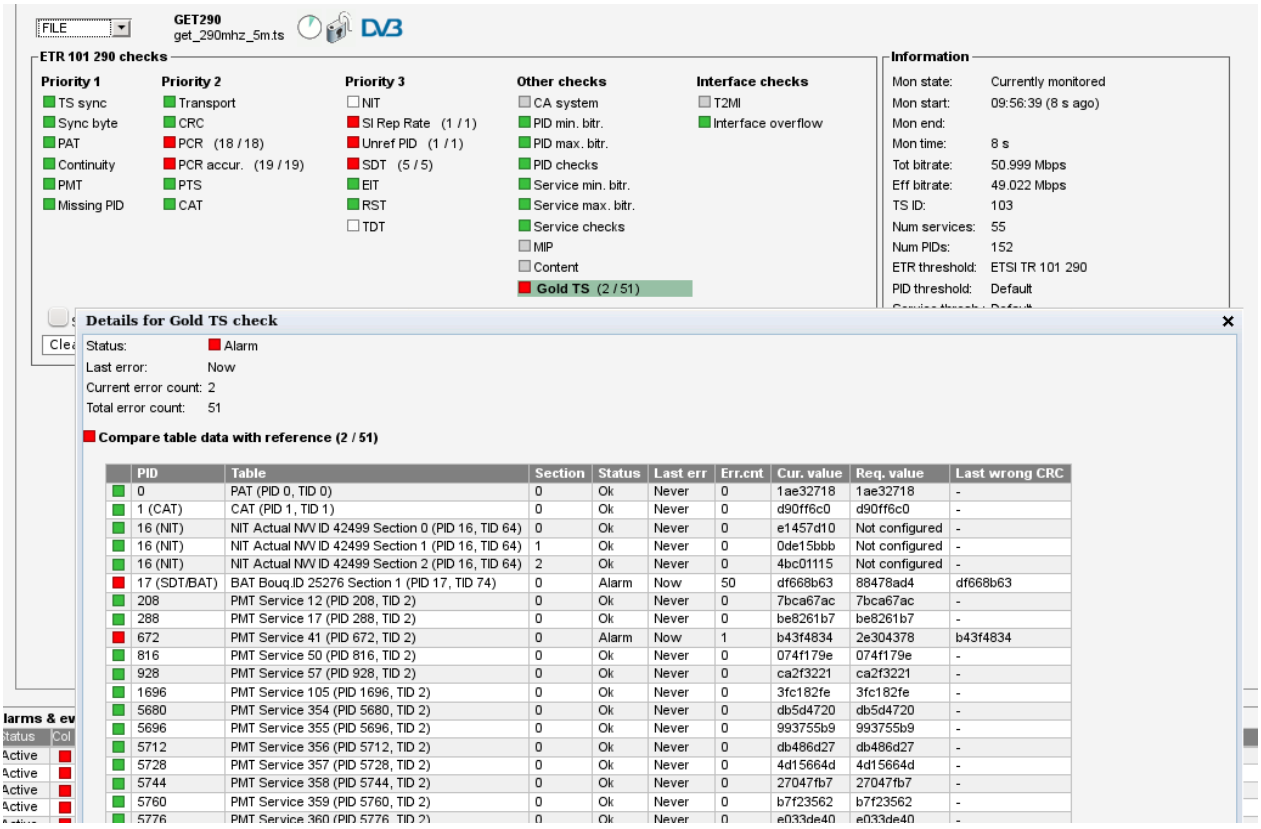
Also check version number and CRC	By default the version number and the original CRC of the tables are not checked. In many systems the version number can be updated even if no other changes are performed (for instance if a multiplexer is rebooted). So for most cases this should be left disabled.
Verify PAT table	When enabled the Program Allocation Table will be checked. This allows the operator to catch addition and removal of services as well as changes to the PMT PIDs used for the different services.

Verify PMT table	When enabled the Program Map Table will be checked. This allows the operator to catch lots of changes to the different services: • Addition or removal of the various components such as audio and video PIDs. • Changes in language descriptors • Changed PCR PIDs • Changed or removed ECM PID • Lots of changes in the descriptors can be detected
Verify CAT table	When enabled the Conditional Access Table will be checked. This allows the operator to catch errors related to the signaling for the CA Systems such as EMM PID disappearing or the CA System ID being changed
Verify SDT actual table	When enabled the SDT table for the current stream will be checked. This allows the operator to catch changes is service and operator names, service types and the various descriptors, both DVB defined and private descriptors
Verify SDT other tables	When enabled the SDT tables for the other streams will be checked. Checking is not enabled as default. This allows the operator to catch changes is service and operator names, service types and the various descriptors, both DVB defined and private descriptors
Verify BAT table	When enabled the Bouquet Association Table will be checked. The BAT table is not checked as default.
Verify NIT actual table	When enabled the Bouquet Association Table will be checked. The BAT table is not checked as default When enabled the Network Information Table for the current network will be checked. This allows the operator to catch changes such as: • Changes in frequency • Changes in modulation parameters • Network name • Changes in service lists per transport stream • Changes in private as well as MPEG/DVB defined descriptors

Verify NIT actual tables When enabled the Network Information Tables for the other networks will be checked. This is disabled as default. This allows the operator to catch changes such as:

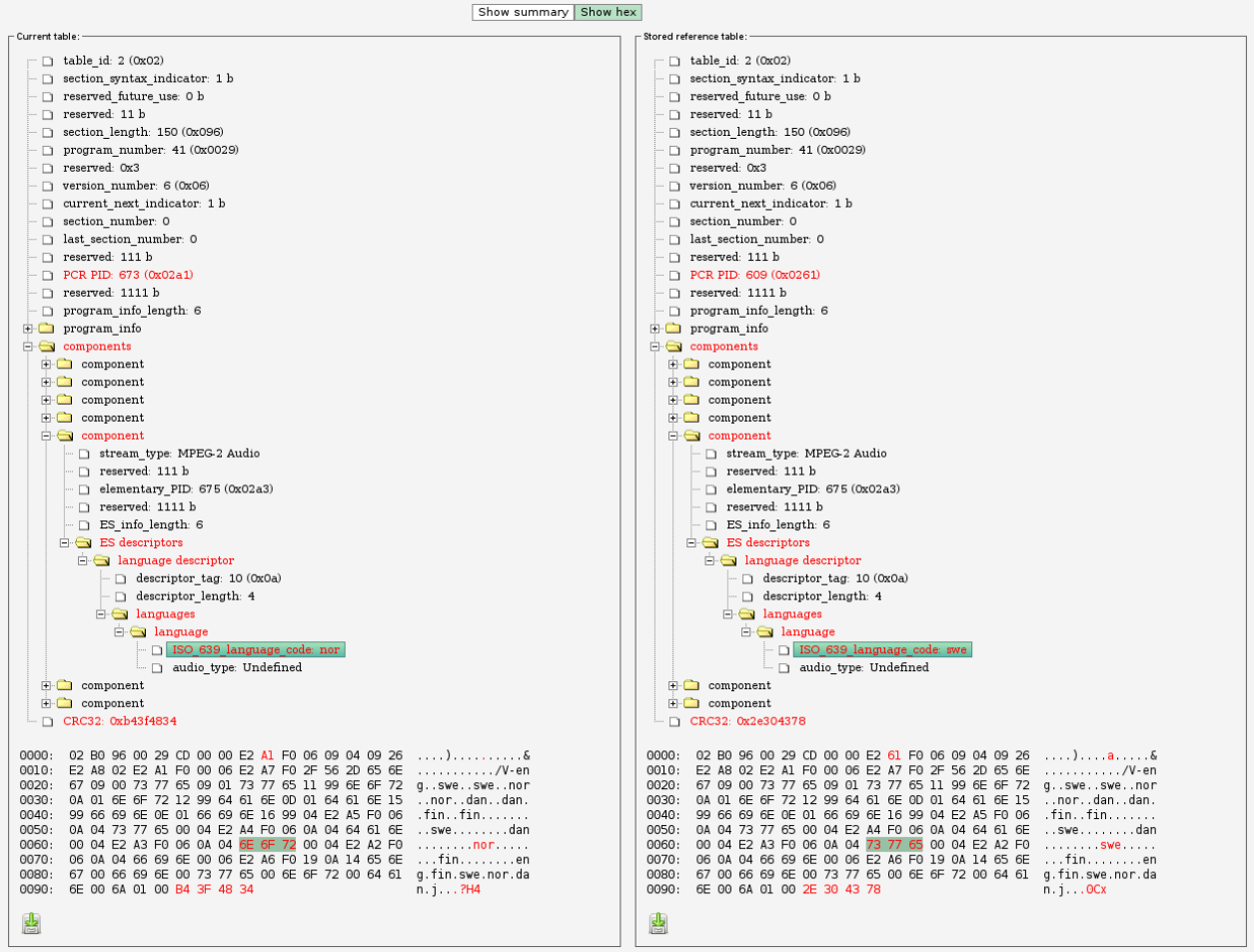
- Changes in frequency
- Changes in modulation parameters
- Network name
- Changes in service lists per transport stream
- Changes in private as well as MPEG/DVB defined descriptors

The Gold TS reference checking is performed by the ETR engines and can be performed in round robin. To view the status go to the ETR Details page for the stream and click the Reference check:



All the different tables and sections monitored are listed here. If there have been any changes to the tables the check will turn red and alarms be sent.

When the ETR engine is tuned to a stream it is possible to compare the tables for this stream with the stored reference tables by clicking on the entry in the list. This opens up a new window where the table data can be compared, both as a tree-breakdown and as a hexadecimal dump:



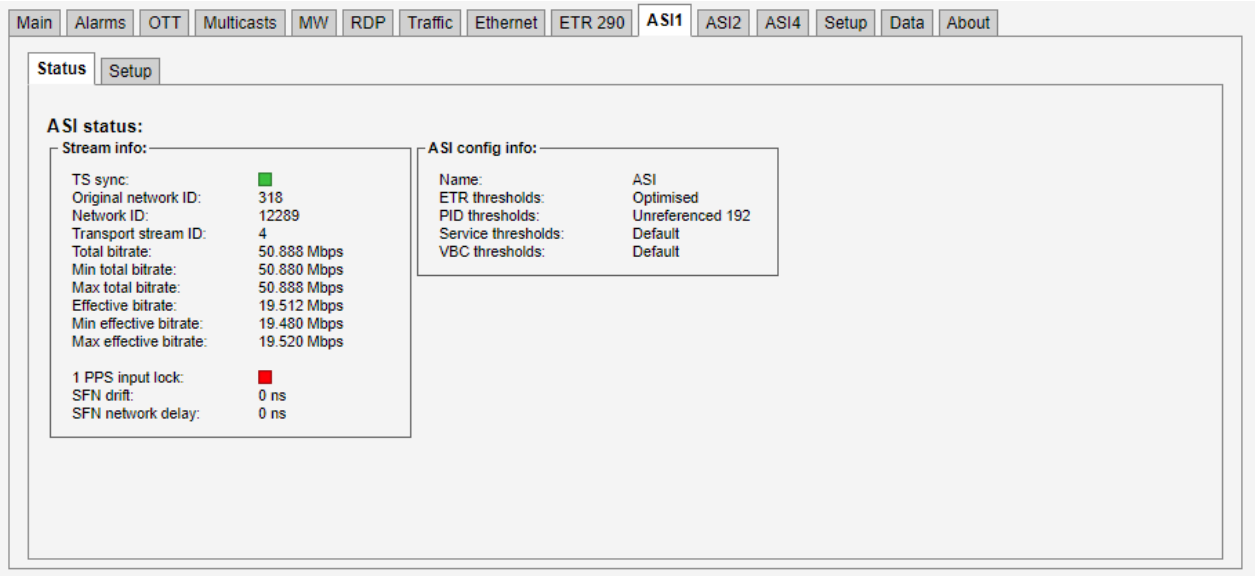
If the tables are inspected and the change found to be OK the operator can then go back to **ETR 290 — Gold TS thr.** and update the stored table set to the new version.

6.10 ASI

The ASI will have status information and configuration settings for the built in ASI port. More information about the stream being monitored is found in the **ETR 290 — ETR Details** view.

Thumbnails for the ASI services are accessed from the **ETR 290 — Services** and **Main — Thumb overview** views. To get thumbnails for ASI, make sure that the **Extract thumbnails** check box is enabled, and also that the global thumbnail extraction setting is enabled in **Setup — Params**.

6.10.1 ASI — Status



The ASI view displays an overview of the ASI input signal contents, in addition to listing the threshold templates currently assigned to the ASI signal. Additional ASI measurements are found in Compare and ETR 290 views. If an optional VB242 ASI interface module is present in the chassis, the ASI tab will be labeled ASI1 for the built-in ASI input port on the probe as shown here. If not then the label is ASI.

ASI status - Stream info:	
Status:	Bulb indicating whether there is ASI sync or not. Green color indicates sync whereas red indicates no sync. Grey color shows that the ASI input is disabled.
Original Network ID:	The original network ID as specified in the NIT table
Network ID:	The network ID as specified in the NIT table
Transport Stream ID:	The transport stream ID as specified in the PAT table
Total bitrate:	Total transport stream bitrate including null packets (PID 8191)
Min total bitrate:	The minimum total bitrate including null packets
Max total bitrate:	The maximum total bitrate including null packets
Effective Bitrate:	Transport stream bitrate excluding null packets (PID 8191)
Min effective bitrate:	The minimum effective bitrate excluding null packets
Max effective bitrate:	The maximum effective bitrate excluding null packets
1 PPS input lock:	Bulb indicating whether there is 1 PPM input lock or not. Green color indicates lock whereas red indicates no lock. This parameter is only present if there is a COFDM demodulator in the chassis.

SFN drift:	The ASI SFN drift measured, with the configured SFN drift zero offset subtracted. This parameter is only present if there is a COFDM demodulator in the chassis.
SFN network delay:	SFN network delay is the accumulated network transmission delay as seen by the probe at any point after the SFN adapter. This parameter is only present if there is a COFDM demodulator in the chassis.

ASI status - ASI config info:	
Name:	The name of the ASI transport stream as defined in the **ASI — Setup** view
ETR thresholds:	The name of the ETR threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream
PID thresholds:	The name of the PID threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream
Service thresholds:	The name of the Service threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream
VBC thresholds:	The name of the VBC threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream

6.10.2 ASI — Setup

The **ASI — Setup** view enables selection of thresholds for the ASI input transport stream. In addition a name is assigned to the ASI stream. When changes have been made in the **ASI — Setup** view the **Apply changes** button should be clicked for the changes to take effect.

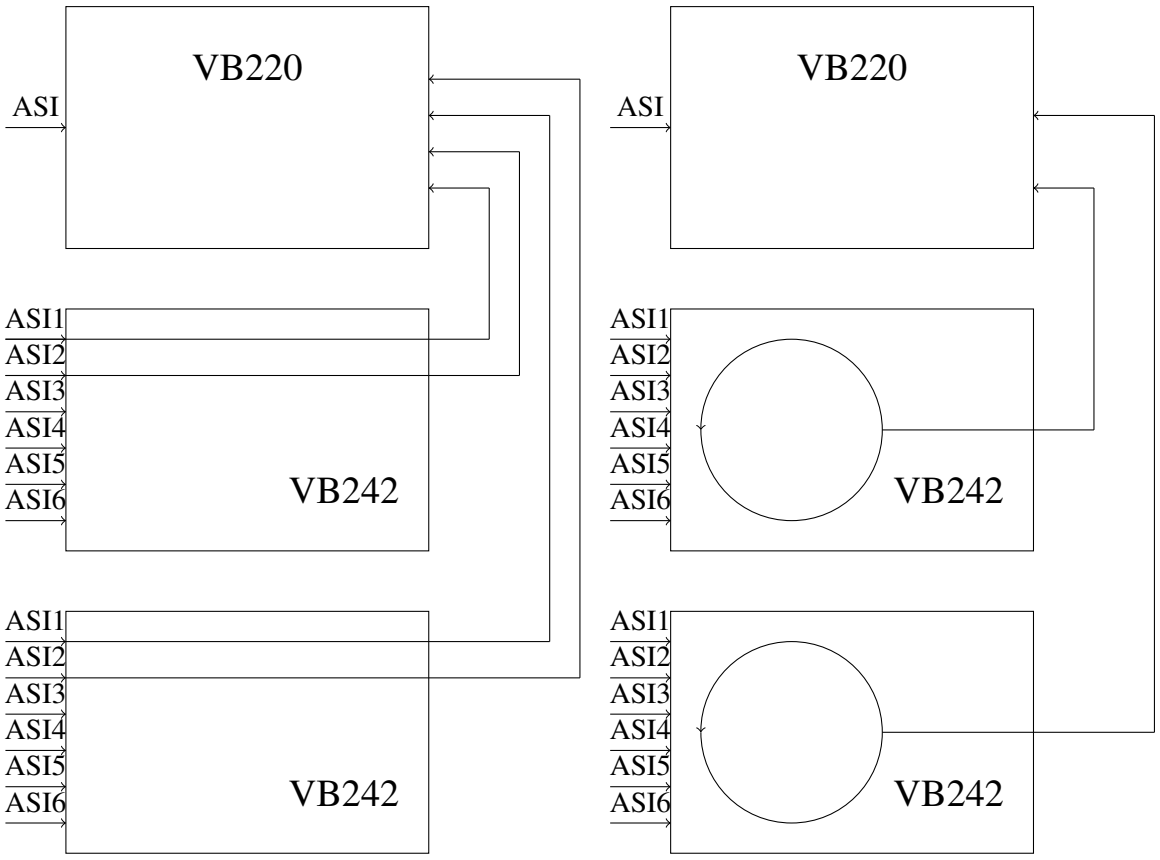
ASI - ASI setup info:	
Name:	A user specified name for the ASI transport stream
ETR thresholds:	The name of the ETR threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream
PID thresholds:	The name of the PID threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream
Service thresholds:	The name of the Service threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream
Reference table set:	The Reference table set selection is used to compare the tables in the transport stream with a set of stored tables. These tables are defined in the **ETR 290 — Gold TS thresholds** view.
VBC thresholds:	The name of the VBC threshold template assigned to the ASI transport stream
Extract thumbnails:	When enabled, the probe will generate thumbnails for this tuning whenever tuned to it. If not, they can be generated manually by opening the thumbnail pop-up from the **Main — Thumb overview** and **ETR 290 — Services** views. In order to enable this option, *extract thumbnails* also has to be enabled in the **Setup — Params** view
Enable:	Check the box to enable ASI monitoring and alarming.
T2MI extraction:	Enables extraction of T2MI.
T2MI data PID:	PID of the container stream.
ASI out:	Select the input to be carried through ASI out.

6.11 ASI (VB242 Option for VB220)

For each VB242 module, the user selects whether two inputs (inputs 1 and 2) should be monitored in parallel, or if all enabled inputs should be monitored sequentially in a round-robin fashion. This selection is made in the **Setup — ETR** view. After changing this option, the page must be refreshed in order to get the correct number of ASI tabs.

If one optional VB242 ASI interface module is present in the chassis, the associated ASI tabs will be labeled ASI 2 and ASI 3, when continuous monitoring mode is selected. In round-robin mode only the ASI 2 tab will be visible, as only one ASI stream from the VB242 is monitored at any time.

If two optional VB242 ASI interface modules are present in the chassis, the associated ASI tabs will be labeled ASI 2, ASI 3, ASI 4 and ASI 5, when continuous monitoring mode is selected. In round-robin mode the ASI 2 and ASI 4 tabs represent the two modules.



The figure above illustrates signal routing for two VB242 modules in one chassis, for continuous monitoring mode and round-robin mode respectively. The circles represent round-robin functionality, where the ASI inputs can be monitored sequentially. In continuous mode five ASI signals may be analyzed in parallel by the probe module, whereas in round-robin mode three ASI signals are analyzed in parallel.

6.12 COFDM (VB252 Option Module for VB220)

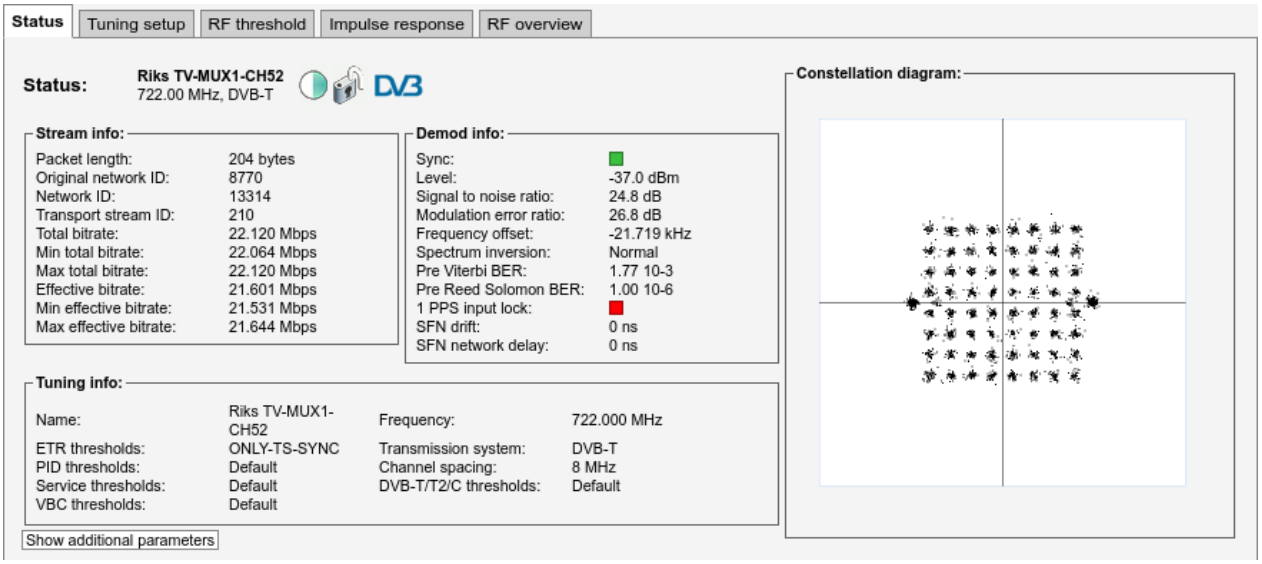
The COFDM tab will be present in the graphical user interface provided that the probe chassis is equipped with an optional COFDM demodulator module. The VB252 has two RF inputs per module. Each COFDM tab represents an independent RF input.

COFDM1 is the leftmost input as seen from the front of the unit. There can be up to four COFDM tabs (COFDM1 through to COFDM4) depending on card configuration and licenses.

For the VB252 one input is active by default and the second input can be activated through the SECOND-RF-INPUT-OPTION license key.

Thumbnails for the RF demodulated services are accessed from the **ETR 290 — Services** and **Main — Thumb overview** views. To get thumbnails for COFDM, make sure that the **Extract thumbnails** check box is enabled when defining the tuning frequency, and also that the global thumbnail extraction setting is enabled in **Setup — Params**.

6.12.1 COFDM — Status



(Channel Impulse Response graph requires The Advanced RF Option.)

The **COFDM — Status** view gives an overview of the key input interface parameters. The COFDM status view displays the following information:

Status - Stream info:	
Packet length:	Indicates if the transport stream packets are 188 or 204 bytes
Original network ID:	The original network ID as specified in the NIT table
Network ID:	The network ID as specified in the NIT table
Transport stream ID:	The transport stream ID as specified in the PAT table
Total bitrate:	Total transport stream bitrate including null packets (PID 8191)
Min total bitrate:	The minimum total bitrate including null packets
Max total bitrate:	The maximum total bitrate including null packets
Effective Bitrate:	Transport stream bitrate excluding null packets (PID 8191)
Min effective bitrate:	The minimum effective bitrate excluding null packets
Max effective bitrate:	The maximum effective bitrate excluding null packets

Status - Demod info:	
Sync:	A ‘bulb’ indicating frequency lock when green, red indicates no lock

Level:	This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1mW. dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Signal to noise ratio:	The signal to noise ratio in dB
Modulation error ratio:	The modulation error ratio in dB
Frequency offset:	The measured center frequency offset in kHz
Spectrum inversion:	The spectrum inversion parameter may have the value 'Normal' or 'Inverted'.
Pre Viterbi BER: Pre LDPC BER:	The bit error rate before Viterbi or LDPC error correction
Pre RS BER: Pre BCH BER:	The bit error rate before RS or BCH error correction
Post BCH FER:	The frame error rate after BCH error correction
1 PPS input lock:	A 'bulb' indicating reference signal lock when green, red indicates no lock
SFN drift:	The SFN drift measured for the demodulated signal, with the configured SFN drift zero offset subtracted
SFN network delay:	SFN network delay is the accumulated network transmission delay as seen by the probe at any point after the SFN adapter
LDPC:	Low-density parity-check iteration counter (only for DVB-T2)

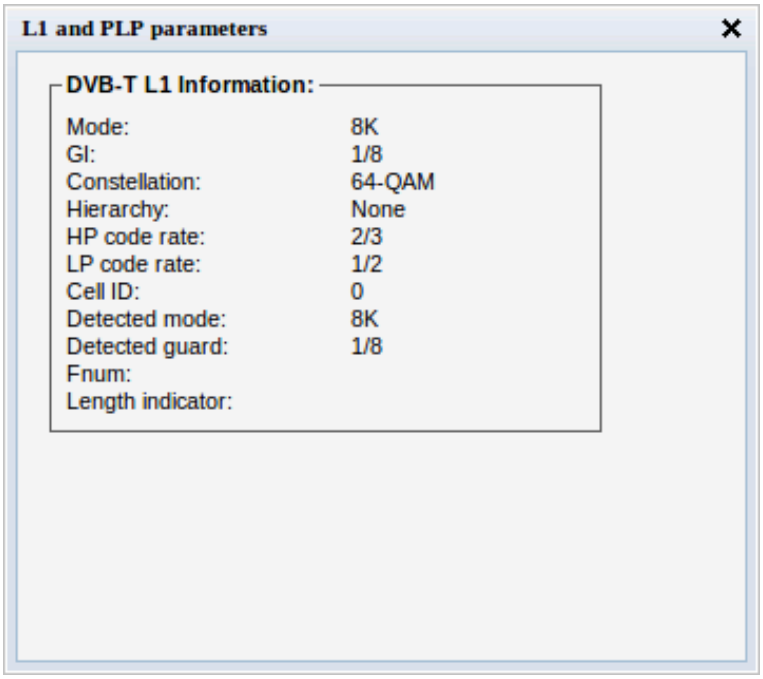
Status - Tuning info:	
Name:	The name assigned to the current frequency channel
Frequency:	The channel center frequency in MHz
Transmission system:	The transmission system can be DVB-T or DVB-T2
Channel spacing:	The channel spacing in MHz
ETR thresholds:	The name of the ETR threshold template assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	The name of the PID threshold template assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	The name of the Service threshold template assigned to the current frequency
DVB-T/T2 thresholds:	The name of the DVB-T/T2 threshold template assigned to the current frequency

VBC thresholds:	The name of the VBC threshold template assigned to the current frequency

Please note: If the signal power is stronger than −10 dBm there will be a warning shown by GUI. This is to warn a user to apply some attenuation on the input to protect the analog front end on the VB252.

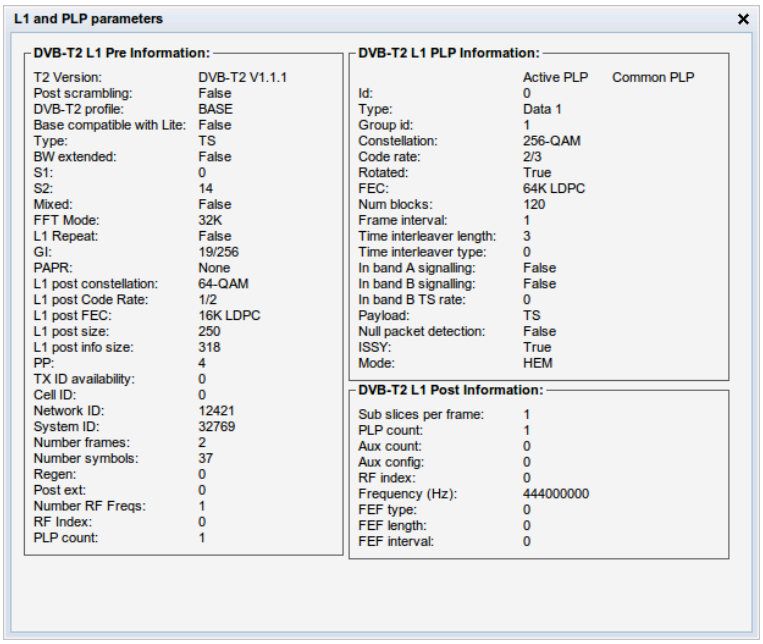
Click the **Show additional parameters** button to view L1 and PLP details.

In case of DVB-T signal the additional parameters are shown in the following manner:



DVB-T L1 Information	
Mode:	The OFDM mode (DFT size). Possible OFDM modes are 2K and 8K
GI:	The guard interval. The guard interval may be 1/4, 1/8, 1/16 or 1/32
Constellation:	Modulation constellation. Constellation may be QPSK, 16-QAM or 64-QAM
Hierarchy:	DVB-T hierarchy can have the values ‘None’, 1, 2 or 4.
HP code rate:	The FEC mode used for the high priority transport stream
LP code rate:	The FEC mode used for the low priority transport stream
Cell ID:	The cell ID is a number identifying the transmitter.
Detected mode:	The detected OFDM mode
Detected guard:	The detected guard interval

In case of DVB-T2 signal the additional parameters are shown in the following manner:



DVB-T2 L1 Pre Information	
T2 Version:	DVB-T2 Version: 1.1.1 1.2.1 1.3.1
Post scrambling:	Informs if L1-Post scrambling is enabled, supported from DVB-T2 v1.3.1 ‘True’ or ‘false’.
DVB-T2 profile:	Determines current profile of DVB-T2 Signal: Base Lite (supported form DVB-T2 v1.3.1)
Base compatible with Lite:	Indicates if the DVB-T2 Base Profile is compatible with DVB-T2 Lite profile. If Base is incompatible with Lite one has to specify correctly which profile should be used for tuning: Base or Lite. If there is compatibility between both DVB-T2 profiles the tuning will be successful with any of them. ‘True’ or ‘False’
Type:	The stream type contained within the current T2 super-frame. TS (Transport stream only) GS (Generic streams only) Mixed TS and GS The OFDM mode (DFT size). Possible OFDM modes are 1K, 2K, 4K, 8K, 16K and 32K
BW extended:	Bandwidth extension indicator (only for 8K/ 16K/ 32K) True or False

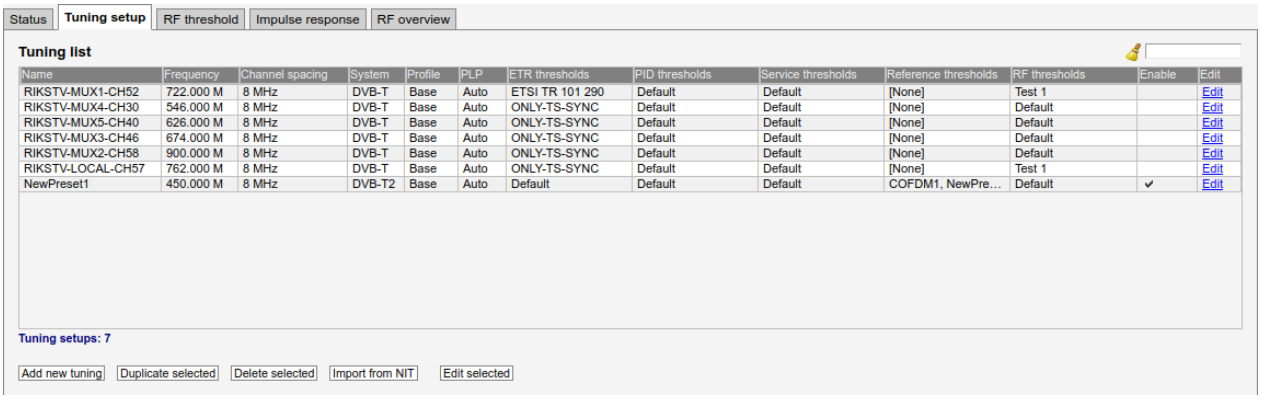
S1:	S1 Signaling. P1 S1 0 – SISO (Single input, single output) 1 – MISO (Multiple input, single output) 2 – Non DVB-T2
S2:	S2 Signaling. P1 S2 0 – DVB-T2 2K mode with any guard. 2 – DVB-T2 8K mode with DVB-T guard. 4 – DVB-T2 4K mode with any guard. 6 – DVB-T2 1K mode with any guard. 8 – DVB-T2 16K mode with any guard. 10 – DVB-T2 32K mode with DVB-T guard. 12 – DVB-T2 8K mode with DVB-T2 guard. 14 – DVB-T2 32K mode with DVB-T2 guard.
Mixed:	Mixed signaling indicator. 0 – Not mixed. 1 – Mixed (from S2 field).
FFT Mode:	Specifies window size of Fast-Fourier-Transform (from S2 signaling). ‘1K’, ‘2K’, ‘4K’, ‘8K’, ‘16K’, ‘32K’
L1 Repeat:	L1 repeat enable flag. ‘True’ or ‘False’.
GI:	The guard interval used for the current super-frame. ‘1/4’, ‘1/8’, ”1/16”, ‘1/32’, ‘1/218’, ‘19/128’, ‘19/256’
PAPR:	Peak to average power ratio indicator. ‘None’, ‘ACE’, ‘TR’, ‘TR-ACE’
L1 post constellation:	The L1-post modulation in the current frame. ‘BPSK’, ‘QPSK’, ‘16-QAM’, ‘64-QAM’.
L1 post Code Rate:	The L1-post code rate in this frame. ‘1/2’
L1 post FEC:	The L1-post FEC (Forward Error Correction) type. ‘16K LDPC (Low-density parity-check).’
L1 post size:	Size of the L1-post in OFDM cells.
L1 post info size:	L1-post info size = L1-post configurable + dynamic + extension.
PP:	The pilot pattern for the OFDM symbols in this frame. ‘1’, ‘2’, ‘3’, ‘4’, ‘5’, ‘6’, ‘7’, ‘8’.
TX ID availability:	The TX id.
Cell ID:	The T2 cell Id.
Network ID:	The T2 network Id.
System ID:	The T2 system Id.
Number frames:	Number of T2-frames per T2 super-frame.
Number symbols:	Number of OFDM symbols per T2-Frame.

Regen:	Regeneration count indicator.
Post ext:	L1-post extensions enabled.
Number RF Freqs:	The number of RF frequencies in use.
RF Index:	The current RF index.
PLP count:	Number of PLPS (Physical Layer Pipes)

DVB-T2 L1 PLP Information:	
Id:	The PLP (Physical Layer Pipe) Id.
Type:	The type of the PLP. ‘Common type’, ‘Data 1’, ‘Data 2’.
Group id:	The group of PLPs that this PLP belongs to.
Constellation:	The constellation of the current PLP. ‘QPSK’, ‘16-QAM’, ‘64-QAM’, ‘256-QAM’.
Code rate:	The code rate of this PLP. ‘1/2’, ‘2/3’, ‘3/5’, ‘3/4’, ‘4/5’ - DVB-T2 Base only, ‘5/6’ - DVB-T2 Base only, ‘1/3’ - DVB-T2 Lite only, ‘2/5’ - DVB-T2 Lite only.
Rotated:	Indicates if constellation is rotated. ‘True’ or ‘False’.
FEC:	The FEC (Forward Error Correction) type used on this PLP. ‘LDPC (Low-density parity-check) 16K (Short FECFrame)’, ‘LDPC (Low-density parity-check) 64K (Long FECFrame)’. - DVB-T2 Base Only.
Num blocks:	Maximum number of PLP blocks.
Frame interval:	The T2 frame interval within the super frame of this PLP.
Time interleaver length:	Time interleaver length.
Time interleaver type:	Indicates type of Time Interleaver.
In band A signaling:	In-band A flag. Indicates whether PLP carries in-band signaling. ‘True’ or ‘False’.
In band B signaling:	In-band B flag, Indicates whether PLP carries in-band signaling. ‘True’ or ‘False’.
In band B TS rate:	In-band B signaling TS rate.
Payload:	The payload carried by the PLP. ‘GFPS (Generic Fixed-length Packetized Stream)’, ‘GCS (Generic Continuous Stream)’, ‘GSE (Generic Encapsulated Stream)’, ‘TS (Transport Stream)’
Null packet detection:	Null packet detection indicator. ‘True’ or ‘False’.
ISSY:	Input Stream Synchronization Indicator. ‘True’ or ‘False’.
Mode:	PLP (Physical Layer Pipe) Mode. ‘HEM (High Efficiency Mode)’, ‘Normal’

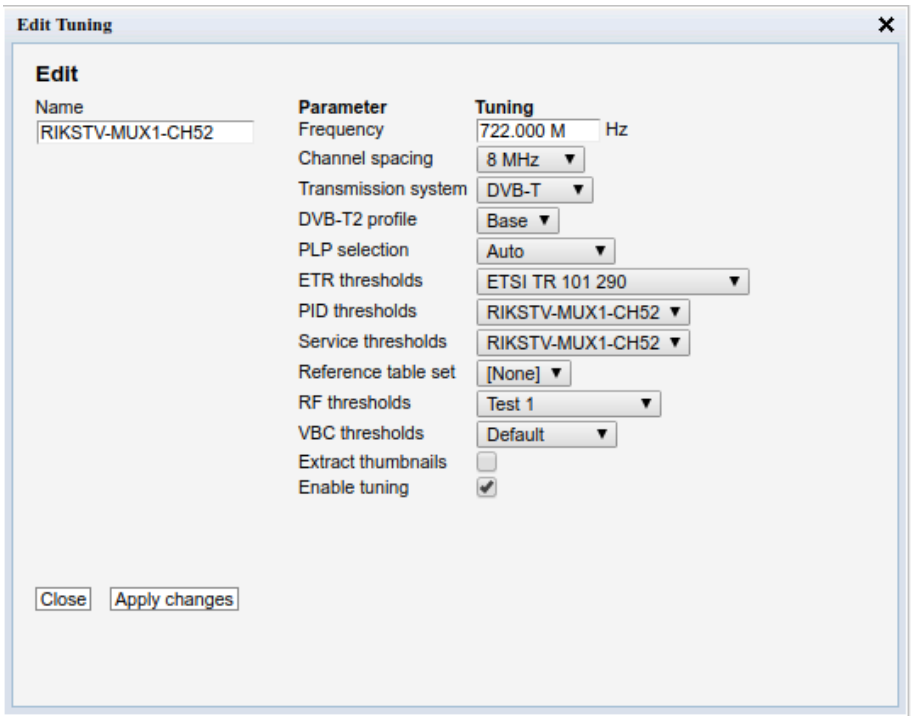
DVB-T2 L1 Post Information	
Sub Slices per frame:	The number of sub-slices per T2 Frame.
PLP count:	The number of PLPs (Physical Layer Pipes) in the current super frame.
Aux count:	Number of auxiliary streams.
Aux config:	Auxiliary stream config.
RF index:	The RF index.
Frequency (Hz):	The frequency in Hz for the given RF index.
FEF type:	Indicates the type of FEF (Future Extension Frames) part.
FEF length:	The length of the FEF (Future Extension Frames) as part of the elementary period.
FEF interval:	The number of T2-Frames between two FEF (Future Extension Frames) parts.

6.12.2 COFDM — Tuning setup



In this view the operator can define frequencies that will be used by the RF demodulator for tuning. A name is associated with each tuning configuration, and this name will be used by the probe when referring to the stream. The frequencies and some associated key parameters are shown in the tuning list. Each entry in the list may be edited by clicking the **Edit** field.

To add a new frequency to the list click the **Add new tuning** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter tuning parameters.



When one set of tuning parameters has been defined it is possible to click the button **Import from NIT** in order to have the other frequencies automatically added to the list, as defined in the Network Information Table(s) analyzed by the probe. Default values will be assigned to parameters that are not part of the NIT.

The following parameters are defined for each tuning entry:

COFDM — Tuning setup — Edit:	
Name:	A name should be assigned to each tuning configuration.
Frequency:	The channel center frequency in MHz. Note that the center frequency of DVB-T/T2 transmissions is sometimes changed by an offset of ±167 kHz in order to avoid interference with neighboring analogue channels. In this case this frequency setting should be adjusted accordingly.
Channel spacing:	The channel spacing in MHz
Transmission system:	Selection of DVB-T or DVB-T2 transmission system.
DVB-T2 profile:	Determines current profile of DVB-T2 signal: Base Lite (supported form DVB-T2 v1.3.1)
PLP selection:	The Physical Layer Pipe to be demodulated and analyzed. A specific PLP-ID may be selected or PLP selection can be set to ‘Auto’. Only applicable for DVB-T2.

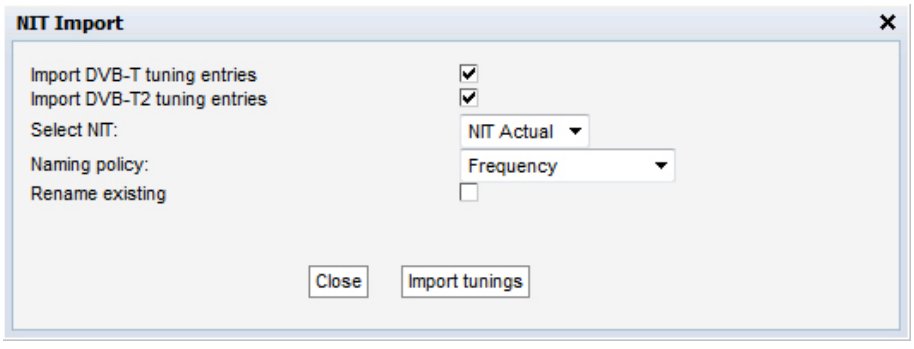
ETR thresholds:	Selection of the ETR threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	Selection of the PID threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	Selection of the Service threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Reference table set:	The Reference table set selection is used to compare the tables in the transport stream with a set of stored tables. These tables are defined in the **ETR 290 — Gold TS thresholds** view.
DVB-T/T2 thresholds:	Selection of the DVB-T/T2 threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	Selection of the VBC threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Extract thumbnails:	When enabled, the probe will generate thumbnails for this tuning whenever tuned to it. If not, they can be generated manually by opening the thumbnail pop-up from the **Main — Thumb overview** and **ETR 290 — Services** views.
Enable tuning:	If this box is checked, the transport stream associated with the current frequency will be monitored

It is also possible to add new frequencies manually by copying existing tuning list entries using the **Duplicate highlighted** button.

Multi-edit functionality makes it possible to edit several threshold templates simultaneously. Highlight the tuning list entries that should be edited and click the **Edit selected** button.

Note that all tunings will automatically be ETR 290 analyzed, and hence be part of the round-robin loop unless the 'Enable tuning' box is unchecked.

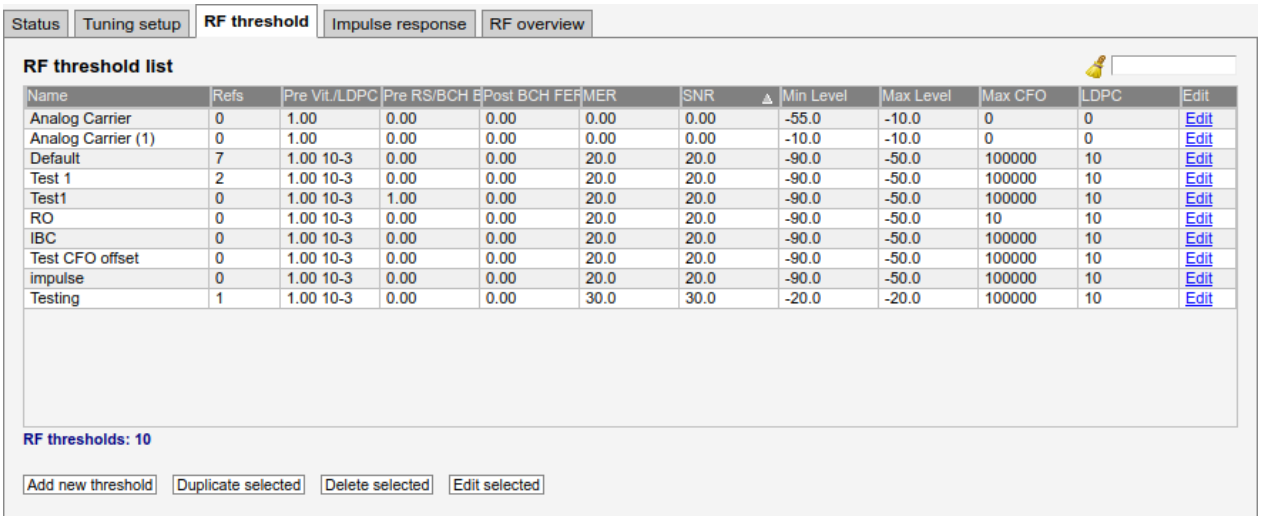
Clicking the **Import from NIT** button will open the **NIT Import** pop-up view.



NIT Import

Import DVB-T tuning entries:	Mark the check-box if DVB-T if DVB-T tuning entries should be imported
Import DVB-T2 tuning entries:	Mark the check-box if DVB-T if DVB-T2 tuning entries should be imported
Select NIT:	The 'Select NIT' drop-down menu shows NIT tables available in the transport stream currently being analyzed. Information in the selected NIT will be used to generate a tuning list when the Import tunings button is clicked.
Naming policy:	The probe will automatically name tunings according to the naming policy selected by the user: 'Frequency', 'TS ID' or 'TS ID and frequency'.
Rename existing:	If the 'Rename existing' checkbox is marked, imported tunings that are already present in the tuning list will be renamed in accordance with the naming policy selected by the user.

6.12.3 COFDM — COFDM threshold



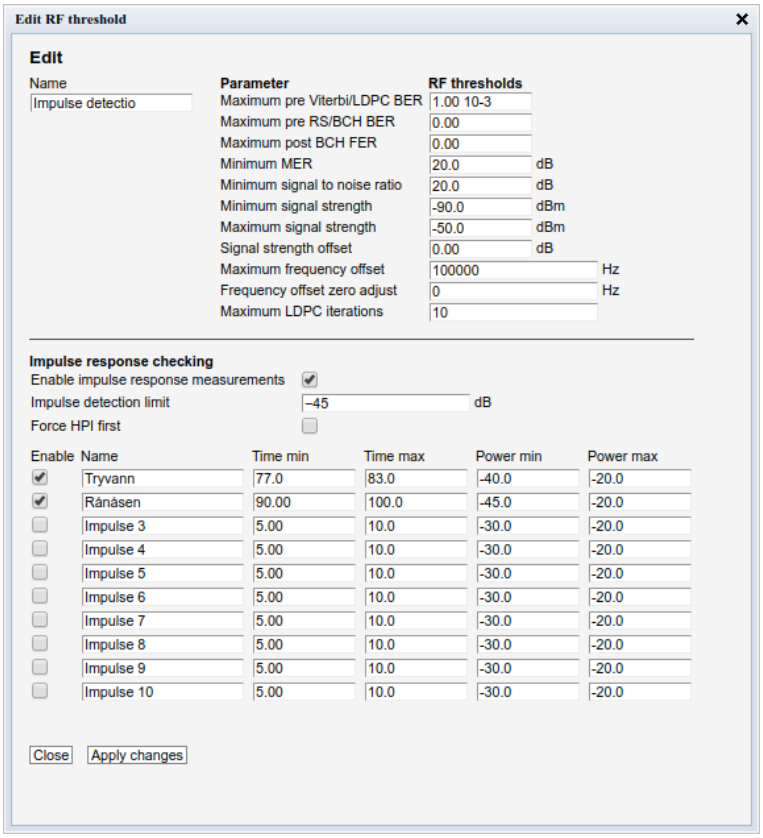
The probe will raise an alarm if one of the threshold settings associated with a tuning is violated. Note that this alarm may be disabled in the **ETR 290 — ETR thr. — Edit** view (Input interface checks).

In the threshold template list the 'Refs' column shows how many streams are associated with each template.

To add a new threshold template to the list, click the **Add new threshold** or **Duplicate selected** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter parameters.

One or more threshold templates may be deleted or edited by highlighting them and clicking the **Delete selected** or **Edit selected** button.

The predefined threshold templates **Default** and **Analog carrier** cannot be edited or deleted.



The DVB-T/T2 threshold parameters are:

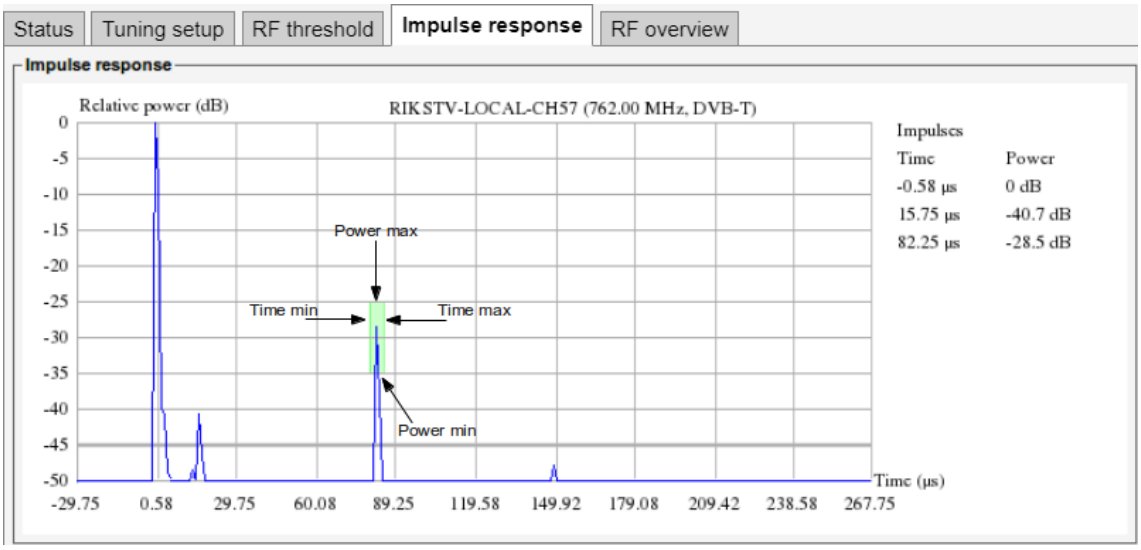
RF threshold — Edit:	
Name:	A text field describing the threshold template
Maximum pre Viterbi/LDPC BER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio before Viterbi or LDPC error correction
Maximum pre RS/BCH BER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio before Reed-Solomon or BCH error correction
Maximum post BCH FER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio after BCH error correction
Minimum MER:	Threshold level for calculated modulation error ratio
Minimum signal to noise ratio:	Threshold level for signal to noise ratio (dB)
Minimum signal strength:	Threshold level for minimum signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dBµV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dBmV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV

Maximum signal strength:	Threshold level for maximum signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Signal strength offset:	It is possible to use the signal strength offset adjustment to calibrate the COFDM demodulator. This is achieved by tuning to a COFDM signal of known level and setting this adjustment accordingly.
Maximum frequency offset:	Threshold level for maximum center frequency offset
Frequency offset zero adjust:	Allows to define calibration adjustment for frequency offset
Maximum LDPC iterations:	Threshold level for Low-density parity-check iteration counter (only for DVB-T2)

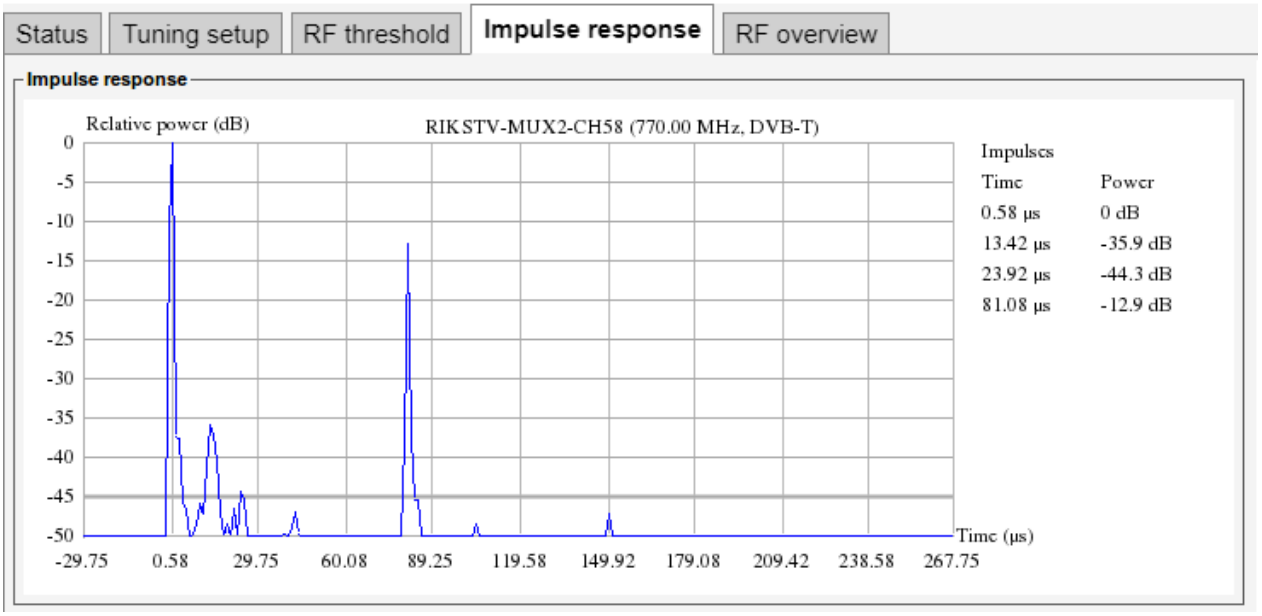
The impulse response checking threshold values are only relevant when the probe is licensed with the **Advanced RF Option**. Threshold values for each impulse will become visible in the **COFDM — Impulse response** view as a highlighted box in the impulse response graph. If an impulse peak does not fall within its box an alarm will be raised. Threshold values for a maximum of ten impulses may be defined.

Impulse response checking:	
Enable impulse response measurements:	Enable or disable impulse response measurements. Impulse response measurements are time consuming and should only be enabled when needed.
Impulse detection limit:	The impulse detection limit in dB. Signal peaks with lower level than the detection limit will be regarded as noise and not considered an impulse.
Force HPI first:	Force highest impulse response first. This forces the highest impulse response to t=0 in the impulse response graph.
Enable:	It is possible to enable or disable time location and level check of an impulse. Mark the 'Enable' checkbox for the probe to raise alarm if an impulse peak is not found within the graph box defined by the specified time and power limits.
Name:	A text string specified by the user to name an impulse. Typically this will be the name of a transmitter.

Time min:	The minimum time an impulse should occur after the main impulse
Time max:	The maximum time an impulse should occur after the main impulse
Power min:	The minimum power of an impulse compared to the main impulse (in dB)
Power max:	The maximum power of an impulse compared to the main impulse (in dB)



6.12.4 COFDM — Impulse response (Requires Advanced RF Option)

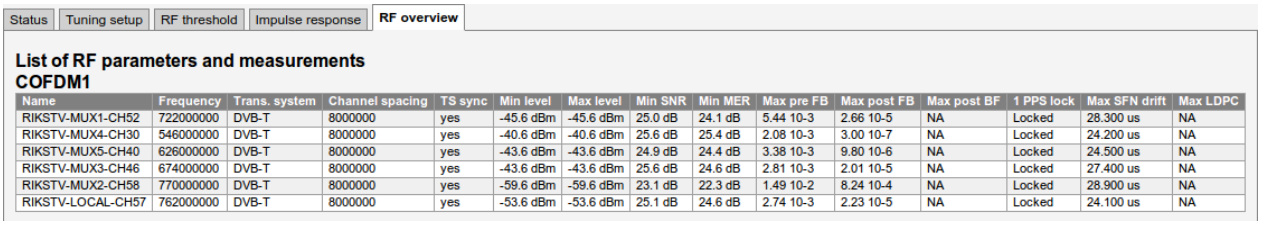


The impulse response graph displays impulses as a function of time and power with reference to the main impulse. If impulse threshold values have been assigned to DVB-T/T2 stream (frequency) these will become visible in the graph as highlighted boxes defining minimum and maximum values for impulse time and power for each enabled impulse. Threshold templates are defined in the **COFDM — COFDM threshold** view. A DVB-T/T2 threshold template is assigned to a DVB-T/T2 stream in the **COFDM — Tuning setup** view.

Impulse time and power are listed at the right hand side of the impulse response graph. Power peaks that are lower than the impulse detection limit are not listed. The impulse detection limit is displayed in the graph as a bold light grey grid line.

If an impulse peak does not fall within its threshold limit box, the box color will change to red and an alarm is raised. Note that 'SFN measurements' must be enabled in the ETR thresholds template associated with a DVB-T/T2 stream for impulse check alarming to be active. ETR threshold templates are defined in the **ETR 290 — ETR thr.** view. An ETR threshold template is assigned to a DVB-T/T2 stream in the **COFDM — Tuning setup** view.

6.12.5 COFDM — RF overview



Name	Frequency	Trans. system	Channel spacing	TS sync	Min level	Max level	Min SNR	Min MER	Max pre FB	Max post FB	Max post BF	1 PPS lock	Max SFN drift	Max LDPC
RIKSTV-MUX1-CH52	722000000	DVB-T	8000000	yes	-45.6 dBm	-45.6 dBm	25.0 dB	24.1 dB	5.44 10-3	2.66 10-5	NA	Locked	28.300 us	NA
RIKSTV-MUX4-CH30	546000000	DVB-T	8000000	yes	-40.6 dBm	-40.6 dBm	25.6 dB	25.4 dB	2.08 10-3	3.00 10-7	NA	Locked	24.200 us	NA
RIKSTV-MUX5-CH40	626000000	DVB-T	8000000	yes	-43.6 dBm	-43.6 dBm	24.9 dB	24.4 dB	3.38 10-3	9.80 10-6	NA	Locked	24.500 us	NA
RIKSTV-MUX3-CH46	674000000	DVB-T	8000000	yes	-43.6 dBm	-43.6 dBm	25.6 dB	24.6 dB	2.81 10-3	2.01 10-5	NA	Locked	27.400 us	NA
RIKSTV-MUX2-CH58	770000000	DVB-T	8000000	yes	-59.6 dBm	-59.6 dBm	23.1 dB	22.3 dB	1.49 10-2	8.24 10-4	NA	Locked	28.900 us	NA
RIKSTV-LOCAL-CH57	762000000	DVB-T	8000000	yes	-53.6 dBm	-53.6 dBm	25.1 dB	24.6 dB	2.74 10-3	2.23 10-5	NA	Locked	24.100 us	NA

The RF parameters and measurements list gives a status overview of all monitored DVB-T/T2 frequencies from the selected RF input. The parameters and measurements in this list refer to the last completed monitoring period or, for a stream currently monitored, the current monitoring period.

List of RF parameters and measurements:	
Frequency:	The stream frequency that the associated parameters apply to
Trans. System:	The transmission system: DVB-T or DVB-T2
Channel spacing:	The channel bandwidth
TS sync:	Transport stream sync: yes or no
Min level:	The minimum RF signal level
Max level:	The maximum RF signal level
Min SNR:	The minimum signal to noise ratio
Min MER:	The minimum calculated modulation error ratio
Max pre FB:	The maximum bit error rate before Viterbi or LDPC error correction
Max post FB:	The maximum bit error rate before BCH error correction
Max post BF:	The maximum bit error rate after BCH error correction
1 PPS lock:	An indication of reference signal lock. The value may be ‘Locked’ or ‘No lock’.
Max SFN drift:	The maximum SFN drift (in µs) detected during the monitoring period
Max LDPC:	The maximum Low-density parity-check (LDPC) iteration counter value (only for DVB-T2)

6.13 ISDB-T (VB256 Option Module for VB220)

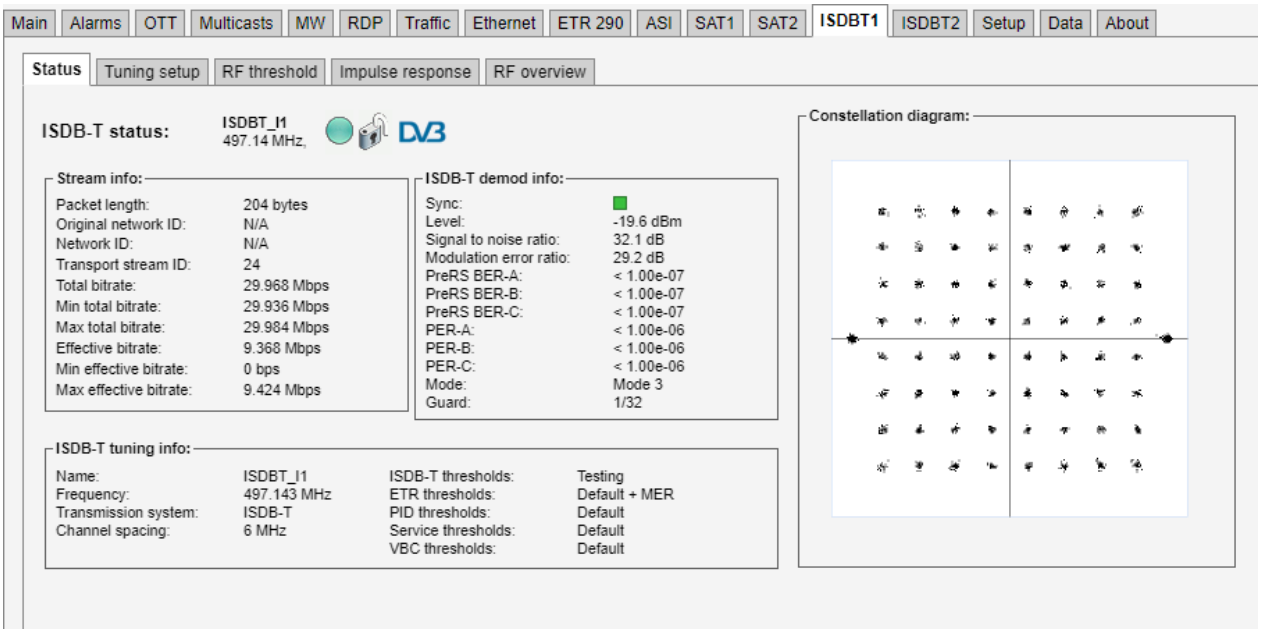
The ISDB-T tab will be present in the graphical user interface provided that the probe chassis is equipped with an optional ISDB-T demodulator module. The VB256 has two RF inputs per module. Each ISDB-T tab represents an independent RF input.

ISDB-T1 is the leftmost input as seen from the front of the unit. There can be up to four ISDB-T tabs (ISDB-T1 through to ISDB-T4) depending on card configuration and licenses.

For the VB256 one input is active by default and the second input can be activated through the SECOND-RF-INPUT-OPTION license key.

Thumbnails for the RF demodulated services are accessed from the **ETR 290 — Services** and **Main — Thumb overview** views. To get thumbnails for ISDB, make sure that the **Extract thumbnails** check box is enabled when defining the tuning frequency, and also that the global thumbnail extraction setting is enabled in **Setup — Params**.

6.13.1 ISDB-T — Status



The **ISDB-T — Status** view gives an overview of the key input interface parameters. The ISDB-T status view displays the following information:

ISDB-T status - Stream info:	
Packet length:	Indicates if the transport stream packets are 188 or 204 bytes
Original network ID:	The original network ID as specified in the NIT table
Network ID:	The network ID as specified in the NIT table
Transport stream ID:	The transport stream ID as specified in the PAT table
Total bitrate:	Total transport stream bitrate including null packets (PID 8191)
Min total bitrate:	The minimum total bitrate including null packets
Max total bitrate:	The maximum total bitrate including null packets
Effective Bitrate:	Transport stream bitrate excluding null packets (PID 8191)
Min effective bitrate:	The minimum effective bitrate excluding null packets
Max effective bitrate:	The maximum effective bitrate excluding null packets

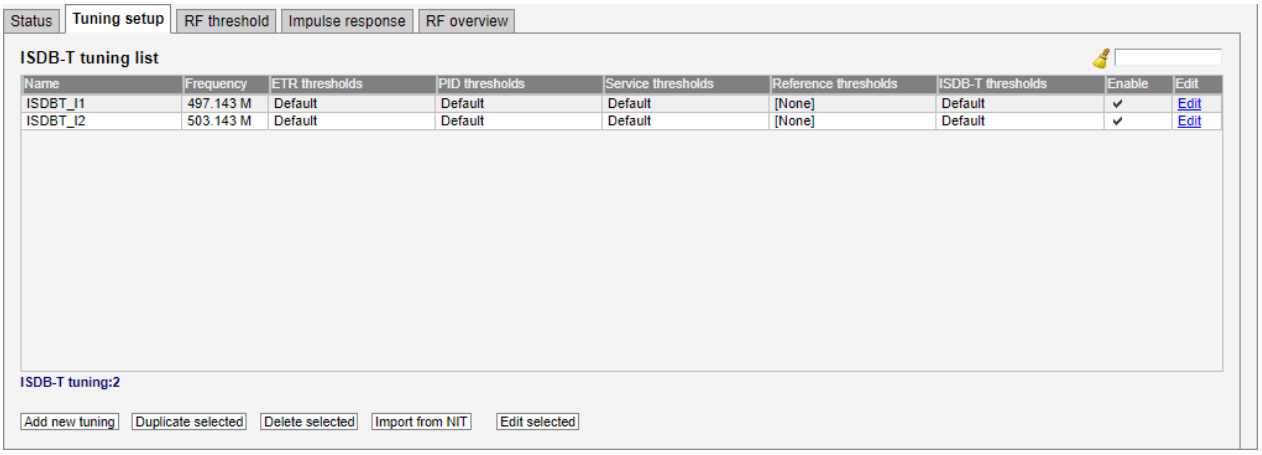
ISDB-T status - ISDB-T demod info:	
Sync:	A ‘bulb’ indicating frequency lock when green, red indicates no lock

Level:	This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Signal to noise ratio:	The signal to noise ratio in dB
PreRS BER-A	the pre Reed Solomon bit error rate for ISDB-T channel A
PreRS BER-B	the pre Reed Solomon bit error rate for ISDB-T channel B
PreRS BER-C	the pre Reed Solomon bit error rate for ISDB-T channel C
PER-A	the demodulator Packet Error Rate for ISDB-T channel A
PER-B	the demodulator Packet Error Rate for ISDB-T channel B
PER-C	the demodulator Packet Error Rate for ISDB-T channel C
Mode	The ISDB-T mode received. 2k=mode 1, 4k=mode 2, 8k=mode 3
Guard	the ISDB-T guard interval received. Possible values are 1/32, 1/16, 1/8 and 1/4

ISDB-T status - ISDB-T tuning info:	
Name:	The name assigned to the current frequency channel
Frequency:	The channel center frequency in MHz
Transmission system:	The transmission system ISDB-T
Channel spacing:	The channel spacing in MHz
ISDB-T thresholds:	The name of the ISDB-T threshold template assigned to the current frequency
ETR thresholds:	The name of the ETR threshold template assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	The name of the PID threshold template assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	The name of the Service threshold template assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	The name of the VBC threshold template assigned to the current frequency

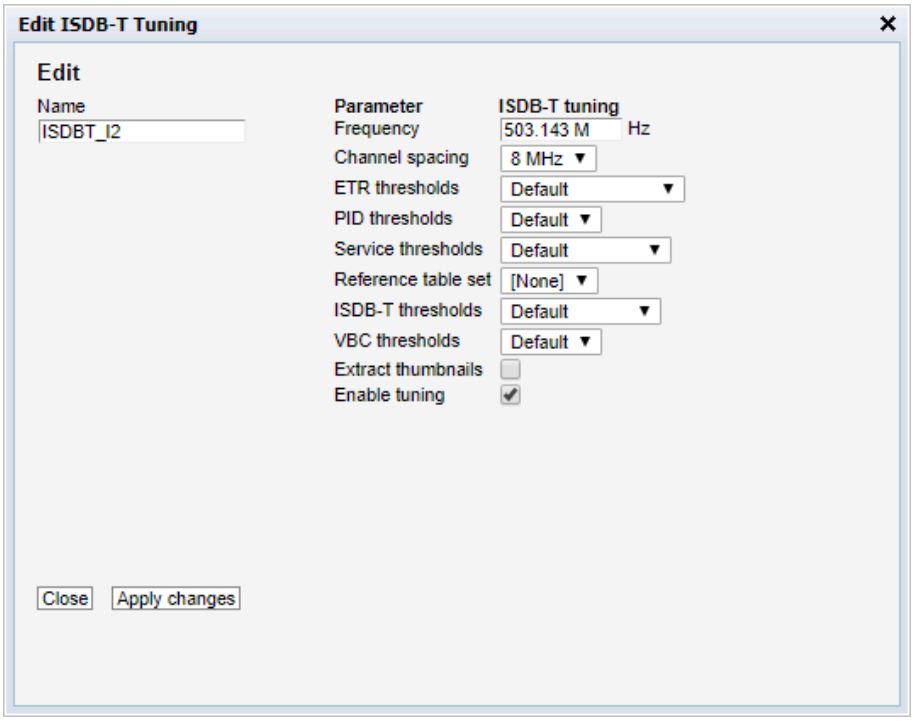
Please note: If the signal power is stronger than −10 dBm there will be a warning shown by GUI. This is to warn a user to apply some attenuation on the input to protect the analog front end on the VB256.

6.13.2 ISDB-T — Tuning setup



In this view the operator can define frequencies that will be used by the RF demodulator for tuning. A name is associated with each tuning configuration, and this name will be used by the probe when referring to the stream. The frequencies and some associated key parameters are shown in the tuning list. Each entry in the list may be edited by clicking the **Edit** field.

To add a new frequency to the list click the **Add new tuning** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter tuning parameters.



The following parameters are defined for each tuning entry:

ISDB-T — Tuning setup — Edit:

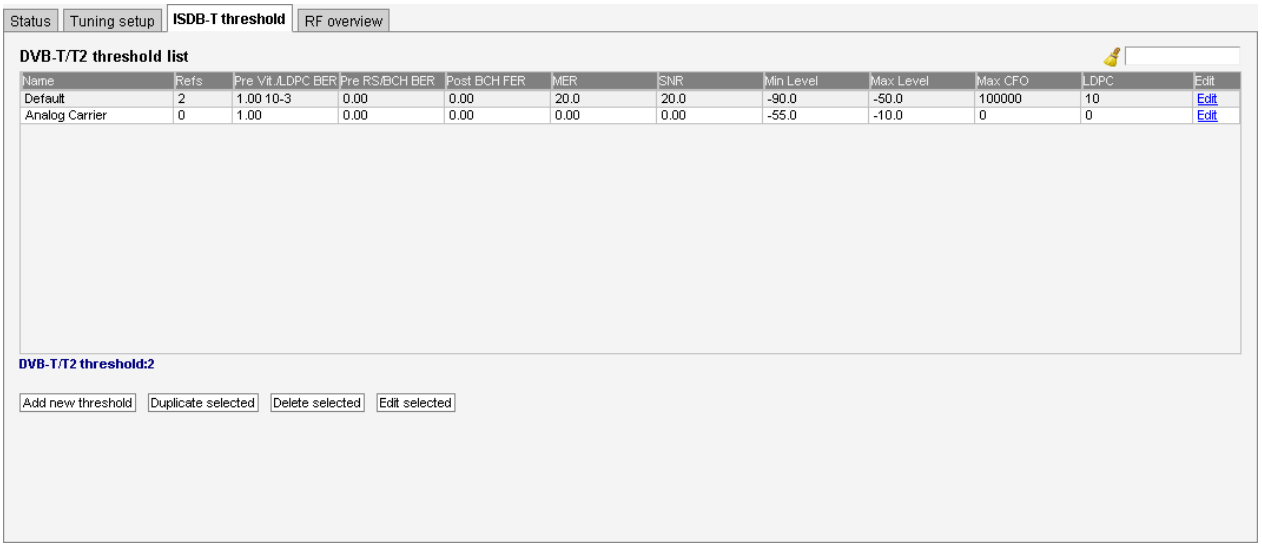
Name:	A name should be assigned to each tuning configuration.
Frequency:	The channel center frequency in MHz.
Channel spacing:	The channel spacing in MHz
ETR thresholds:	Selection of the ETR threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	Selection of the PID threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	Selection of the Service threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Reference table set:	The Reference table set selection is used to compare the tables in the transport stream with a set of stored tables. These tables are defined in the **ETR 290 — Gold TS thresholds** view.
ISDB-T thresholds:	Selection of the ISDB-T threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	Selection of the VBC threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Extract thumbnails:	When enabled, the probe will generate thumbnails for this tuning whenever tuned to it. If not, they can be generated manually by opening the thumbnail pop-up from the **Main — Thumb overview** and **ETR 290 — Services** views.
Enable tuning:	If this box is checked the transport stream associated with the current frequency will be monitored

It is also possible to add new frequencies manually by copying existing tuning list entries using the **Duplicate highlighted** button.

Multi-edit functionality makes it possible to edit several threshold templates simultaneously. Highlight the tuning list entries that should be edited and click the **Edit selected** button.

Note that all tunings will automatically be ETR 290 analyzed, and hence be part of the round-robin loop unless the ‘Enable tuning’ box is unchecked.

6.13.3 ISDB-T — ISDB-T threshold



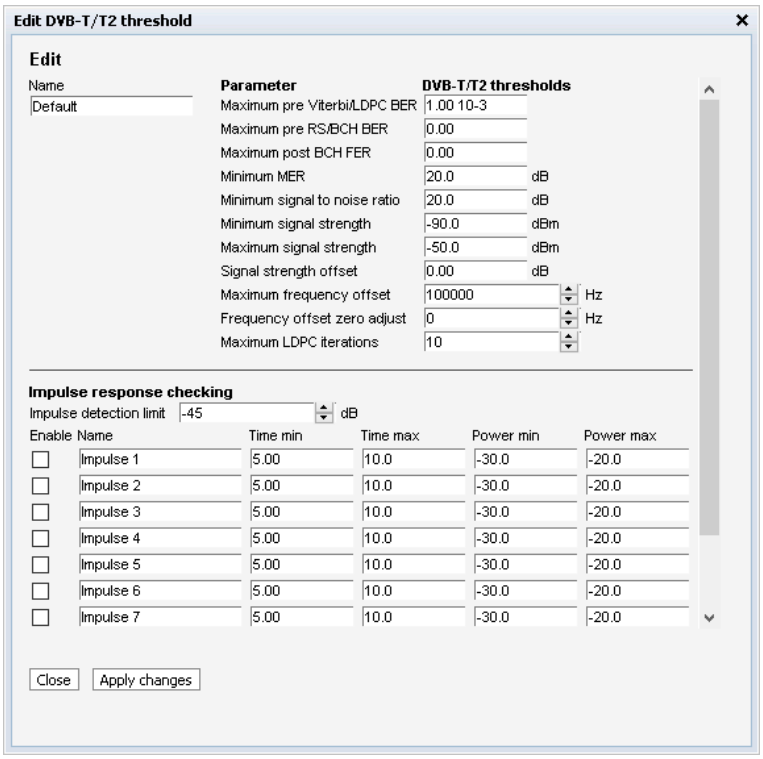
The probe will raise an alarm if one of the threshold settings associated with a tuning is violated. Note that this alarm may be disabled in the **ETR 290 — ETR thr. — Edit** view (Input interface checks).

In the threshold template list the 'Refs' column shows how many streams are associated with each template.

To add a new threshold template to the list, click the **Add new threshold** or **Duplicate selected** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter parameters.

One or more threshold templates may be deleted or edited by highlighting them and clicking the **Delete selected** or **Edit selected** button.

The predefined threshold templates **Default** and **Analog carrier** cannot be edited or deleted.



The ISDB-T threshold parameters are:

ISDB-T threshold — Edit:	
Name:	A text field describing the threshold template
Maximum pre Viterbi/LDPC BER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio before Viterbi or LDPC error correction
Maximum pre RS/BCH BER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio before Reed-Solomon or BCH error correction
Maximum post BCH FER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio after BCH error correction
Minimum MER:	Threshold level for calculated modulation error ratio
Minimum signal to noise ratio:	Threshold level for signal to noise ratio (dB)
Minimum signal strength:	Threshold level for minimum signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dBµV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dBmV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV

Maximum signal strength:	Threshold level for maximum signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dBµV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dBmV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Maximum frequency offset:	Threshold level for maximum center frequency offset
Frequency offset zero adjust:	Allows to define calibration adjustment for frequency offset
Maximum LDPC iterations:	Threshold level for Low-density parity-check iteration counter (only for DVB-T2)

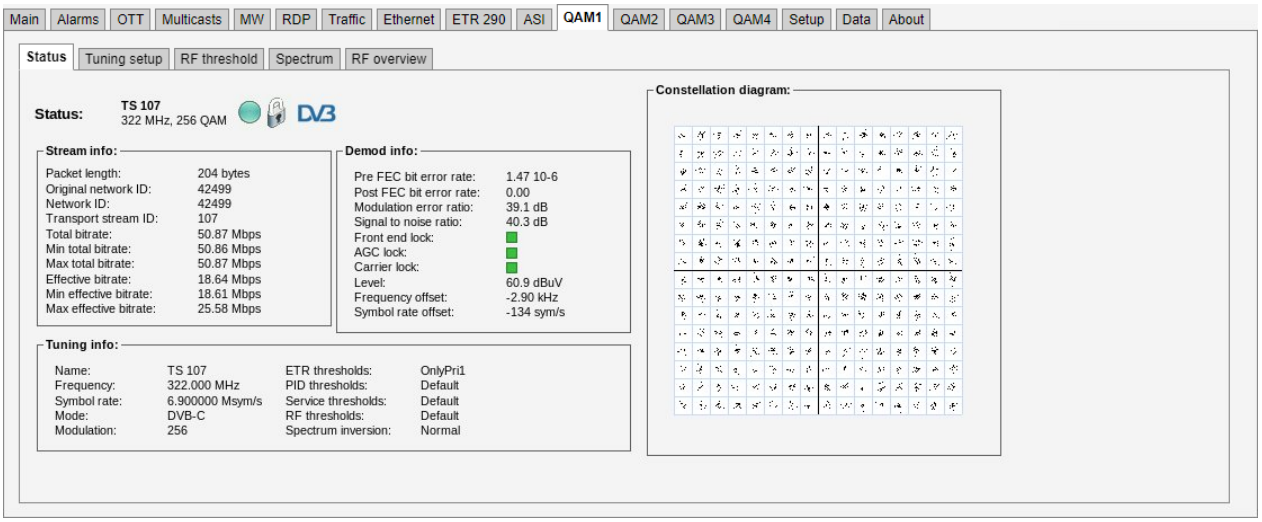
6.14 QAM/VSB/RF (VB262 Option for VB220)

For the VB220 the QAM, VSB or RF tab will only be present in the graphical user interface provided that the probe chassis is equipped with an optional QAM/VSB (VB262) demodulator module. One input is active by default and the second input can be activated through the SECOND-RF-INPUT-OPTION license key. There can be up to two VB262 modules per chassis. If two or more demodulator inputs are present in the chassis they will be labeled according to the pattern QAM1, QAM2 etc., QAM1 being the leftmost, as seen from the front of the unit.

The tab name is user selectable (in the **Setup — ETR** view).

Thumbnails of QAM services are accessed from the **ETR 290 — Services** and **Main — Thumb overview** views. To get thumbnails, make sure that the **Extract thumbnails** check box is enabled when defining the tuning frequency, and also that the global thumbnail extraction setting is enabled in **Setup — Params**.

6.14.1 QAM — Status



The **QAM — Status** view gives an overview of the key input interface parameters.

It is possible to zoom into the constellation diagram by clicking on it.

The QAM status view displays the following information:

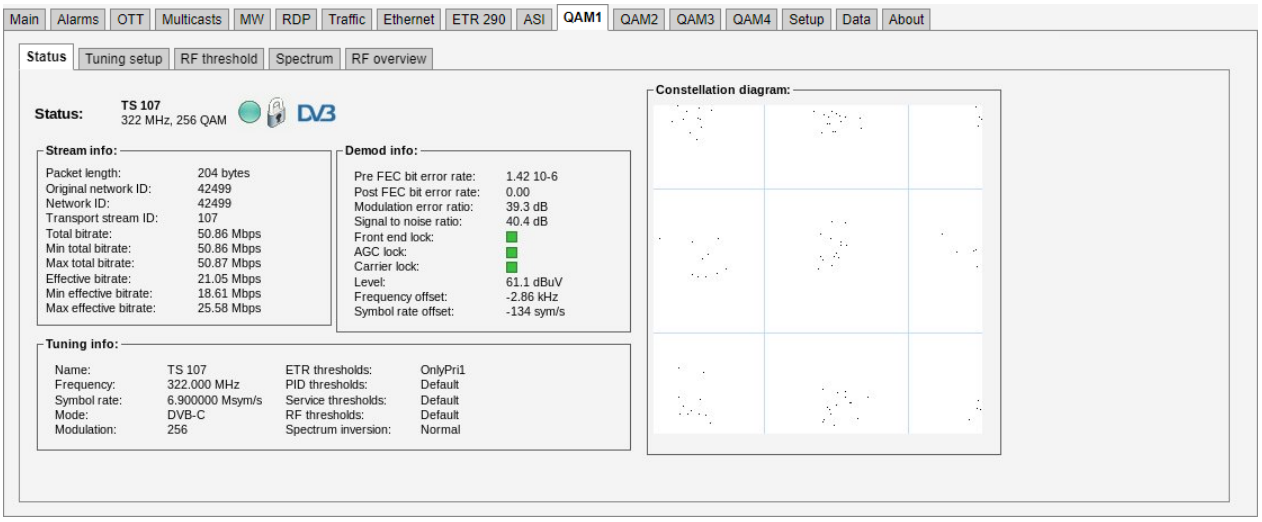
QAM status - Stream info:	
Packet length:	Indicates if the transport stream packets are 188 or 204 bytes
Original network ID:	The original network ID as specified in the NIT table
Network ID:	The network ID as specified in the NIT table
Transport stream ID:	The transport stream ID as specified in the PAT table
Total bitrate:	Current total transport stream bitrate (including null packets – (PID 8191))
Min total bitrate:	Minimum total transport stream bitrate (including null packets)
Max total bitrate:	Maximum total transport stream bitrate (including null packets)
Effective bitrate:	Current transport stream bitrate (excluding null packets)
Min effective bitrate:	Minimum transport stream bitrate (excluding null packets)
Max effective bitrate:	Maximum transport stream bitrate (excluding null packets)

QAM status - QAM demod info:	
Pre FEC bit error rate:	The bit error rate before forward error correction
Post FEC bit error rate:	The bit error rate after forward error correction
Modulation error ratio:	The modulation error ratio (MER)
Signal to noise ratio:	Signal to noise ratio (SNR) in dB

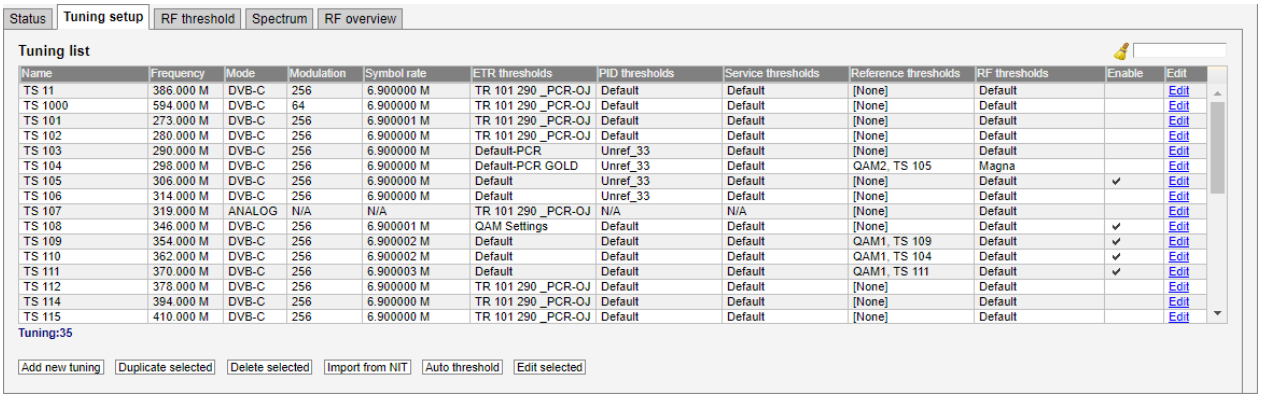
Front end lock:	A “bulb” indicating front end lock when green, red indicates no lock
AGC lock:	A “bulb” indicating AGC lock when green, red indicates no lock
Carrier lock:	A “bulb” indicating carrier lock when green, red indicates no lock
DVB mode lock:	A “bulb” indicating DVB mode lock when green, red indicates no lock
Level:	This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Frequency offset:	The measured QAM center frequency offset.
Symbol rate offset:	The measured QAM symbol rate offset.

QAM status - QAM tuning info:	
Name:	A name should be assigned to each frequency channel
Frequency:	The QAM tuning frequency in MHz
Symbol rate:	The QAM symbol rate in Msym/s
Modulation:	The QAM modulation scheme - may be 16, 32, 64, 128 or 256
Mode (ITU-T J.83):	The modulation mode: DVB-C (Annex A) or QAM-B (Annex B)
ETR thresholds:	The name of the ETR threshold template assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	The name of the PID threshold template assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	The name of the Service threshold template assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	The name of the VBC threshold template assigned to the current frequency
Spectrum inversion:	Indicates whether the spectrum is inverted or not

The constellation diagram displays the received symbols with respect to phase and amplitude. It is possible to zoom in and out by clicking the constellation diagram.

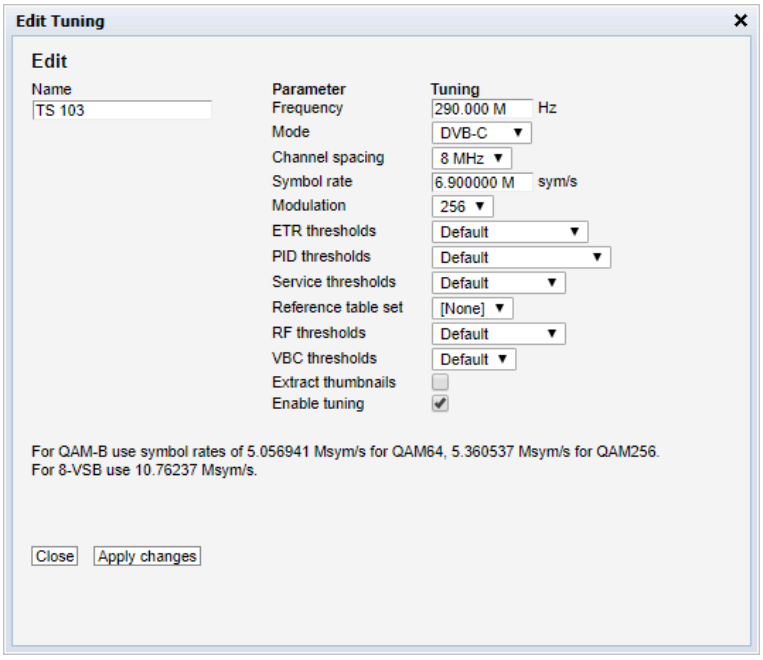


6.14.2 QAM — Tuning setup



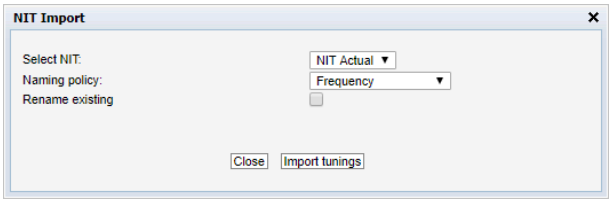
In this view the operator can define frequencies that will be used by the QAM demodulator for tuning. A name is associated with each frequency, and this name will be used by the probe when referring to the stream. The frequencies and some associated key parameters are shown in the QAM tuning list. Each entry in the list may be edited by clicking the **Edit** field.

To add a new frequency to the list, click the **Add new tuning button**. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter tuning parameters.



When one set of tuning parameters has been defined it is possible to click the button **Import from NIT** in order to have the other frequencies automatically added to the list, as defined in the Network Information Table analyzed by the probe. Default values will be assigned to parameters that are not a part of the NIT. Please refer to the **QAM — QAM Threshold** section for a description of the **Auto threshold** functionality.

Clicking the **Import from NIT** button will open the **NIT Import** pop-up view.



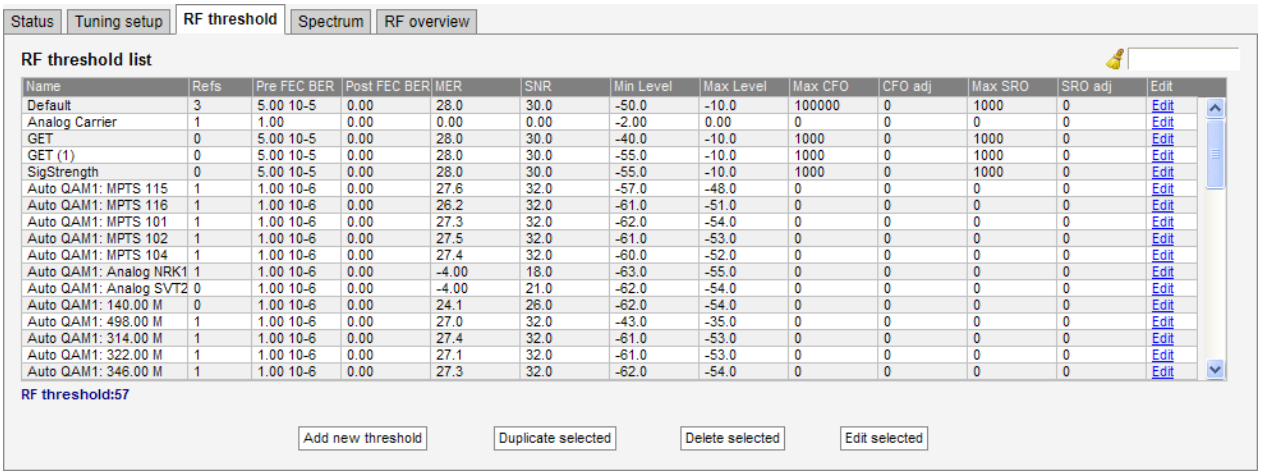
NIT Import	
Select NIT:	The ‘Select NIT’ drop-down menu shows NIT tables available in the transport stream currently being analyzed. Information in the selected NIT will be used to generate a tuning list when the Import tunings button is clicked.
Naming policy:	The probe will automatically name tunings according to the naming policy selected by the user: ‘Frequency’, ‘TS ID’ or ‘TS ID and frequency’.
Rename existing:	If the ‘Rename existing’ checkbox is marked, imported tunings that are already present in the tuning list will be renamed in accordance with the naming policy selected by the user.

Note that all tunings will automatically be ETR 290 analyzed, and hence be part of the round-robin loop unless the ‘Enable tuning’ box is unchecked.

The following parameters are defined for each QAM frequency:

QAM - Tuning setup:	
Name:	A name should be assigned to each frequency channel
Frequency:	The QAM tuning frequency in MHz
Mode:	The QAM modulation mode. Selectable modulation modes are DVB-C, QAM-B, 8VSB, 16VSB and ANALOG.
Channel spacing:	The QAM channel spacing. Selectable spacing values are 6MHz, 7MHz and 8MHz.
Symbol rate:	The QAM symbol rate in Msym/s
Modulation:	The QAM modulation scheme - may be 16, 32, 64, 128 or 256
ETR thresholds:	Selection of the ETR threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	Selection of the PID threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	Selection of the Service threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Reference table set:	The Reference table set selection is used to compare the tables in the transport stream with a set of stored tables. These tables are defined in the **ETR 290 — Gold TS thresholds** view.
RF thresholds:	Selection of the RF threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	Selection of the VBC threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Extract thumbnails:	When enabled, the probe will generate thumbnails for this tuning whenever tuned to it. If not, they can be generated manually by opening the thumbnail pop-up from the **Main — Thumb overview** and **ETR 290 — Services** views.
Enable tuning:	If this box is checked the transport stream associated with the current frequency will be monitored.

6.14.3 QAM — QAM Threshold

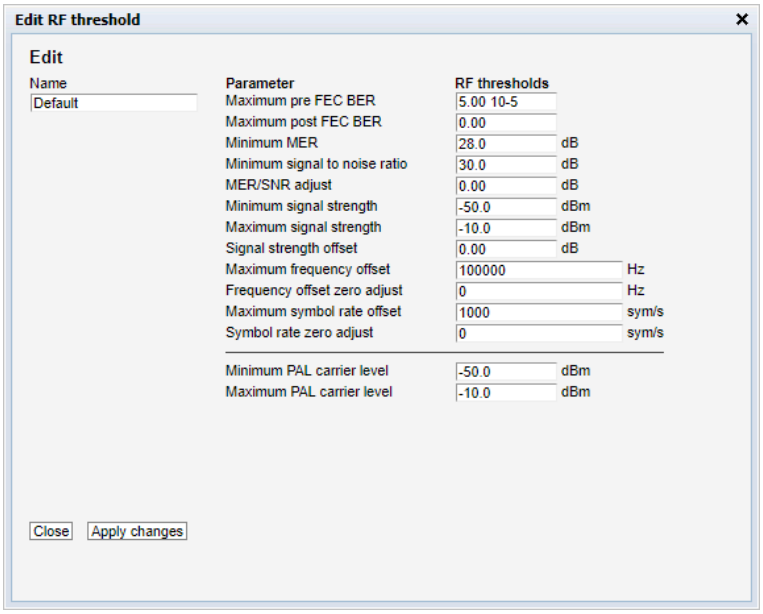


If a probe measurement is not in accordance with predefined threshold values, an alarm will be raised. Note that this alarm may be disabled in the **ETR 290 — ETR thr. — Edit view** (Input interface checks).

In the RF threshold list the ‘Refs’ column shows how many streams are associated with each RF threshold template.

To add a new threshold template to the list, click the **Add new threshold button**. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter parameters.

The predefined threshold templates ‘Default’ and ‘Analog carrier’ cannot be edited or deleted.

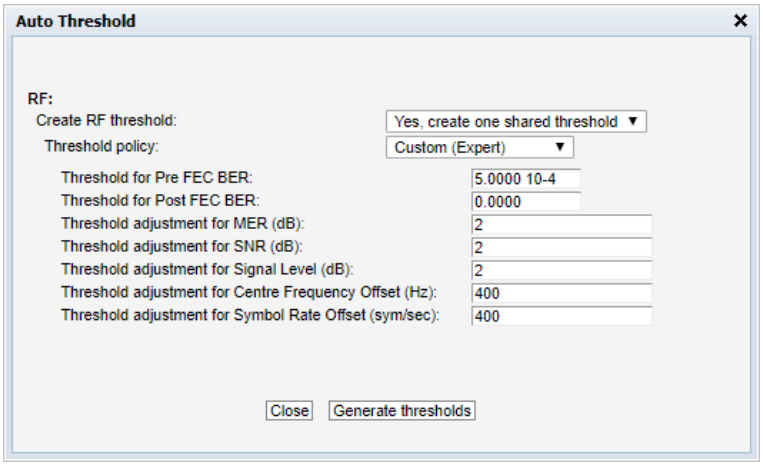


The QAM threshold parameters are:

QAM threshold - Edit:	
Name:	A text field describing the threshold template
Maximum pre FEC BER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio before forward error correction
Maximum post FEC BER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio after forward error correction
Maximum MER:	Threshold level for modulation error ratio (dB)
Minimum signal to noise ratio:	Threshold level for signal to noise ratio (dB)
Minimum signal strength:	Minimum threshold level for signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Maximum signal strength:	Maximum threshold level for signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Signal strength offset:	It is possible to use the signal strength offset adjustment to calibrate the QAM demodulator. This is achieved by tuning to a QAM signal of known level and setting this adjustment accordingly.
Maximum frequency offset:	Maximum QAM center frequency offset.
Frequency offset zero adjust:	It is possible to use the frequency offset zero adjustment to calibrate the measurement. This is achieved by compensating for the frequency offset measurement done at the time of calibration in order to get a measurement close to zero. The auto threshold functionality does this automatically.
Maximum symbol rate offset:	Maximum QAM symbol rate offset.
Maximum symbol zero adjust:	It is possible to use the symbol rate offset zero adjustment to calibrate the measurement. This is achieved by compensating for the symbol rate offset measurement done at the time of calibration in order to get a measurement close to zero. The auto threshold functionality does this automatically.

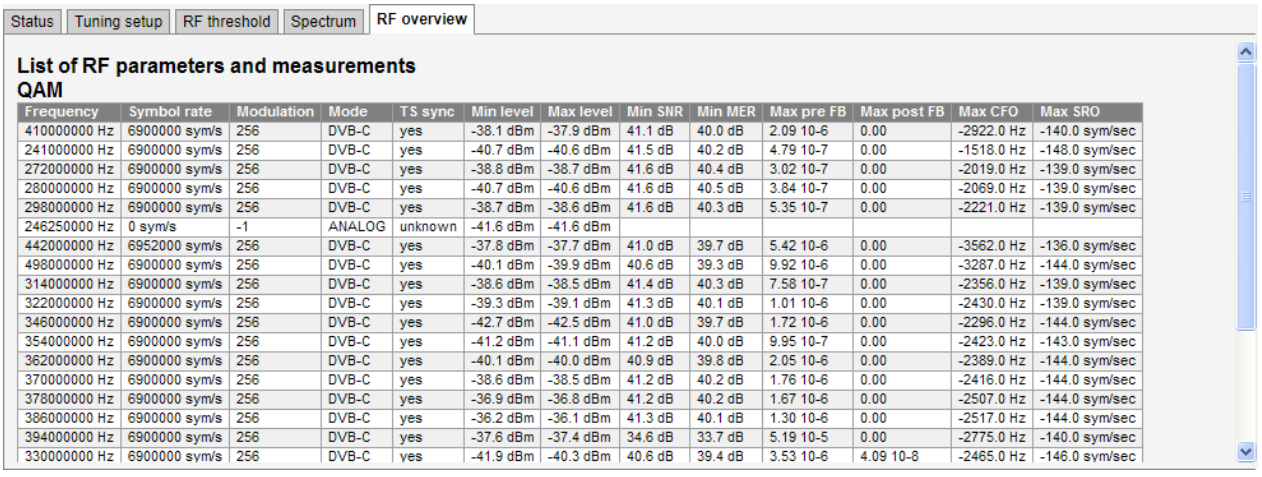
The QAM auto threshold functionality enables automatic generation of QAM thresholds based on current measurements. The user specifies how large deviations from current measurements should

be tolerated before an alarm is raised. The worst measurements from the previous measurement period are used as the references. To have one or more QAM threshold templates being generated automatically, highlight one or more streams in the QAM tuning list and click the **Auto threshold button**. This will open the **Auto threshold** pop-up view.



Using the 'Create RF threshold' drop-down menu select whether one common threshold template should be used for all streams, or if individual threshold templates should be created. Using the 'Threshold policy' drop-down menu select the acceptable deviation from reference measurements. When 'Custom' is selected the user specifies acceptable deviations for all parameters that constitute the QAM threshold template, except Pre and Post FEC BER, for which the thresholds are fixed values not related to measurements.

6.14.4 QAM — RF overview



Frequency	Symbol rate	Modulation	Mode	TS sync	Min level	Max level	Min SNR	Min MER	Max pre FB	Max post FB	Max CFO	Max SRO
410000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-38.1 dBm	-37.9 dBm	41.1 dB	40.0 dB	2.09 10-6	0.00	-2922.0 Hz	-140.0 sym/sec
241000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-40.7 dBm	-40.6 dBm	41.5 dB	40.2 dB	4.79 10-7	0.00	-1518.0 Hz	-148.0 sym/sec
272000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-38.8 dBm	-38.7 dBm	41.6 dB	40.4 dB	3.02 10-7	0.00	-2019.0 Hz	-139.0 sym/sec
280000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-40.7 dBm	-40.6 dBm	41.6 dB	40.5 dB	3.84 10-7	0.00	-2069.0 Hz	-139.0 sym/sec
298000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-38.7 dBm	-38.6 dBm	41.6 dB	40.3 dB	5.35 10-7	0.00	-2221.0 Hz	-139.0 sym/sec
246250000 Hz	0 sym/s	-1	ANALOG	unknown	-41.6 dBm	-41.6 dBm						
442000000 Hz	6952000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-37.8 dBm	-37.7 dBm	41.0 dB	39.7 dB	5.42 10-6	0.00	-3562.0 Hz	-136.0 sym/sec
498000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-40.1 dBm	-39.9 dBm	40.6 dB	39.3 dB	9.92 10-6	0.00	-3287.0 Hz	-144.0 sym/sec
314000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-38.6 dBm	-38.5 dBm	41.4 dB	40.3 dB	7.58 10-7	0.00	-2356.0 Hz	-139.0 sym/sec
322000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-39.3 dBm	-39.1 dBm	41.3 dB	40.1 dB	1.01 10-6	0.00	-2430.0 Hz	-139.0 sym/sec
346000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-42.7 dBm	-42.5 dBm	41.0 dB	39.7 dB	1.72 10-6	0.00	-2296.0 Hz	-144.0 sym/sec
354000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-41.2 dBm	-41.1 dBm	41.2 dB	40.0 dB	9.95 10-7	0.00	-2423.0 Hz	-143.0 sym/sec
362000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-40.1 dBm	-40.0 dBm	40.9 dB	39.8 dB	2.05 10-6	0.00	-2389.0 Hz	-144.0 sym/sec
370000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-38.6 dBm	-38.5 dBm	41.2 dB	40.2 dB	1.76 10-6	0.00	-2416.0 Hz	-144.0 sym/sec
378000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-36.9 dBm	-36.8 dBm	41.2 dB	40.2 dB	1.67 10-6	0.00	-2507.0 Hz	-144.0 sym/sec
386000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-36.2 dBm	-36.1 dBm	41.3 dB	40.1 dB	1.30 10-6	0.00	-2517.0 Hz	-144.0 sym/sec
394000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-37.6 dBm	-37.4 dBm	34.6 dB	33.7 dB	5.19 10-5	0.00	-2775.0 Hz	-140.0 sym/sec
330000000 Hz	6900000 sym/s	256	DVB-C	yes	-41.9 dBm	-40.3 dBm	40.6 dB	39.4 dB	3.53 10-6	4.09 10-8	-2465.0 Hz	-146.0 sym/sec

The RF parameters and measurements list gives a status overview of all monitored QAM frequencies from the selected RF input. The parameters and measurements in this list refer to the last completed monitoring period or, for a stream currently monitored, the current monitoring period.

List of RF parameters and measurements:	
Frequency:	The stream frequency that the associated parameters apply to
Symbol rate:	The detected QAM symbol rate
Modulation:	The QAM modulation mode: 16, 32, 64, 128 or 256 QAM.
Mode:	The QAM transmission mode: DVB-C (Annex A), QAM-B (Annex B) or 8VSB
TS sync:	Transport stream sync: yes or no
Min level:	The minimum RF signal level
Max level:	The maximum RF signal level
Min SNR:	The minimum signal to noise ratio
Min MER:	The minimum modulation error ratio
Max pre FB:	The maximum bit error rate before forward error correction
Max post FB:	The maximum bit error rate after forward error correction
Max CFO:	The maximum center frequency offset
Max SRO:	The maximum symbol rate offset)

6.15 SAT (VB272 Option for VB220)

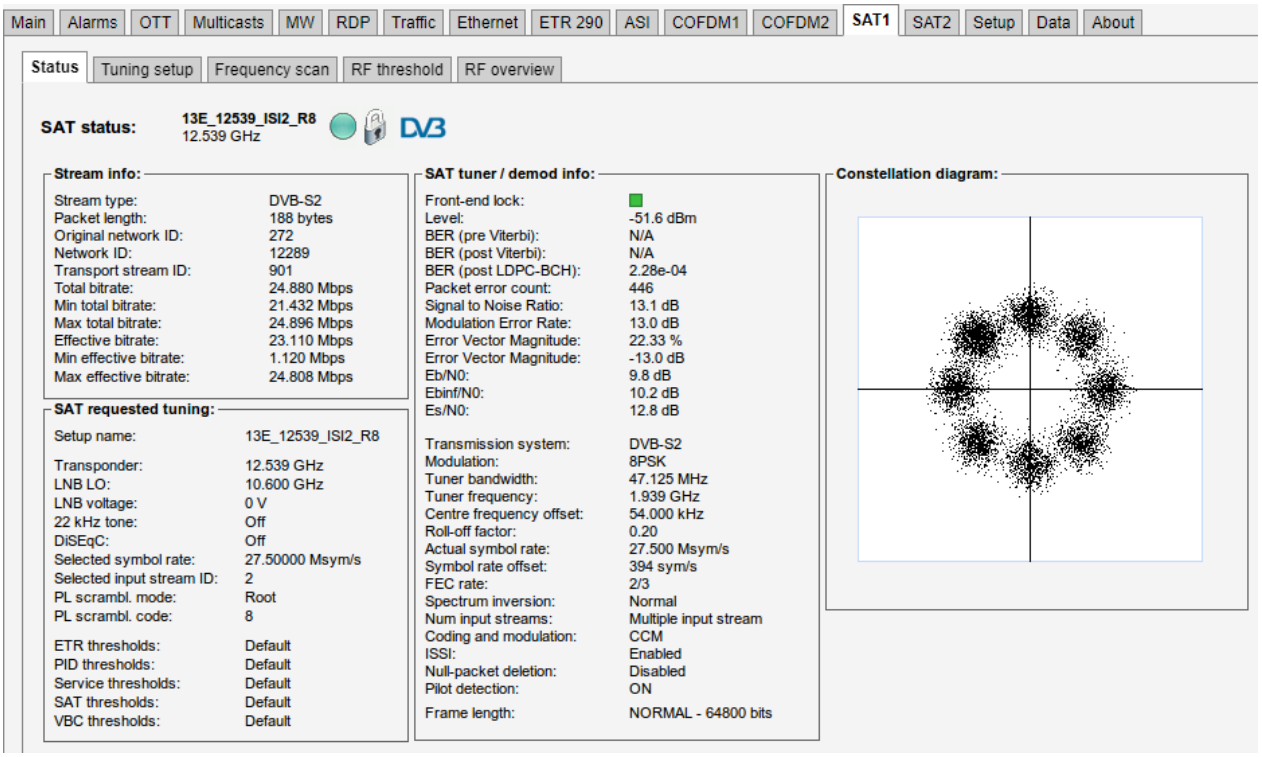
The SAT tab will only be present in the graphical user interface provided that the probe chassis is equipped with an optional DVB-S/S2 demodulator module.

The VB272 DVB-S/S2 option module offers two independent RF input modules. For the VB272 one input is active by default and the second input can be activated through the SECOND-RF-INPUT-OPTION license key.

If demodulator cards are present in the chassis each RF input will be labeled SAT1, SAT2 up to SAT4 in the case of two VB272 modules being installed. SAT1 being the leftmost, as seen from the front of the unit.

Thumbnails of SAT services are accessed from the **ETR 290 — Services** and **Main — Thumb overview** views. To get thumbnails for SAT, make sure that the **Extract thumbnails** check box is enabled when defining the tuning frequency, and also that the global thumbnail extraction setting is enabled in **Setup — Params**.

6.15.1 SAT — Status



The **SAT — Status** view gives an overview of the key input interface parameters.

The SAT status view displays the following information:

SAT status - Stream info:	
Stream type:	Indicates transmission system: DVB-S or DVB-S2
Packet length:	Indicates if the transport stream packets are 188 or 204 bytes
Original network ID:	The original network ID as specified in the NIT table
Network ID:	The network ID as specified in the NIT table
Transport stream ID:	The transport stream ID as specified in the PAT table
Total bitrate:	Current total transport stream bitrate (including null packets – (PID 8191))
Min total bitrate:	Minimum total transport stream bitrate (including null packets)
Max total bitrate:	Maximum total transport stream bitrate (including null packets)
Effective bitrate:	Current transport stream bitrate (excluding null packets)
Min effective bitrate:	Minimum transport stream bitrate (excluding null packets)
Max effective bitrate:	Maximum transport stream bitrate (excluding null packets)

SAT status - SAT tuner / demod info:	
Front-end lock:	A “bulb” indicating front end lock when green, red indicates no lock
Level:	This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
BER (pre Viterbi):	The bit error rate before forward error correction (Viterbi) applies only to DVB-S
BER (post Viterbi):	The bit error rate after forward error correction (Viterbi) applies only to DVB-S
BER (post LDPC-BCH):	The bit error rate after forward error correction (LDPC-BCH) applies only to DVB-S2
Packet error count:	The number of erroneous packets after FEC. Packet errors are due to either packet loss or packet bit errors
Signal to noise ratio:	Signal to noise ratio in dB
Modulation error rate:	Modulation error rate in dB
Error Vector Magnitude:	Error Vector Magnitude in %
Error Vector Magnitude:	Error Vector Magnitude in dB
E_b/N_0**:**	Energy per transmitted bit to noise power spectral density ratio in dB
E_{binf}/N_0**:**	Energy per information bit to noise power spectral density ratio in dB
E_s/N_0**:**	Energy per symbol to noise power spectral density ratio in dB
Transmission system:	The modulation standard – may be DVB-S, DVB-S2.
Modulation:	The SAT modulation scheme – may be QPSK, 8PSK, 16APSK or 32APSK
Tuner bandwidth:	The tuner bandwidth in MHz
Tuner frequency:	The RF tuner frequency in GHz
Center frequency offset:	The measured center frequency offset in kHz
Roll-off factor:	The filter roll-off factor – one of the following: 0.2, 0.25, 0.35
Actual symbol rate:	The actual SAT symbol rate in Msym/s
Symbol rate offset:	The offset between defined and actual symbol rate in sym/s
FEC rate:	The forward error correction rate – may be 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5 (for Turbocode only),5/6, 6/7 (for DSS only), 7/8 or 8/9 (for Turbocode only)

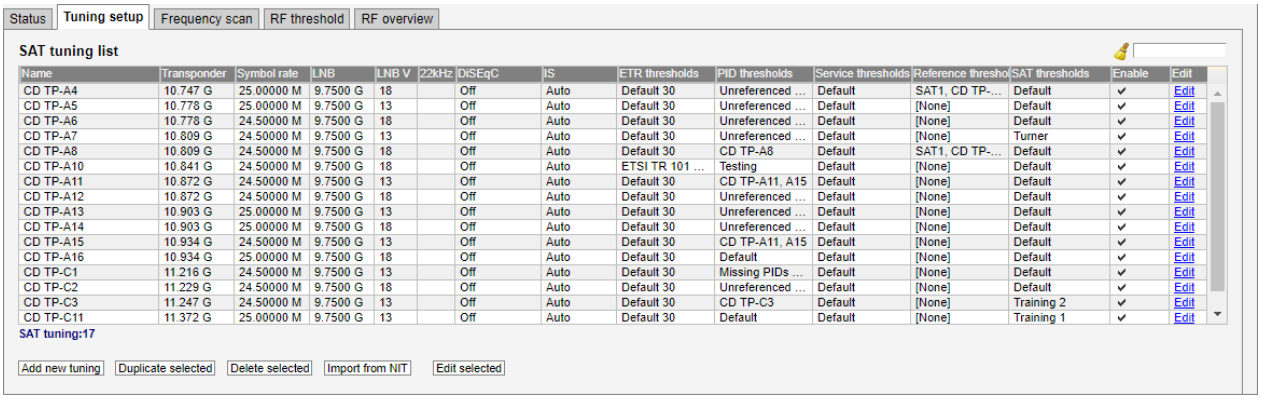
Spectrum inversion:	Indicates whether the spectrum is inverted or normal
Num input streams:	Indicates whether the Single Input Stream (SIS) or Multiple Input Stream (MIS) is used
Coding and modulation:	Indicates type of coding – one of the following: Constant Coding and Modulation (CCM) or Adaptive Coding and Modulation (ACM) – VCM is signaled as ACM.
ISSI:	Shows if Input Stream Synchronization Indicator is Enabled or Disabled
Null packet deletion:	Indicates if Null packet deletion (NPD) is Enabled or Disabled
Pilot detection:	Indicates if pilot detection is Enabled or Disabled – applies only to DVB-S2
Frame length:	Indicates frame length – one of the following: “NORMAL FRAME – 64800 bits” or “SHORT FRAME – 16200 bits” – applies only to DVB-S2

SAT status - SAT requested tuning info:	
Setup name:	A name should be assigned to each frequency channel
Transponder frequency:	The transponder frequency in GHz
LNB LO:	The LNB LO frequency in GHz
LNB voltage:	The LNB voltage - may be 0V, 13V or 18V
22kHz tone:	Enable or disable 22kHz tone
DiSEqC:	The satellite front-end module supports DiSEqC 1.2 signaling. The operator can enable a particular DiSEqC message to be transmitted towards the antenna for each frequency defined in the tuning setup typically used to control L-band switches. Specifically, the message sent has the format (0xE0 0x10 0x38 N), where N is a byte configurable by the user to be between 0x00 and 0x0f. This is the command 0x38 “Write to Port group 1 (Committed switches)”.
Selected symbol rate:	The selected SAT symbol rate in Msym/s
Selected input stream ID:	The selected input stream identifier in Multi input stream (MIS) or “No filter” in Single input stream (SIS) – applies only to DVB-S2
PL scrambling mode:	The PL scrambling mode selected: None, Gold, Root – applies only to DVB-S2
PL scrambling code:	The PL scrambling code: 0–262141 – applies only to DVB-S2
ETR thresholds:	Selection of the ETR threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	Selection of the PID threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency

Service thresholds:	Selection of the Service threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
SAT thresholds:	Selection of the SAT threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	The name of the VBC threshold template assigned to the current frequency

The constellation diagram displays the received symbols with respect to phase and amplitude.

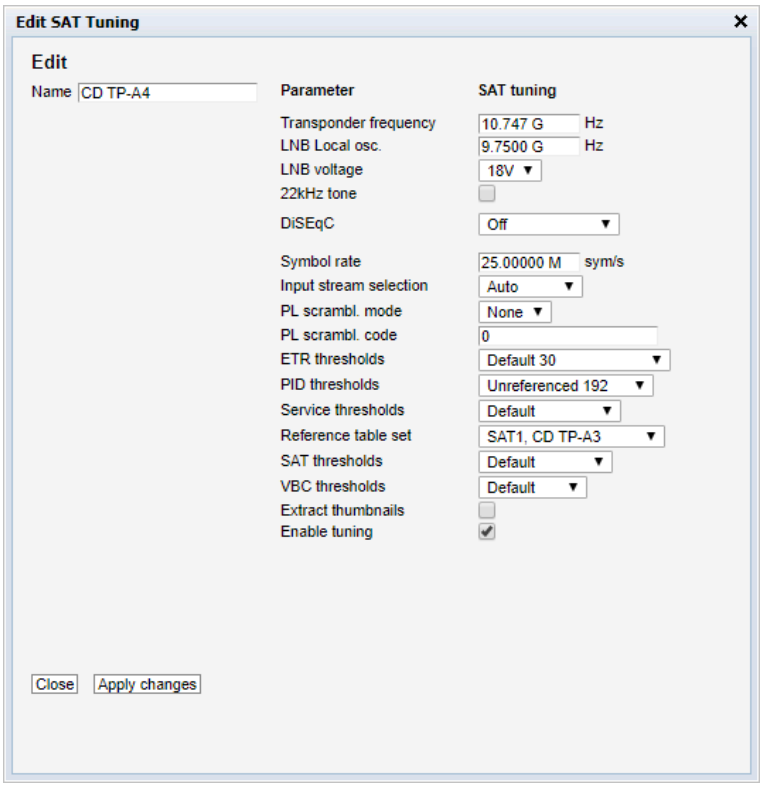
6.15.2 SAT — Tuning setup



In this view the operator can define frequencies that will be used by the SAT demodulator for tuning. A name is associated with each frequency, and this name will be used by the probe when referring to the stream. The frequencies and some associated key parameters are shown in the SAT tuning list. Each entry in the list may be edited by clicking the **Edit** field.

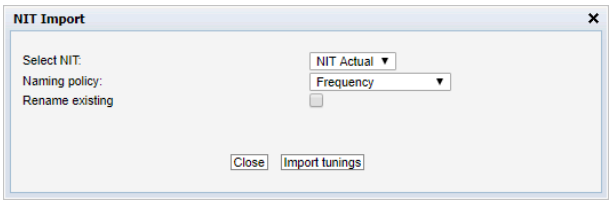
To add a new frequency to the list click the **Add new tuning** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter tuning parameters.

Multi-edit functionality makes it possible to edit selected streams simultaneously. Highlight the tuning list entries that should be edited and click the **Edit selected** button.



When one set of tuning parameters has been defined it is possible to click the button **Import from NIT** in order to have the other frequencies automatically added to the list, as defined in the Network Information Table analyzed by the probe. Default values will be assigned to parameters that are not a part of the NIT.

Clicking the **Import from NIT** button will open the **NIT Import** pop-up view.



NIT Import	
Select NIT:	The ‘Select NIT’ drop-down menu shows NIT tables available in the transport stream currently being analyzed. Information in the selected NIT will be used to generate a tuning list when the **Import tunings** button is clicked.
Naming policy:	The probe will automatically name tunings according to the naming policy selected by the user: ‘Frequency’, ‘TS ID’ or ‘TS ID and frequency’.
Rename existing:	If the ‘Rename existing’ checkbox is marked, imported tunings that are already present in the tuning list will be renamed in accordance with the naming policy selected by the user.

The following parameters are defined for each SAT frequency:

SAT - Tuning setup:	
Name:	A name should be assigned to each frequency channel
Transponder frequency:	The transponder frequency in GHz
LNB Local osc.:	The LNB local oscillator frequency in GHz
LNB voltage:	The LNB voltage - may be 0V, 13V or 18V
22kHz tone:	Enable or disable 22kHz tone
DiSEqC:	The satellite front-end module supports DiSEqC 1.2 signaling. The operator can enable a particular DiSEqC message to be transmitted towards the antenna for each frequency defined in the tuning setup typically used to control L-band switches. Specifically, the message sent has the format (0xE0 0x10 0x38 N), where N is a byte configurable by the user to be between 0x00 and 0x0f. This is the command 0x38 “Write to Port group 1 (Committed switches)”.
Symbol rate:	The SAT symbol rate in Msym/s
Input stream selection:	Chooses the input stream identifier (ISI) for Multi input stream (MIS), AUTO should be selected for Single input stream (SIS) – applies only to DVB-S2
PL scrambling mode:	The PL scrambling mode selected: None, Gold, Root – applies only to DVB-S2
PL scrambling code:	The PL scrambling code: 0–262141 – applies only to DVB-S2
ETR thresholds:	Selection of the ETR threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	Selection of the PID threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	Selection of the Service threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
SAT thresholds:	Selection of the SAT threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	Selection of the VBC threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Enable tuning:	Enable tuning for frequencies that should be monitored. If tuning for a stream is enabled it will automatically be part of the round-robin analysis loop.

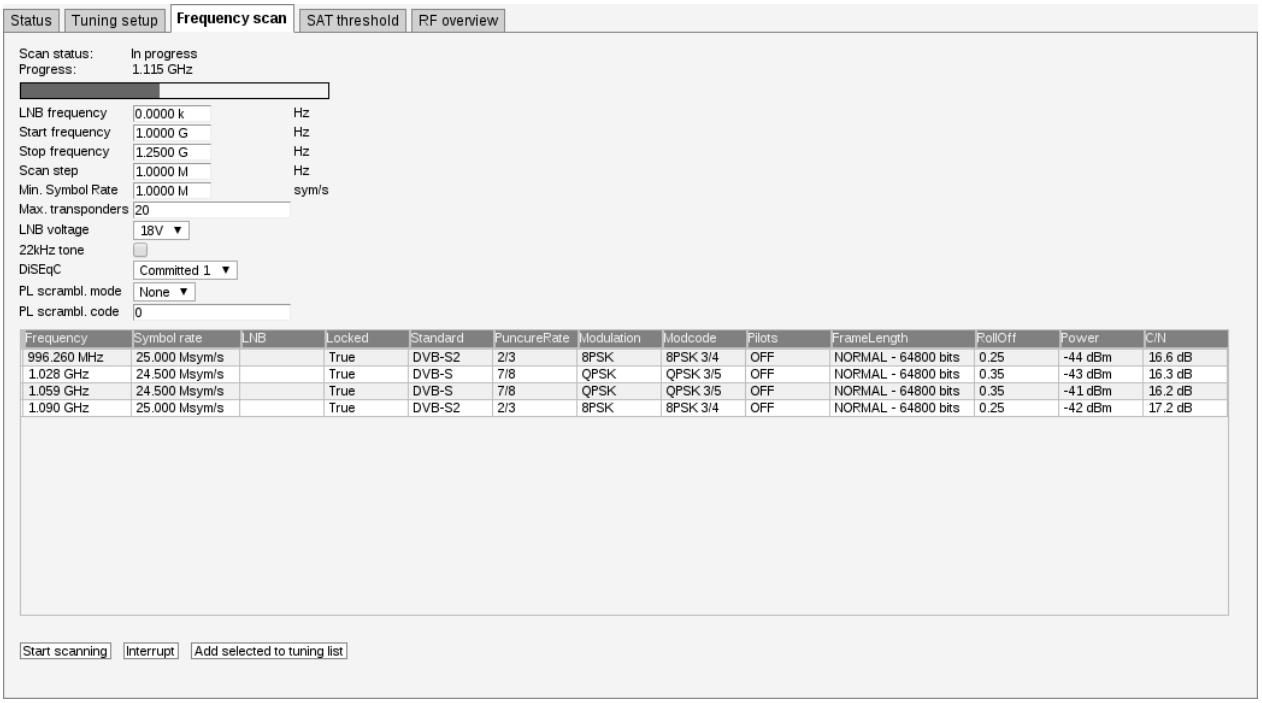
It is also possible to add new frequencies manually by copying existing tuning list entries using the **Duplicate highlighted** button.

Recommended Symbol rate values

The following table gives the recommended **Symbol rate** setting, depending on actual symbol rate of the input RF signal:

Actual Symbol rate	Configured Symbol rate
1 MS/s	1–4 MS/s
6 MS/s	1–9 MS/s
22 MS/s	1–38 MS/s
35 MS/s	1–45 MS/s
45 MS/s	1–45 MS/s

6.15.3 SAT — Frequency scan



As opposed to a satellite scan, which scans according to pre-set transponder values it's purpose is to find transponders on a particular satellite without any scanning rules. It "blindly" scans every possible horizontal and vertical satellite frequency and symbol rate. It means that the tuner will do an automatic scan of the incoming satellite signal in small steps for active symbol rates to determine if there are any live transponder signals.

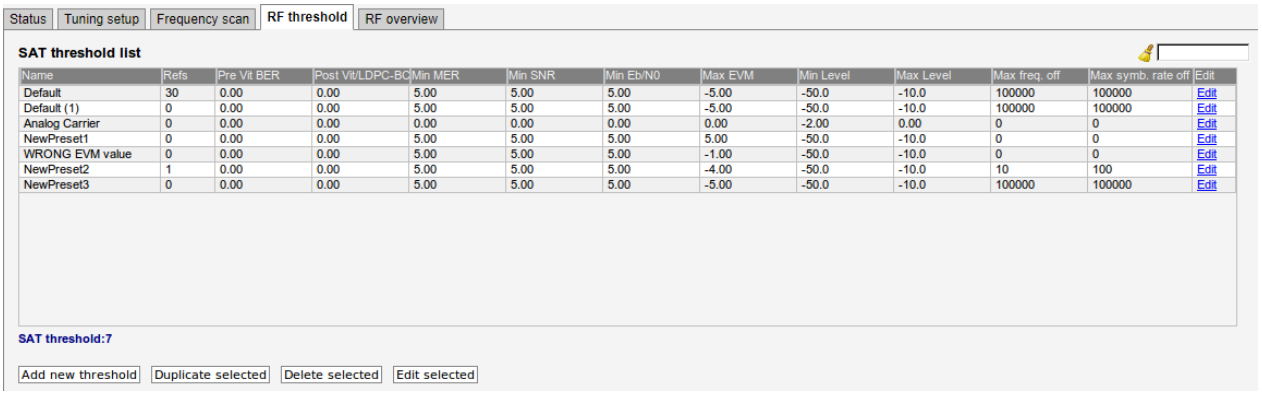
In order to start frequency scan fill in parameters and click **Start scanning**. It is important to note that monitoring will be suspended for the given input during the scan process. So if you want to interrupt the process click the **Interrupt** button. After the frequency scan is finished the input state will be restored to the state prior to the scan automatically.

To add frequencies to the tuning list select one or more transponders found and click the **Add selected to tuning list**.

Frequency scan parameters are:

SAT - Frequency scan:	
LNB frequency:	The LNB local oscillator frequency in GHz
Start frequency:	The beginning of the range to scan in GHz
Stop frequency:	The end of the range to scan in GHz
Scan step:	Minimal step to scan the range in MHz
LNB voltage:	The LNB voltage - may be 0V, 13V or 18V
22kHz tone:	Enable or disable 22kHz tone
DiSEqC:	The satellite front-end module supports DiSEqC 1.2 signaling. The operator can enable a particular DiSEqC message to be transmitted towards the antenna for each frequency defined in the tuning setup typically used to control L-band switches. Specifically, the message sent has the format (0xE0 0x10 0x38 N), where N is a byte configurable by the user to be between 0x00 and 0x0f. This is the command 0x38 "Write to Port group 1 (Committed switches)".
Min. Symbol rate:	The SAT symbol rate in Msym/s
PL scrambling mode:	The PL scrambling mode selected: None, Gold, Root – applies only to DVB-S2
PL scrambling code:	The PL scrambling code: 0-262141 – applies only to DVB-S2

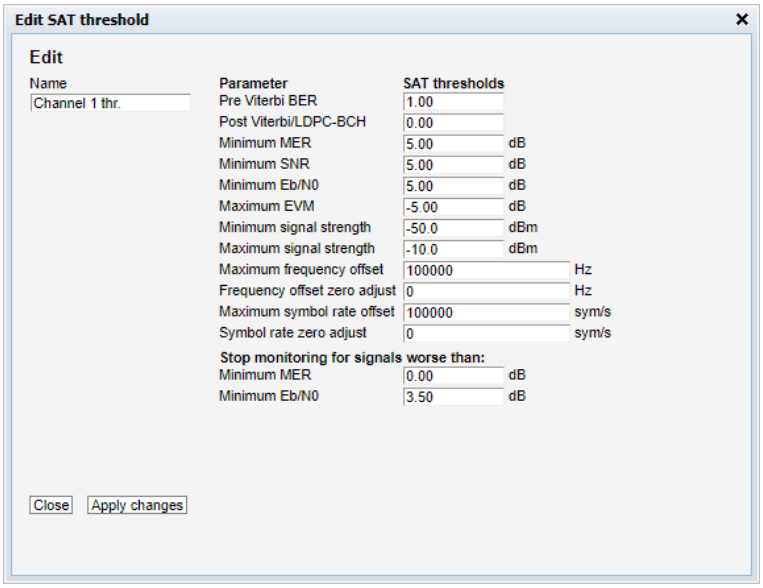
6.15.4 SAT — SAT threshold



The probe will raise an alarm if one of the threshold settings associated with a SAT frequency is violated. Note that this alarm may be disabled in the **ETR 290 — ETR thr. — Edit** view (Input interface checks).

To add a new threshold template to the list click the **Add new threshold** button. A pop-up window will appear allowing the user to enter parameters.

The predefined threshold templates Default and Analog carrier cannot be edited or deleted.

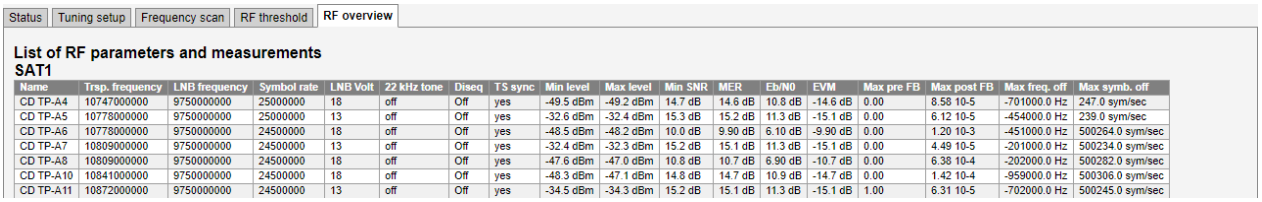


The SAT threshold parameters are:

SAT Threshold - Edit:	
Name:	A text field describing the threshold template
Pre Viterbi BER:	Threshold level for bit error ratio before forward error correction (Viterbi) – only for DVB-S
Post Viterbi/LDPC-BCH:	Threshold level for bit error ratio after forward error correction
Minimum SNR:	Threshold level for minimum signal to noise ratio (dB)
Minimum E_b/N_0:	Threshold level for energy per transmitted bit to noise power spectral density ratio (dB)
Maximum EVM:	Threshold level for maximum error vector magnitude (dB)
Minimum signal strength:	Minimum threshold level for signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV
Maximum signal strength:	Maximum threshold level for signal strength. This is a measure of the stream signal power. It is expressed according to the level mode selection made in the **Setup — ETR** view: dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW dB µV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV dB mV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV

Maximum frequency offset:	Threshold level for maximum frequency offset (Hz)
Frequency offset zero adjust:	Allows to define calibration adjustment for frequency offset (Hz)
Maximum symbol rate offset:	Threshold level for maximum symbol rate offset (sym/s)
Symbol rate zero adjust:	Allows to define calibration adjustment for symbol rate offset (sym/s)

6.15.5 SAT — RF overview



Name	Trsp. frequency	LNB frequency	Symbol rate	LNB Volt	22 kHz tone	Diseq	TS sync	Min level	Max level	Min SNR	MER	Eb/N0	EVM	Max pre FB	Max post FB	Max freq. off	Max symb. off
CD TP-A4	10747000000	9750000000	25000000	18	off	Off	yes	-49.5 dBm	-49.2 dBm	14.7 dB	14.6 dB	10.8 dB	-14.6 dB	0.00	8.58 10-5	-701000.0 Hz	247.0 sym/sec
CD TP-A5	10778000000	9750000000	25000000	13	off	Off	yes	-32.6 dBm	-32.4 dBm	15.3 dB	15.2 dB	11.3 dB	-15.1 dB	0.00	6.12 10-5	-454000.0 Hz	239.0 sym/sec
CD TP-A6	10778000000	9750000000	24500000	18	off	Off	yes	-48.5 dBm	-48.2 dBm	10.0 dB	9.90 dB	6.10 dB	-9.90 dB	0.00	1.20 10-3	-451000.0 Hz	500264.0 sym/sec
CD TP-A7	10809000000	9750000000	24500000	13	off	Off	yes	-32.4 dBm	-32.3 dBm	15.2 dB	15.1 dB	11.3 dB	-15.1 dB	0.00	4.49 10-5	-201000.0 Hz	500234.0 sym/sec
CD TP-A8	10809000000	9750000000	24500000	18	off	Off	yes	-47.6 dBm	-47.0 dBm	10.8 dB	10.7 dB	6.90 dB	-10.7 dB	0.00	6.38 10-4	-202000.0 Hz	500282.0 sym/sec
CD TP-A10	10841000000	9750000000	24500000	18	off	Off	yes	-48.3 dBm	-47.1 dBm	14.8 dB	14.7 dB	10.9 dB	-14.7 dB	0.00	1.42 10-4	-959000.0 Hz	500306.0 sym/sec
CD TP-A11	10872000000	9750000000	24500000	13	off	Off	yes	-34.5 dBm	-34.3 dBm	15.2 dB	15.1 dB	11.3 dB	-15.1 dB	1.00	6.31 10-5	-702000.0 Hz	500245.0 sym/sec

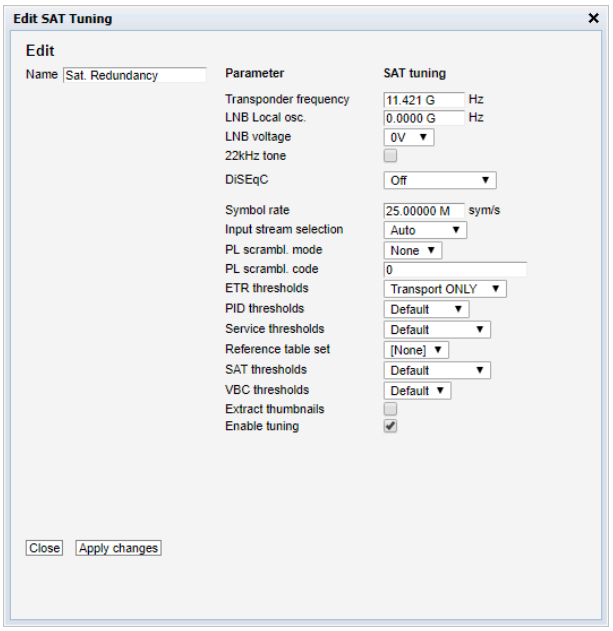
The RF parameters and measurements list gives a status overview of all monitored SAT frequencies from the selected RF input. The parameters and measurements in this list refer to the last completed monitoring period or, for a stream currently monitored, the current monitoring period.

6.16 SAT Redundancy Switch (VB272 and VB273 Option for VB220)

6.16.1 Tuning setup

The redundancy switch requires two additional blades, a VB272 and a VB273 in the same chassis. The Redundancy tab is located next to the corresponding SAT tabs.

Both of the RF outputs on the VB273 blade must be connected into the corresponding inputs on the VB272 blade



The redundancy switch needs two identical signals delivered over two different mediums, that will have to be connected into each IF input. Each IF input will have to be tuned into the same transponder for the redundancy switch to work properly.

The 70 MHz IF signals on input #1 and input #2 are up-converted to L-Band at the fixed frequency 1094 MHz. To tune to this frequency set the LNB local osc setting to zero and set Transponder frequency to 1094 MHz for both VB272 satellite inputs.

6.16.2 SAT Tuning setup

The following parameters are defined for each SAT frequency:

SAT - Tuning setup:	
Name:	A name should be assigned to each frequency channel
Transponder frequency:	The transponder frequency set to 1094 MHz when used with the VB273 redundancy module.
LNB frequency:	The LNB frequency in GHz Set to zero when used together with the 273 redundancy module.
LNB voltage:	The LNB voltage - may be 0V, 13V or 18V. Set to 0V when used with VB273.
22kHz tone:	Enable or disable 22kHz tone. Set to DISABLED when used with VB273.

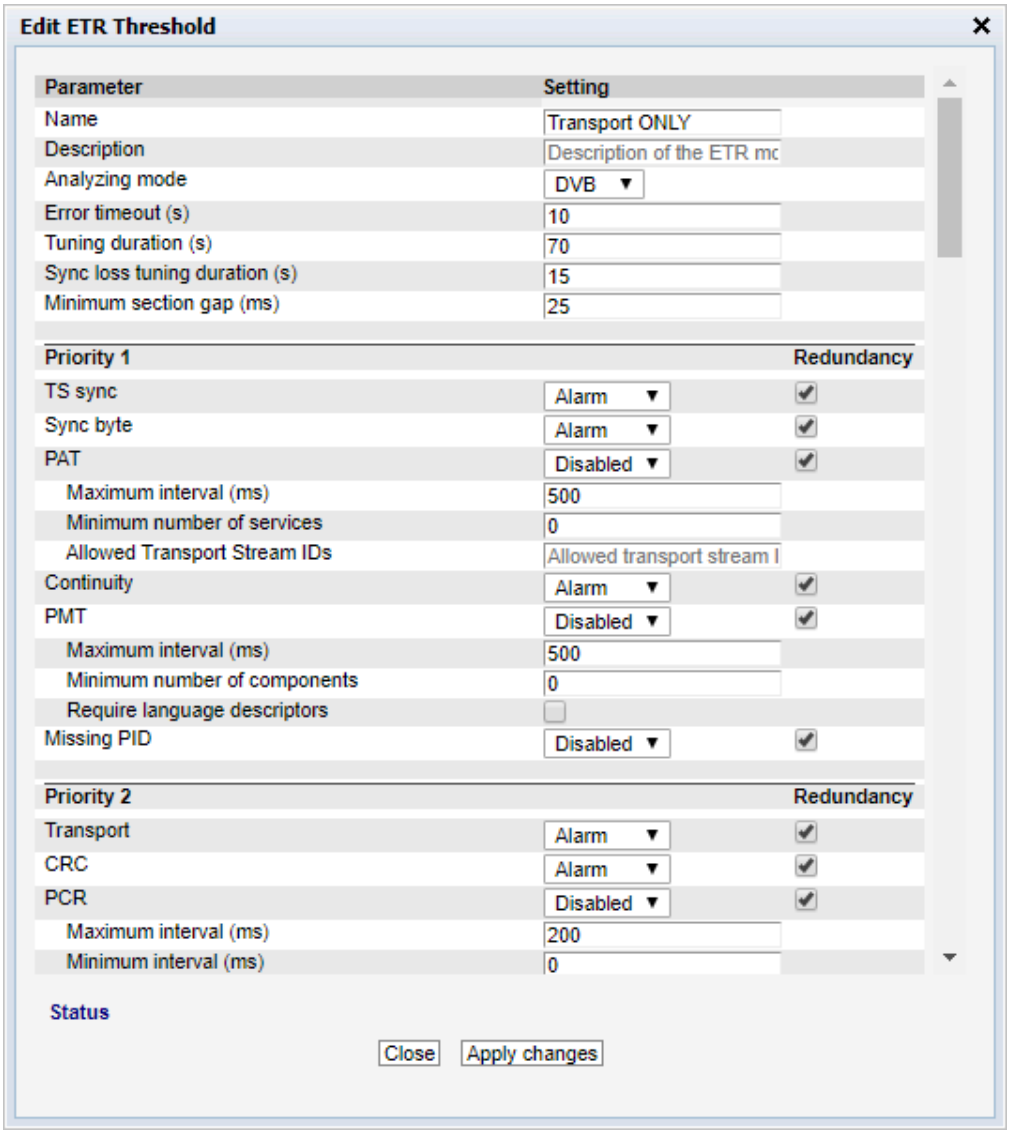
DiSEqC:	The satellite front-end module supports DiSEqC 1.2 signaling. The operator can enable a particular DiSEqC message to be transmitted towards the antenna for each frequency defined in the tuning setup typically used to control L-band switches. Specifically, the message sent has the format (0xE0 0x10 0x39 N), where N is a byte configurable by the user to be between 0x00 and 0x0f. This is the command 0x39 "Write to Port group 1 (Uncommitted switches)". Set to OFF when used with VB273.
Symbol rate:	The SAT symbol rate in Msym/s. Set to the corresponding symbol rate used by the modulators. Alternatively set to a sufficiently high value to cover the highest symbol rate the system will use. The demodulator will sync in on the symbol rate actually used. See recommended values in the table below.
ETR thresholds:	Selection of the ETR threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
PID thresholds:	Selection of the PID threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Service thresholds:	Selection of the Service threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Reference table set:	The Reference table set selection is used to compare the tables in the transport stream with a set of stored tables. These tables are defined in the **ETR 290 — Gold TS thresholds** view.
SAT thresholds:	Selection of the SAT threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
VBC thresholds:	Selection of the VBC threshold template that should be assigned to the current frequency
Extract thumbnails:	When enabled, the probe will generate thumbnails for this tuning whenever tuned to it. If not, they can be generated manually by opening the thumbnail pop-up from the **Main — Thumb overview** and **ETR 290 — Services** views.
Enable tuning:	Enable tuning for frequencies that should be monitored. If tuning for a stream is enabled it will automatically be part of the round-robin analysis loop.

It is also possible to add new frequencies manually by copying existing tuning list entries using the **Duplicate highlighted** button.

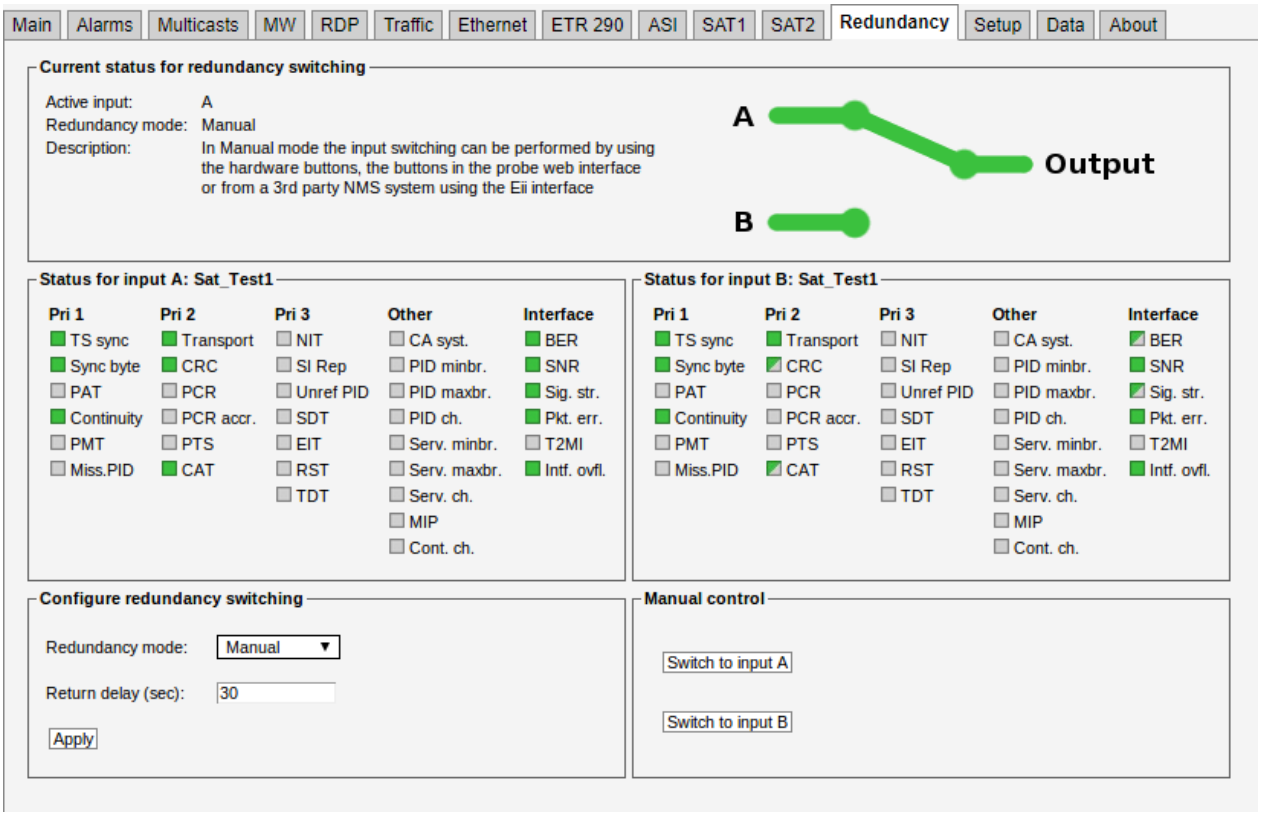
6.16.3 Threshold setup

The redundancy threshold have to be set in the same list as the ETR thresholds, where the option is located next to every alarm parameter. To set up switching on a ETR alarm case, both the alarming

and the redundancy has to be enabled in the dropdown list and checkbox. Each interface may have their own thresholds set in the corresponding tuning setup.



6.16.4 Redundancy status and overview



The Redundancy tab GUI will provide a simple overview of the status on both input signals, which ETR alarms and redundancy options that is enabled, and which redundancy mode is enabled.

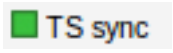
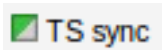
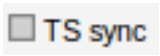
6.16.5 Redundancy modes

The probe has three different redundancy modes giving the operator different levels of control. When a physical button is pushed the GUI will be overridden.

Redundancy modes:	
SuperLocal:	When a physical signal button is pressed on the device the signal will be switched to the specified signal. The GUI will also be overridden and set in a SuperLocal redundancy mode. It is also possible to set the mode to SuperLocal when in the GUI.
Manual:	The operator may alter the output by pressing the GUI buttons defined in the manual control area. This may also be done by using 3rd party NMS systems.
Auto:	The probe itself will determine the output based on the specified thresholds alarm status for each input signal.

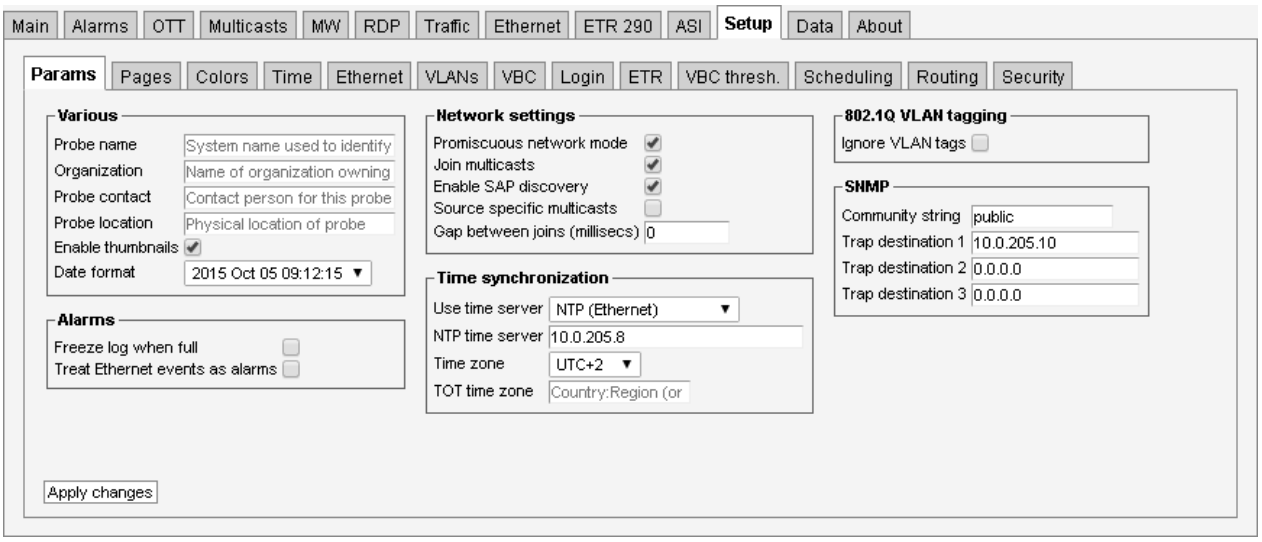
6.16.6 Status for input

Each input may have different status, thresholds and redundancy rules defined. Both of the inputs will have a dedicated area in the Redundancy tab. ETR parameters is listed with colors and shapes depending on the status.

Input status:	
	A square with solid color means that the input signal has both alarming and redundancy enabled on a PID/service.
	A square divided diagonally color/grey means that the input signal has alarming enabled but not redundancy on a PID/service.
	A grey square means that alarming is disabled on the specified input signal on a PID/service.

6.17 Setup

6.17.1 Setup — Params



The **Setup — Params** view is used to configure basic parameters for the Probe. This page is displayed by default when accessing the web interface, until the configuration has been saved by clicking the **Apply changes** button.

Various	
Probe name:	Each probe can be assigned a user defined name. It is part of the probe's MIB. The name is shown in the **Main — Summary** view, which is the probe default page, as well as in the browser's title line. The name is also used for identifying the system when verifying the license on-line, see D Appendix: On-line License Verification for more details.
Organization:	The name of the organization (usually the company name) that is running the probe. This name is only used for identifying the system when verifying the license on-line.
Probe contact:	The probe contact is part of the probe's MIB, and this parameter is relevant for SNMP use only. It is used to identify the contact person responsible for this probe.
Probe location:	The probe location is part of the probe's MIB. It is used to identify the physical location of the probe. The probe location is also shown in the **Main — Summary** view and in the browser's title line. This name is also used for identifying the system when verifying the license on-line.

Enable thumbnails:	Enable or disable thumbnail generation globally. Thumbnails are only decoded automatically if the **Extract thumbnails** option has been enabled in the associated tuning, OTT or multicast setup, or if content check alarming (Content Extraction and Alarming option) has been enabled in the ETR threshold template. For high bitrates (above 700 Mbit/sec) the probe may feel more responsive if thumbnail picture generation is switched off. This does not affect the accuracy of the measurements.
Date format:	The date format used in the user interface can be changed here. Dates exported through machine-readable interfaces are not affected by this setting.

Alarms	
Freeze log when full:	When enabled the alarm list will freeze when full (an event will show that it is full). When the list is full new alarms are ignored until **Clear alarms** is pressed. This can sometimes be useful if a unit is placed unattended.
Treat Ethernet events as alarms:	When enabled each event is treated as an alarm that is active for 5 seconds. This may be useful when reporting to external systems that do not support events but only active or cleared alarms. This setting affects the local alarm list and SNMP traps.

Network settings	
Promiscuous network mode:	The probe will only be able to detect additional multicasts if the Ethernet interface is set in promiscuous mode. With this option set to “off” the probe will not be able to detect multicasts not already joined by the probe. The probe load increases when this option is enabled since more packets are inspected.
Join multicasts:	If switched off probe will not send IGMP messages which is useful if connected to a trunk port and there is no need to join multicasts.
Enable SAP discovery:	When enabled, the Probe makes streams announced using the Session Announcement Protocol available through the **Multicasts — SAP** view.
Source specific multicasts:	Required for probe to support the IGMP v3 protocol.

Gap between joins (millisecs):	When monitoring a lot of multicasts, sending join requests for all of them at the same time may overload the network infrastructure. This setting specifies the minimum time, in milliseconds, between join requests.

Time synchronization

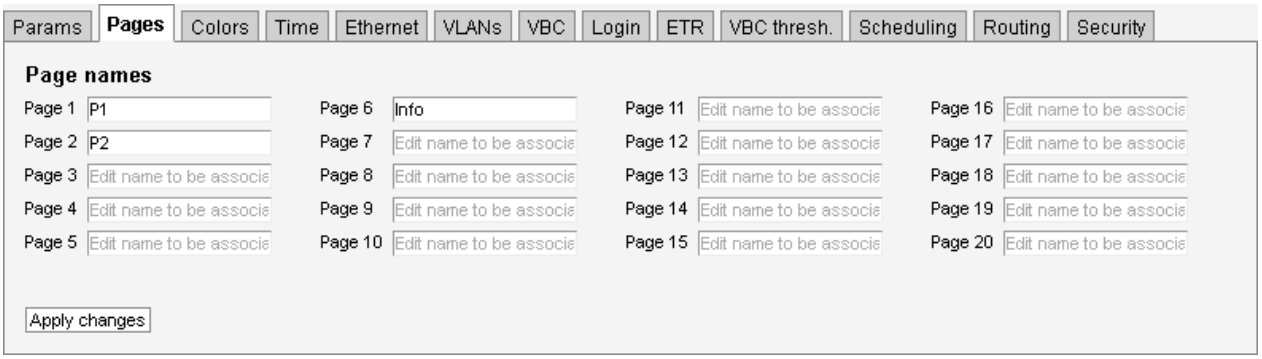
Use time server:	Select between *Off*, *NTP* (Ethernet), *TDT* (QAM, COFDM, SAT, ASI) and *TOT* (QAM, COFDM, SAT, ASI). When NTP is selected the probe will synchronize with an upstream NTP server as often as is needed to maintain accurate timekeeping on the probe. If Off is selected, or NTP is selected and no NTP server is configured, the probe will try to synchronize with the VBC server. When TDT time synchronization is enabled the probe will use the UTC time found in the TDT table and add the configured local time offset. For probes which only have an ASI interface this input will be used as the clock source. For probes with one or more demodulator interfaces the first frequency on the first RF interface will be used. When TOT time synchronization is enabled the probe will use the UTC time found in the TOT table and add the local time offset specified by the parameter TOT time zone. For probes which only have an ASI interface this input will be used as the clock source. For probes with one or more demodulator interfaces, the first frequency on the first RF interface will be used.
NTP time server:	The IP address or host name of the time server.
Time zone:	By setting the time zone the probe time can be offset from the reference NTP time.
TOT time zone:	The local time zone to be used when TOT is selected as clock reference source. This is a three letter country code that should match a country code present in the received TOT. Note that this parameter is case sensitive. If the TOT time zone field is left blank the first time zone specified in the TOT will be used, and this time zone will also be used if the probe is unable to find the specified country code in the TOT. For countries with more than one time zone the region ID is specified by adding a colon and the region ID to the country code (e.g. 'USA:2' for country USA and region ID 2).

802.1Q VLAN tagging

Ignore VLAN tags	If enabled, the probe will see all VLAN tagged traffic and not only traffic with the **Native VLAN ID** tag. The **Traffic — Detect** list will be able to detect and list all VLAN tagged traffic. Note that the probe will only issue IGMP messages on the native VLAN ID, and traffic tagged differently must be present at the interface to be detected.

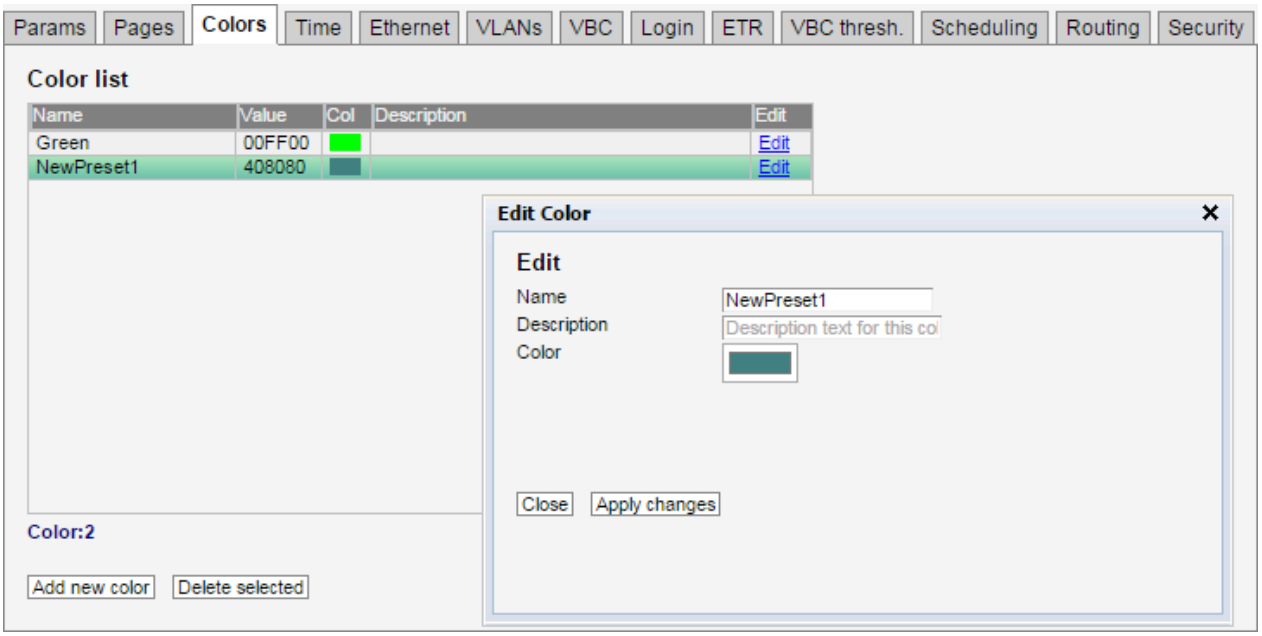
SNMP	
Community string:	The probe SNMP community string can be changed.
Trap destination 1–3:	SNMP traps will be sent to the specified destinations. Set to 0.0.0.0 to disable SNMP trap transmission.

6.17.2 Setup — Pages



The **Setup — Pages** view allows names to be associated with different pages. Individual multicasts can be assigned to different pages in the Multicasts — Streams view, to facilitate easier navigation in the different **Multicasts** views.

6.17.3 Setup — Colors (requires EXTRACT-OPT)

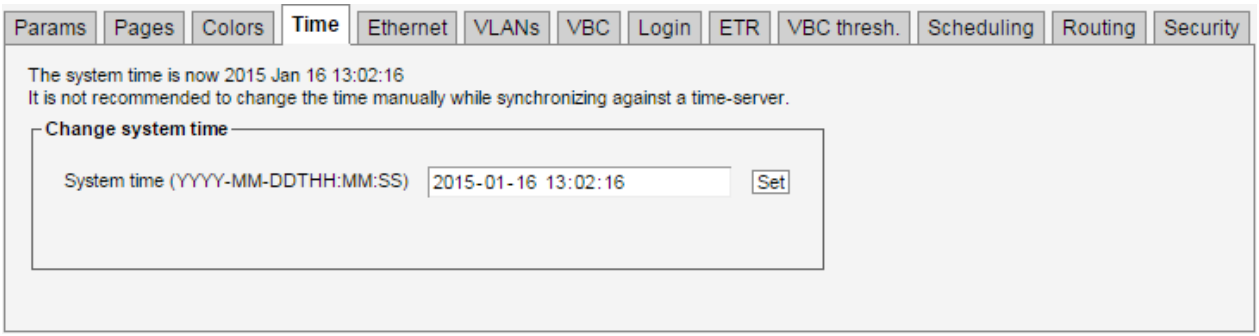


The **Setup — Colors** view allows the user to define colors that should be recognized if a color-freeze condition should occur. A mono-colored freeze frame condition may in some cases indicate what equipment is failing, resulting in the color-freeze.

A freeze color is defined by clicking the **Add new color** button and assigning an RGB value to a name. A maximum of four colors may be defined. An existing color may be modified by clicking the associated **Edit** link.

Edit color	
Name:	The color name. This name will be part of a color alarm description and the associated SNMP trap.
Description:	A description of the color or an error indication.
Color:	The RGB color on the format #XX(Red)XX(Green)XX(Blue) where XX represents a hexadecimal figure spanning 0-255 in decimal notation. If supported by the browser, clicking the color should pop up a color selection dialog.

6.17.4 Setup — Time

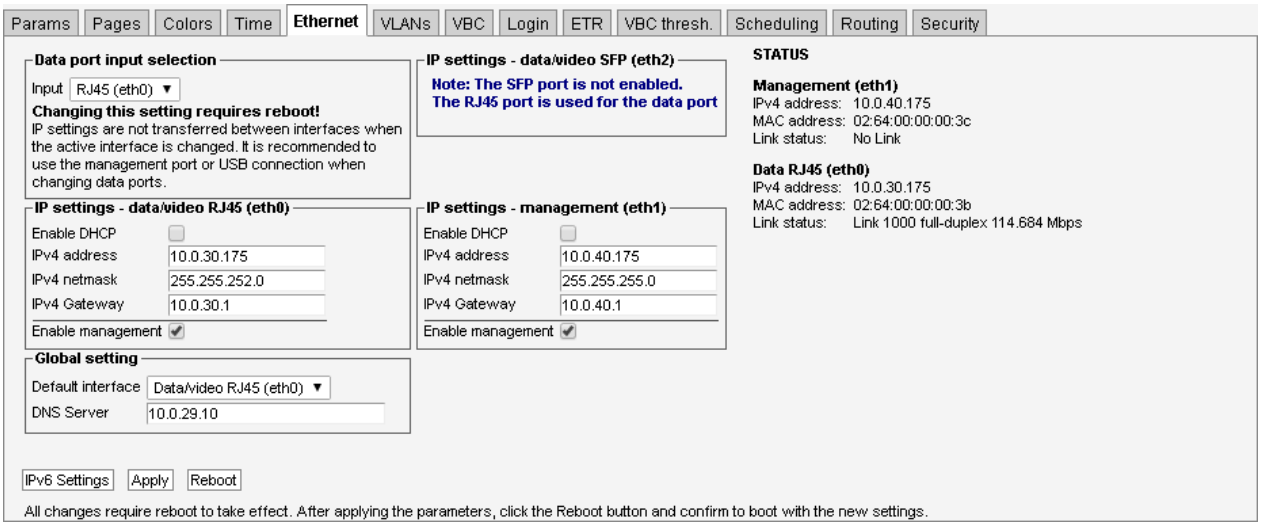


The time of the probe is used to timestamp events in the **alarm list**. The local time is always presented just below the **alarm list**.

The probe time should not be set manually if the probe is synchronizing against a time server (refer to the **Setup — Params** view).

If supported by the browser, you should be able to set the time and date using a calendar and time control by clicking the input box.

6.17.5 Setup — Ethernet



The **Setup — Ethernet** view defines the Ethernet setup parameters for the management interface (eth1) and the data/video interface (RJ45/eth0 or SFP/eth2). If the license for the second data interface is enabled, both data interfaces can be configured. The link statuses for the interfaces are updated live to reflect the current settings. Rebooting the probe from this page is achieved by clicking the **Reboot** button after changes have been confirmed by clicking the **Apply** button. Click the **IPv6 Settings** button to access the IPv6 view.

The 10/100/1000 BASE-T management port corresponding to eth1 is located at the front of the probe and is labeled *Management*. For the data/video port, the user can choose between eth0, which

is the electrical 10/100/1000 BASE-T Ethernet port labeled *10/100/1000T*, or eth2, which is the optical gigabit SFP port labeled *SFP*. If the license for the second data interface is enabled, both data ports can be enabled simultaneously.

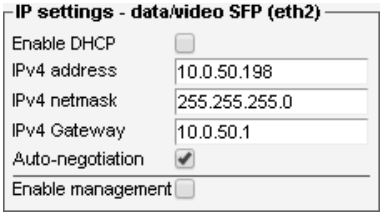
Connecting a data/video port is mandatory. The probe will only be able to join multicasts on the data ports. For management, the probe supports both in-band management (i.e. using eth0 for both data/video and management) and separate management (i.e. using eth1 for management). In any case make sure that the subnets configured for the network interfaces do not overlap – otherwise the probe will not work properly. If the IP addresses for network interfaces are configured so that the subnets overlap, the settings will be automatically reverted by the probe.

Dual stack functionality enables the probe to support both IPv4 and IPv6 for management.

A valid DNS configuration is required for parts of the probe functionality. Configure a valid DNS under the **Global settings** heading, or use a publicly available DNS such as Google Public DNS (*8.8.8.8* or *8.8.4.4*) or OpenDNS (*208.67.222.22* or *208.67.220.220*).

Data port input selection	
Input:	Select whether to use the electrical RJ45 (eth0) or the optical SFP (eth2) port as the data port.

IP settings – data/video RJ45 (eth0)	
Enable DHCP:	If enabled, IP address (eth0), netmask (eth0) and gateway are updated by a remote DHCP server next time the probe boots.
IPv4 address:	IPv4 IP address of management interface
IPv4 netmask:	IPv4 netmask of management interface
Enable management:	If enabled a web server will be started on eth0 next time the probe boots.



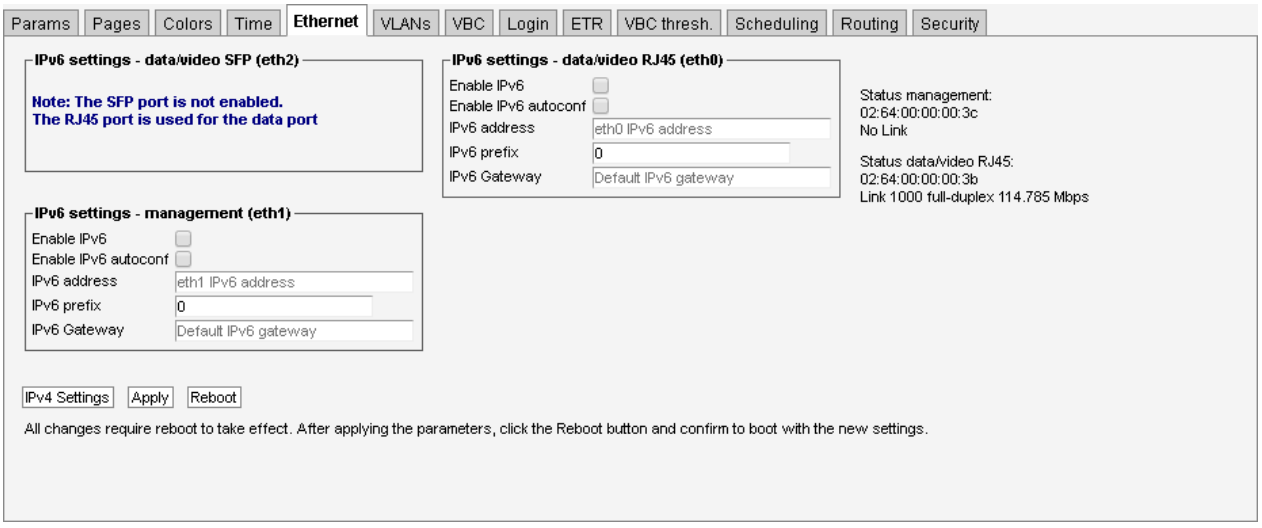
IP settings – data/video SFP (eth2)	
Enable DHCP:	If enabled, IP address (eth2), netmask (eth2) and gateway are updated by a remote DHCP server next time the probe boots.
IPv4 address:	IPv4 IP address of management interface
IPv4 netmask:	IPv4 netmask of management interface

Auto-negotiation	Check the box to actively attach to the network. Uncheck auto-negotiation if the SFP port is used to attach passively to a fiber tap.
Enable management:	If enabled a web server will be started on eth2 next time the probe boots.

IP settings – management (eth1)	
Enable DHCP:	If enabled, IP address (eth1), netmask (eth1) and gateway are updated by a remote DHCP server next time the probe boots.
IPv4 address:	IPv4 address of the data/video interface
IPv4 netmask:	IPv4 netmask of data/video interface
Enable management:	If enabled a web server will be started on eth2 next time the probe boots.

Global settings	
Default interface:	The default interface determines which interface is used for out-going probe traffic, unless specified otherwise in the **Setup — Routing** view.
DNS Server:	If DHCP is not enabled, this field can be used to define the IP address of the DNS server. If DHCP is enabled, this field is disabled, and the gateway provided by the DHCP server is used.

6.17.5.1 Setup — Ethernet — IPv6 Settings



IPv6 settings – data/video RJ45 (eth0)	
Enable IPv6:	If IPv6 is enabled, the probe will use IPv6 for management on eth0.

Enable IPv6autoconf:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is enabled, the probe will receive IPv6 address, IPv6 prefix and gateway address from a network router when booting.
IPv6 address:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is not enabled, this field is used to define the IPv6 address of the probe.
IPv6 prefix:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is not enabled, this field is used to define the IPv6 prefix of the probe (corresponding to netmask for IPv4).
IPv6 Gateway:	Required to allow clients with an address outside the probe subnets to access the probe (HTTP, FTP, SSH, TELNET, SNMP). It is also required for the probe to access an NTP server or DNS server with IPv6 address outside the probe's subnets. If IPv6 auto-configuration is enabled, this field is disabled.

Note that auto-configuration should only be enabled for one of the Ethernet ports to avoid possible conflicts.

IPv6 settings – data/video SFP (eth2)	
Enable IPv6:	If IPv6 is enabled, the probe will use IPv6 for management on eth2.
Enable IPv6autoconf:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is enabled, the probe will receive IPv6 address, IPv6 prefix and gateway address from a network router when booting.
IPv6 address:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is not enabled, this field is used to define the IPv6 address of the probe.
IPv6 prefix:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is not enabled, this field is used to define the IPv6 prefix of the probe (corresponding to netmask for IPv4).
IPv6 Gateway:	Required to allow clients with an address outside the probe subnets to access the probe (HTTP, FTP, SSH, TELNET, SNMP). It is also required for the probe to access an NTP server or DNS server with IPv6 address outside the probe's subnets. If IPv6 auto-configuration is enabled, this field is disabled.

IPv6 settings – management (eth1)	
Enable IPv6:	If IPv6 is enabled, the probe will use the management port for IPv6 management
Enable IPv6autoconf:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is enabled, the probe will receive IPv6 address, IPv6 prefix and gateway address from a network router when booting.

IPv6 address:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is not enabled, this field is used to define the IPv6 address of the probe.
IPv6 prefix:	If IPv6 auto-configuration is not enabled, this field is used to define the IPv6 prefix of the probe (corresponding to netmask for IPv4).
IPv6 Gateway:	Required to allow clients with an address outside the probe subnets to access the probe (HTTP, FTP, SSH, TELNET, SNMP). It is also required for the probe to access an NTP server or DNS server with IPv6 address outside the probe's subnets. If IPv6 auto-configuration is enabled, this field is disabled.

6.17.5.2 Example 1 – Separate Management IPv4

This model is useful if the management traffic is to be separated from the data/video traffic by utilizing two completely disjointed networks. In this example the management subnet is defined as 192.168.0.0/16 and the data/video subnet is 10.0.30.0/24.

Parameter	Management (eth1)	Data/video (eth0)	Explanation
Enable DHCP	Optional	Optional	Use DHCP to configure the eth1 and/or eth0 interface automatically
IP address	192.168.7.5	10.0.30.5	The IP addresses of each interface
Netmask	255.255.0.0	255.255.255.0	The netmasks – 16 and 24 bits
Enable management	Yes	No	Only run web server on the management interface
Gateway	192.168.0.1	–	The default gateway is required for the probe to connect to devices that are not on the same subnet

6.17.5.3 Example 2 – In-Line Management IPv4

This model is useful if there is no separate management network and both data/video and management traffic are to use the same network. In this configuration the probe's management network may not even be connected. Even if the probe's management port is not to be used it must be configured carefully so that it does not interfere with the data/video interface.

In this example there is only one network defined as 10.0.30.0/24.

Parameter	Management (eth1)	Data/video (eth0)	Explanation
Enable DHCP	Off	Optional	We cannot use DHCP for eth1 since the device is not used

IP address	0.0.0.0	10.0.30.5	The IP addresses of each interface – configure eth1 to a non-existing address
Netmask	255.255.255.255	255.255.255.0	The netmasks – the subnet for eth1 contains only one address
Enable management	No	Yes	Only run web server on the data/video interface
Gateway	—	10.0.30.1	The default gateway is required for the probe to connect to devices that are not on the same subnet

6.17.5.4 Example 3 – Mixed Mode IPv4

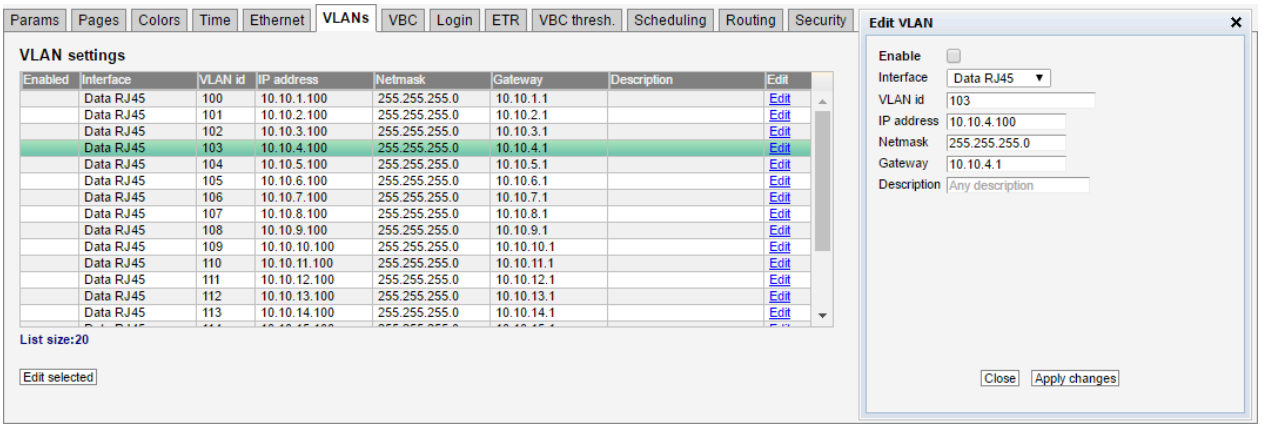
This model is similar to the separate management model with the difference that a web server is also run on the data/video management.

Since there is only one default gateway, in this case pointing to the management network, clients accessing the probe via the data/video interface need to be on the same subnet as the probe's data/video interface.

Parameter	**Management (eth1)**	**Data/video (eth0)**	**Explanation**
Enable management	Yes	Yes	Run web server on both interfaces
		The other settings are the same as in example 1	

The principles shown in the previous examples also apply for IPv6 management. IPv4 and IPv6 can be used simultaneously. In theory the probe's web server can be accessed using four different IP addresses, provided that the network architecture allows it.

6.17.6 Setup — VLANs



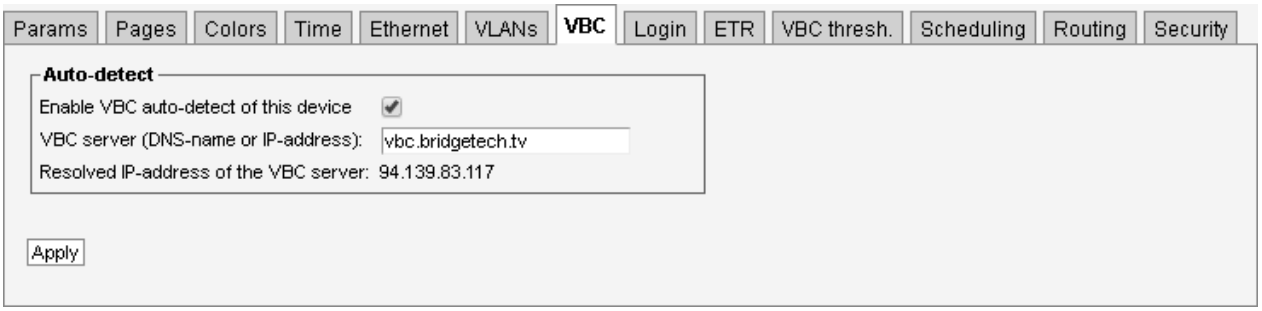
The VB220 probe supports a large number of VLAN interfaces. The VLAN interfaces can be associated with any of the physical interfaces. Once enabled, these VLAN interfaces can be used for routing and joining of multicasts.

The VLAN interface can be used to monitor OTT traffic – also if it is associated with the management interface. Multicasts can be joined from any of the VLANs, as long as the VLAN belongs to one of the two physical data interfaces. The VLAN interfaces are not available for serving the web interfaces.

Edit VLANs	
Enable:	Once enabled the virtual interfaces are created and available.
Interface:	The physical interface to associate the VLAN with.
VLAN id:	The VLAN id (1-4095)
IP address:	The IP address of the interface.
Netmask:	The Netmask of the interface.
Gateway:	The Gateway of the interface.
Description:	A user given description of the interface.

Note that editing VLANs should not require a reboot to take effect.

6.17.7 Setup — VBC

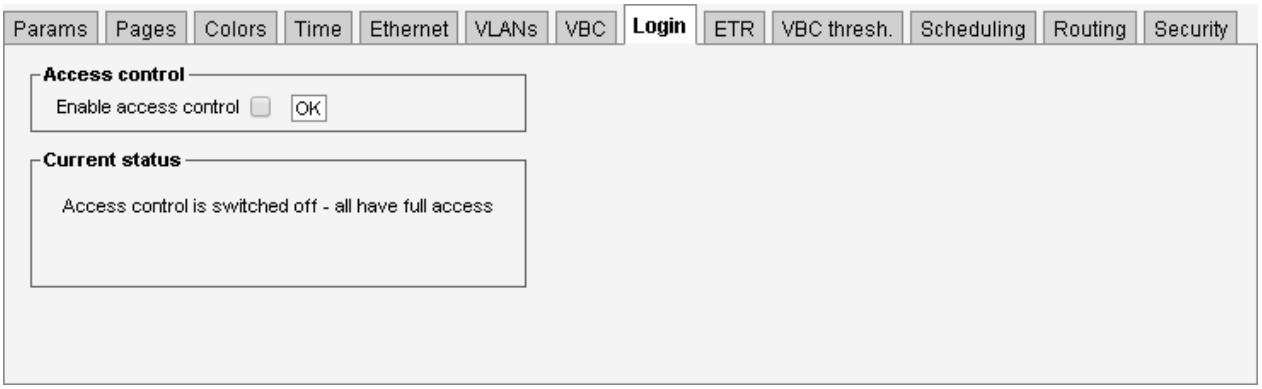


The VideoBRIDGE Controller can automatically detect the Probe and add it to the VBC equipment list, provided that the auto-detect functionality is enabled and the VBC server address is known to the VB220. Note that the network must be transparent to traffic between the VBC server and Probes for auto-detection to work.

The VBC server's host name may be typed in the VBC server address field. The IP address associated with the DNS name will be displayed. If host name lookup fails, it is necessary to type the VBC server's IP address. Host name lookup is only performed if auto-detect is enabled.

When changes have been made in the **Setup — VBC** view, click the **Apply** button for changes to take effect.

6.17.8 Setup — Login



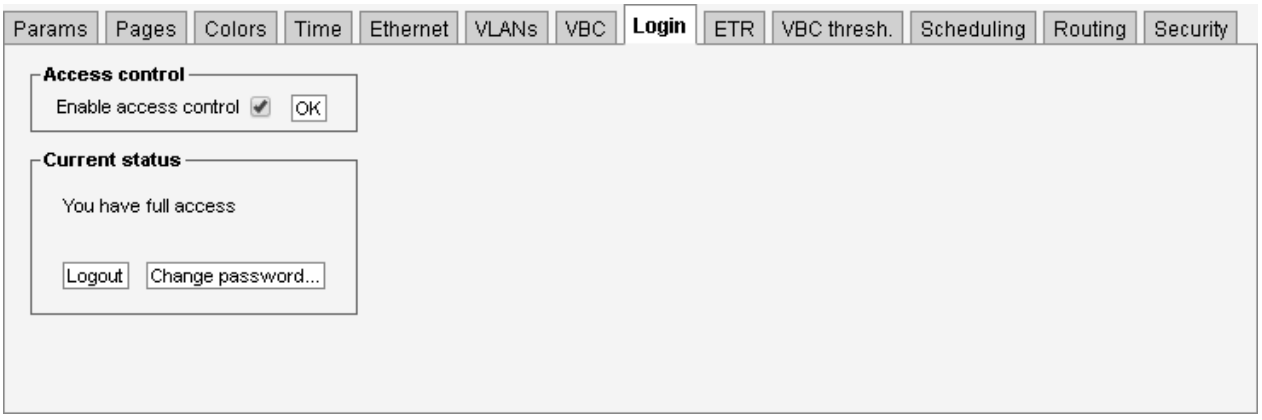
By default, there is no access control and all users have access to all features. Access control can be enabled for the Probe, restricting users to read-only access until they log in.

Any user can enable access control, but only users who are logged in can disable it or change the password.

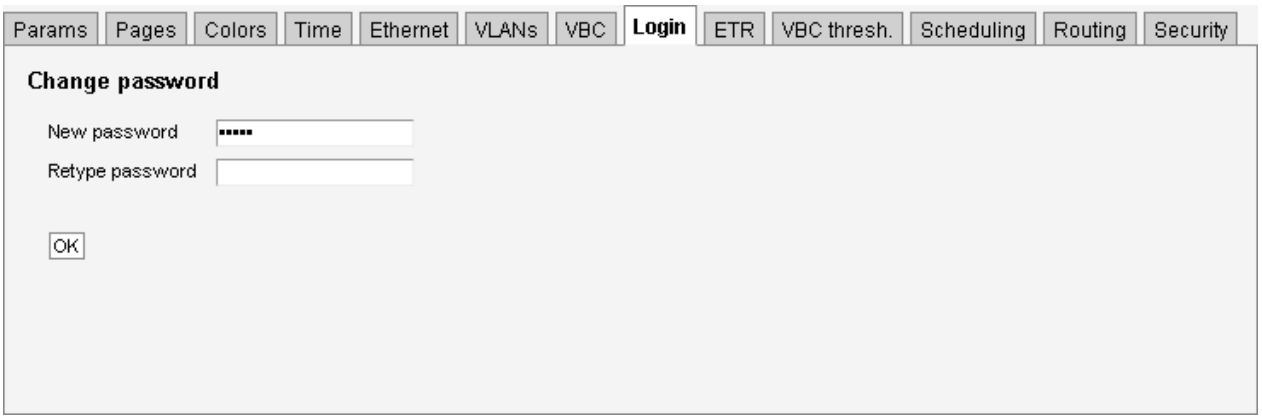
The **Setup — Login** view is used to configure read-only access for the user interface. When access control is activated a **READ-ONLY access** message is displayed under the alarm list for users that are not logged in. It will be necessary to log-in each time a web browser application is launched and pointed at the VB220.

When access control is activated, anyone with access to the VB220 can access the user interface in read-only mode. To restrict access further, the **Setup — Security — Authentication** view can be used to set up log-in that restricts all access to the user interface.

Use the firewall settings in the **Setup — Security — Access control** view to whitelist certain addresses.

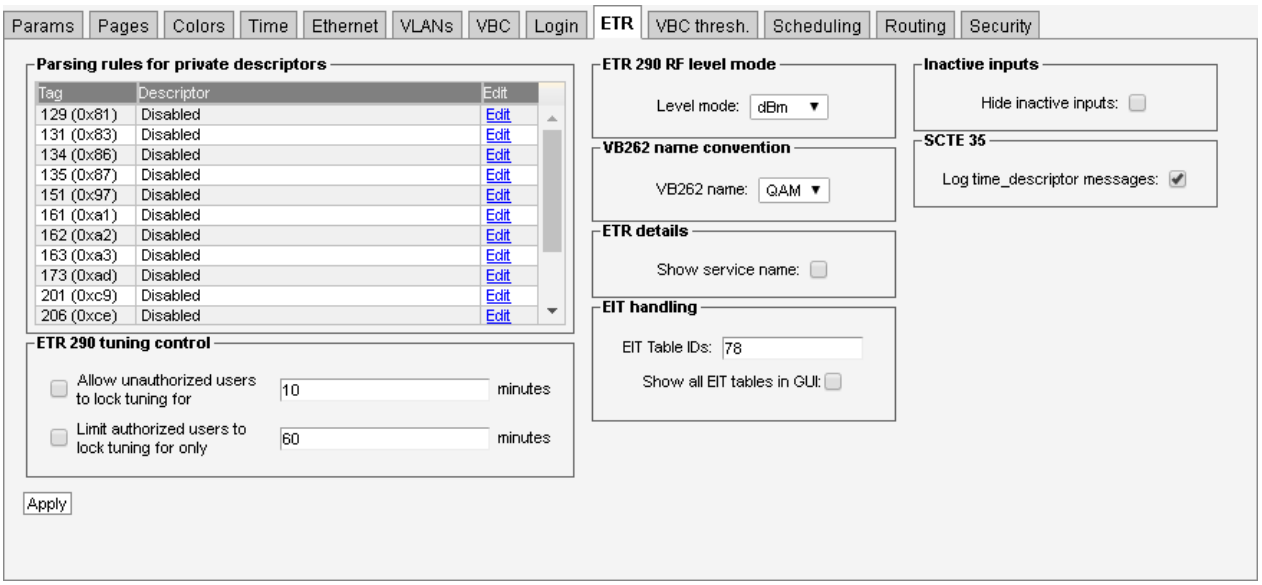


Log-in is performed by providing the correct password. The default password is **elvis**. The operator may define a new password that should be easy to remember. Please note that this password is distinct from the security password, which is used to access the **Setup — Security** view.



Note that when logged in from the VBC, the VBC user's access rights apply.

6.17.9 Setup — ETR



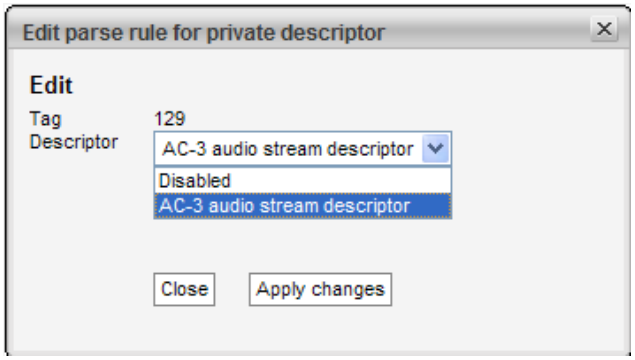
The **Setup — ETR** view allows the user to select miscellaneous ETR handling modes.

Parsing rules for private descriptors

Probe recognition of a number of selected private descriptors may be defined by the user:

129 (0x81):	'Disabled' or 'AC-3 audio stream descriptor'
131 (0x83):	'Disabled' or 'logical channel descriptor v1'
134 (0x86):	'Disabled' or 'caption service descriptor'
135 (0x87):	'Disabled', 'logical channel descriptor v2' or 'content advisory descriptor'
161 (0xa1):	'Disabled', 'service location descriptor' or 'etv_bif_platform_descriptor'

162 (0xa2):	'Disabled' or 'etv_integrated_signaling_descriptor'
231 (0xe7):	'Disabled' or 'private cable delivery system descriptor'
233 (0xe9):	'Disabled' or 'ip_delivery_system_descriptor'



The default value for private descriptors is 'Disabled'. To change this value, select a new descriptor interpretation from the drop-down menu and click the **Apply changes** button.

ETR 290 tuning control

By default authorized users will be allowed to lock the ETR 290 analysis to one stream for an infinite length of time and unauthorized users will not be allowed to lock the analysis. The **Setup — ETR** view makes it possible to time limit the locking for authorized users and unauthorized users can be granted permission to lock to a stream for a selectable time period.

If the locking mechanism works in a time limited mode a clock icon (see image above) is superimposed on the regular lock icon in the different **ETR 290** subviews. When the specified lock time is out the round-robin cycling will resume. When ETR tuning control parameters have been changed, click the **Apply** button for changes to take effect.

ETR 290 RF level mode

The user selects how RF level should be displayed in demodulator views: dBm, dBµV or dBmV. Note that this setting is only relevant if the probe is used with one or two RF interface modules.

dBm: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mW
dBµV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 µV
dBmV: in decibels relative to a reference value of 1 mV

VB262 name convention

The user may select how a VB262 demodulator should be named throughout the menu system. The default setting is 'QAM', however this may be changed to 'VSB' or 'RF', as appropriate.

VB242 ASI mode

The user may select whether two inputs of an ASI input module should be permanently monitored, or if up to six inputs should be monitored sequentially in round-robin mode.

ETR details

The user selects if service names should be displayed in the **ETR 290 — ETR Details** view. Note that a large screen size is required for proper service name displaying.

EIT table IDs

The user defines which DVB EIT table IDs should be analyzed by the probe. By default only table ID 78 (EIT p/f actual) is analyzed.

It is possible to extend EIT analysis to include EIT schedule, however this is not recommended except for ad-hoc troubleshooting, as analysis of EIT schedule can be extremely demanding on probe processing resources. If full-time monitoring of all EIT information is required, dedicated probes should be used for this task.

Table IDs are specified as a comma separated list, or alternatively an ID range can be defined, e.g. 78, 80–95.

EIT table IDs:	
78	P/F for Actual TS
79	P/F for Other TS
80–95	Schedule for Actual TS
96–111	Schedule for Other TS

Inactive inputs

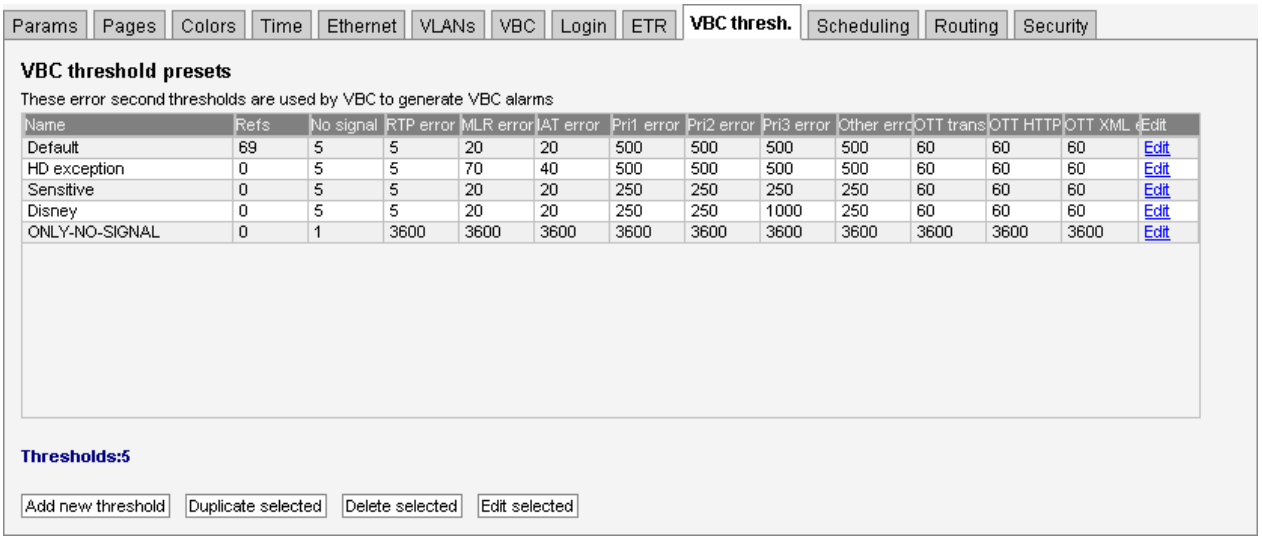
It is possible to hide disabled inputs from the **ETR 290 views**. This is convenient when one ore more inputs are never used, and therefore have been disabled. Mark the **Hide inactive inputs** checkbox to hide disabled inputs.

SCTE 35

The **Log time_descriptor messages** setting determines whether the SCTE35 messages containing nothing else than a time_descriptor should be included in the log of SCTE35 messages. In some

systems there are a lot of these messages (they can be used as keep alive messages to ensure that there always is some traffic on the SCTE35 PID). If the SCTE35 log is filled up with the time_descriptor messages disable logging of these messages.

6.17.10 Setup — VBC thresh.



The VBC error second thresholds are used by the VideoBRIDGE Controller to issue VBC specific alarms. The VBC will raise an alarm when the number of error seconds exceeds the error seconds threshold. The VBC thresholds are only relevant when a VideoBRIDGE Controller is part of the monitoring system.

The reason for using error second thresholds is to avoid alarms that toggle on and off, which for a large monitoring system might otherwise lead to an unintelligible user interface. The VBC thresholds will allow masking of minor error incidences thus resulting in a control system GUI that presents persistent alarms only.

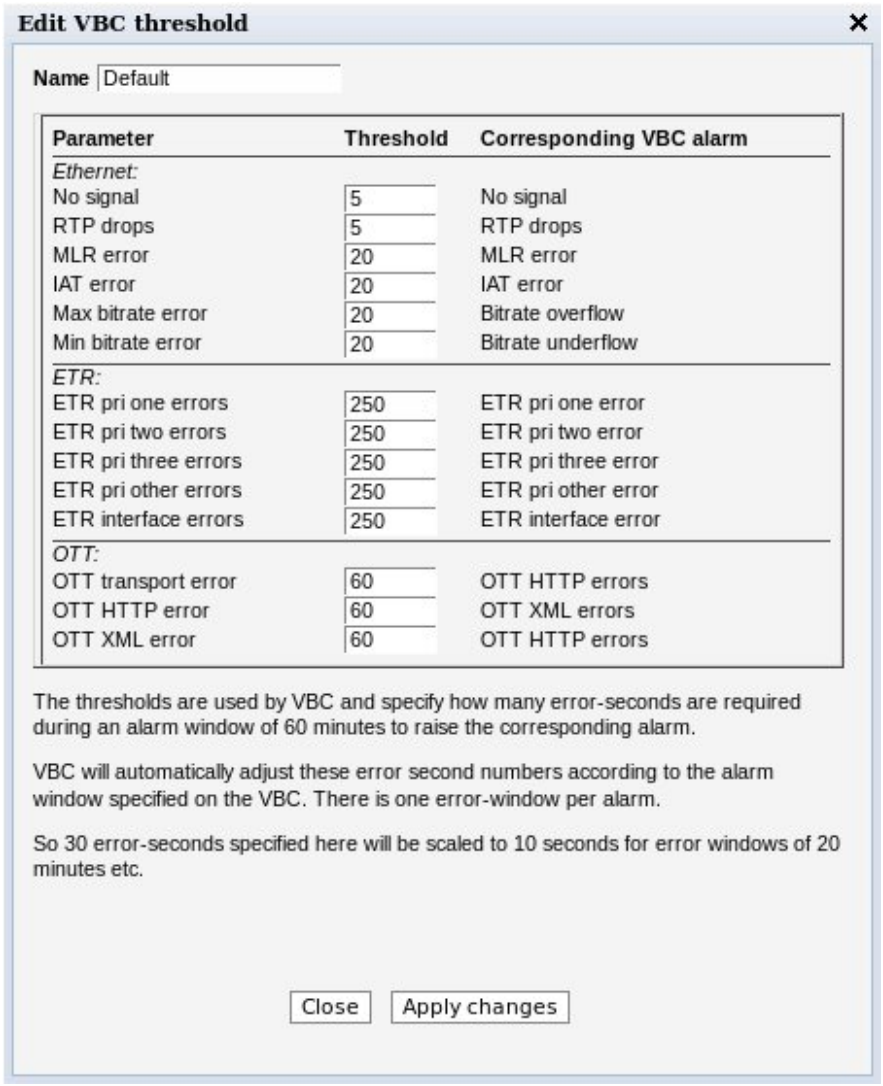
The VBC error second thresholds are specified as the number of seconds affected by an error situation. These thresholds refer to a monitoring window of one hour, meaning that if the number of error seconds summed over any one-hour period exceeds the associated error second threshold an alarm will be raised by the VBC.

If a monitoring window different from one hour is selected by the VBC user, the threshold values will be automatically recalculated to proportional values.

In the ‘VBC threshold presets’ table the ‘Refs’ column shows how many streams are associated with each VBC threshold template.

By clicking the **Add new threshold** button the user will enter a VBC thresholds edit view enabling definition of a new threshold template. It is possible to copy or delete an existing threshold template by clicking the **Duplicate selected** or **Delete selected** button respectively. To edit a highlighted threshold template, the **Edit selected** button should be clicked.

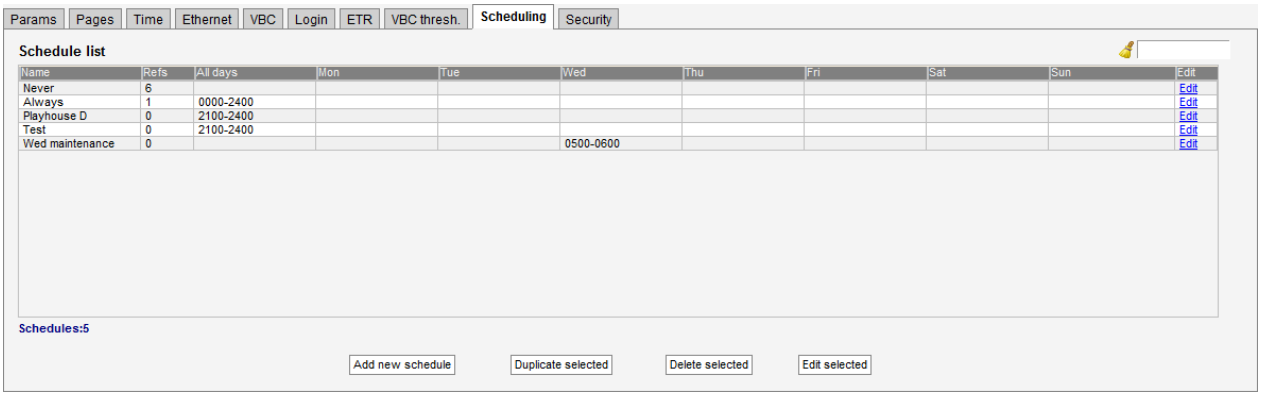
Multi-edit functionality allows editing several VBC thresholds simultaneously. Highlight the list entries that should be edited and click the **Edit selected** button.



VBC thresholds	
Name:	The name of the VBC threshold template
No signal:	Number of seconds with ‘No signal’
RTP error:	Number of seconds with RTP packet drops. This measurement will be zero unless the stream is encapsulated in RTP headers
MLR error:	Number of seconds with packet drops in the TS layer (seconds when media loss rate is non-zero). This is equal to the number of error seconds with CC errors.

IAT error:	Number of seconds when the inter-packet arrival time exceeds the threshold
Max bitrate error:	Number of seconds the bitrate can exceed the error-threshold before a VBC alarm is generated
Min bitrate error:	Number of seconds the bitrate can fall below the error-threshold before a VBC alarm is generated
ETR Pri 1 errors:	Number of seconds with ETSI TR 101 290 Priority 1 alarms before a VBC alarm is generated
ETR Pri 2 errors:	Number of seconds with ETSI TR 101 290 Priority 2 alarms before a VBC alarm is generated
ETR Pri 3 errors:	Number of seconds with ETSI TR 101 290 Priority 3 alarms before a VBC alarm is generated
ETR other errors:	Number of seconds with ETR 'other' alarms before a VBC alarm is generated
ETR interface errors:	Number of seconds with ETR interface alarms before a VBC alarm is generated
OTT transport errors:	Number of seconds with OTT transport related alarms
OTT HTTP errors:	Number of seconds with OTT HTTP related alarms
OTT XML errors:	Number of seconds with OTT XML related alarms

6.17.11 Setup — Scheduling



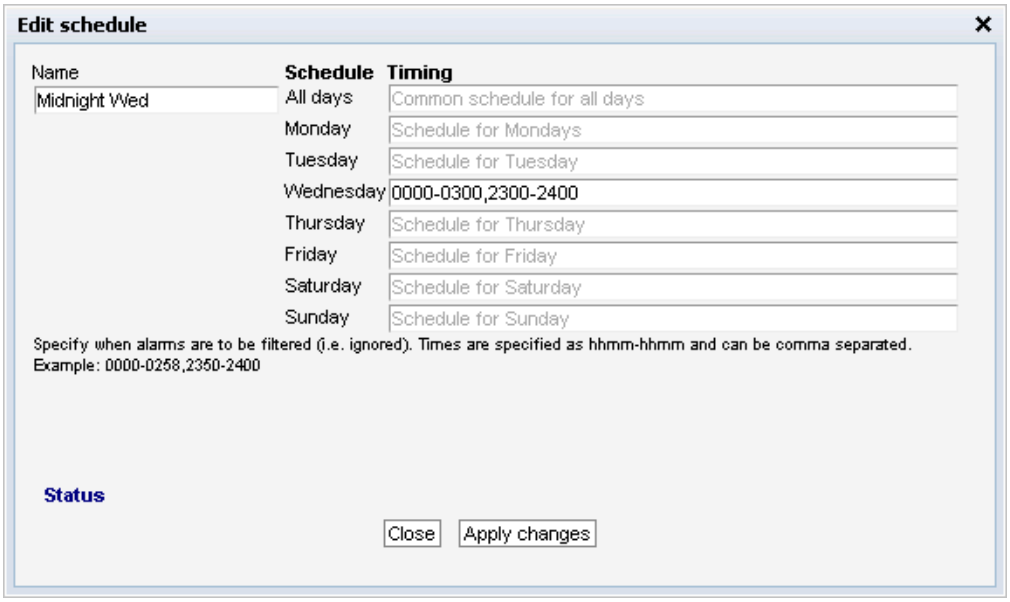
The **Setup — Scheduling** view enables definition of scheduling templates which are associated with PIDs or services using the PID threshold or service threshold template system. This way it is possible to mask alarms during selected time intervals, e.g. due to maintenance.

In the Schedule list table the 'Refs' column shows how many references exist for each scheduling template. References to scheduling templates may be found in PID and service threshold templates.

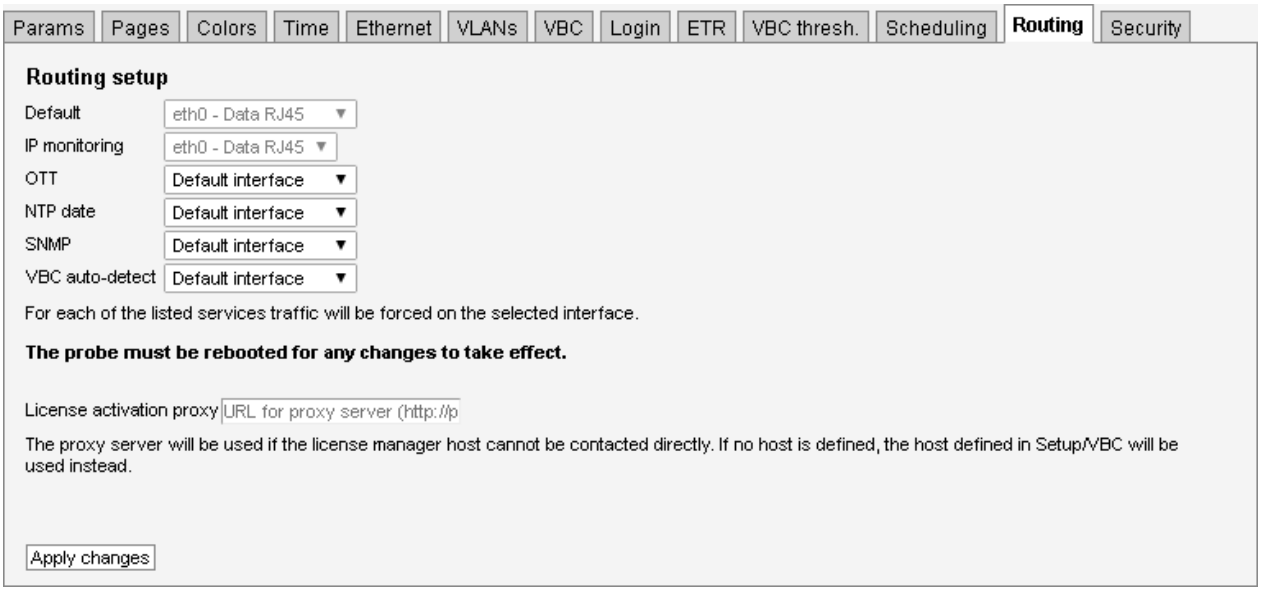
The search field in the upper right corner of the view allows the user to type a text string and the schedule list is updated to display only scheduling templates matching the specified text.

The predefined scheduling templates **Never** and **Always** result in alarms being masked never or always, respectively. A new scheduling template is created by clicking the **Add new schedule** button. It is also possible to copy an existing scheduling template by highlighting a schedule template and clicking the **Duplicate selected** button. The alarm masking intervals are defined for individual week days or for all week days. Intervals are specified on the form hhmm–hhmm, for instance the interval 1200–1400 means that alarm masking should start at noon and finish at 2 pm. Several alarm masking intervals may be specified for each day using comma separation. To edit an existing scheduling template, highlight it and click the **Edit selected** button. To delete a template, highlight it and click the **Delete selected** button.

When a scheduling template has been modified, click the **Apply changes** button. Defined scheduling templates become available as selections in the **ETR 290 — PID thresh. — Edit** and **ETR 290 — Service thresh. — Edit** views.



6.17.12 Setup — Routing



The **Setup — Routing** view allows users to override the default interface for out-going probe traffic.

To override the default interface for one or more types of traffic select the interface from the drop-down menu and click the **Apply changes** button.

Note: When monitoring both multicast (UDP) and OTT (TCP) traffic, we recommend using different network interfaces. Mixing the two traffic types on the same network can have unwanted impact on the monitored signals.

Routing setup	
Default	This setting determines the default interface, and is configured through the **Setup — Ethernet** view.
IP monitoring	Defines the interface to use for the multicasts specified in the **Multicasts — Streams** view. The available interfaces depend on the probe license.
OTT	Interface to use for OTT channels specified in the **OTT — Channels** view.
NTP date	Interface to use to connect to the NTP server defined in the **Setup — Params** view.
SNMP	Interface to use for SNMP traps.
VBC auto-detect	Interface to use for VBC auto-detect, as specified in the **Setup — VBC** view.
License activation proxy	When using on-line activation, the Probe needs to be able to connect to the license activation server. If the Probe is not connected directly to the Internet, you can add the URL to a proxy server that it can use here. If not configured, the Probe will try to use the proxy installed on the VBC host, as configured in the **Setup — VBC** view; see D Appendix: On-line License Verification for more details

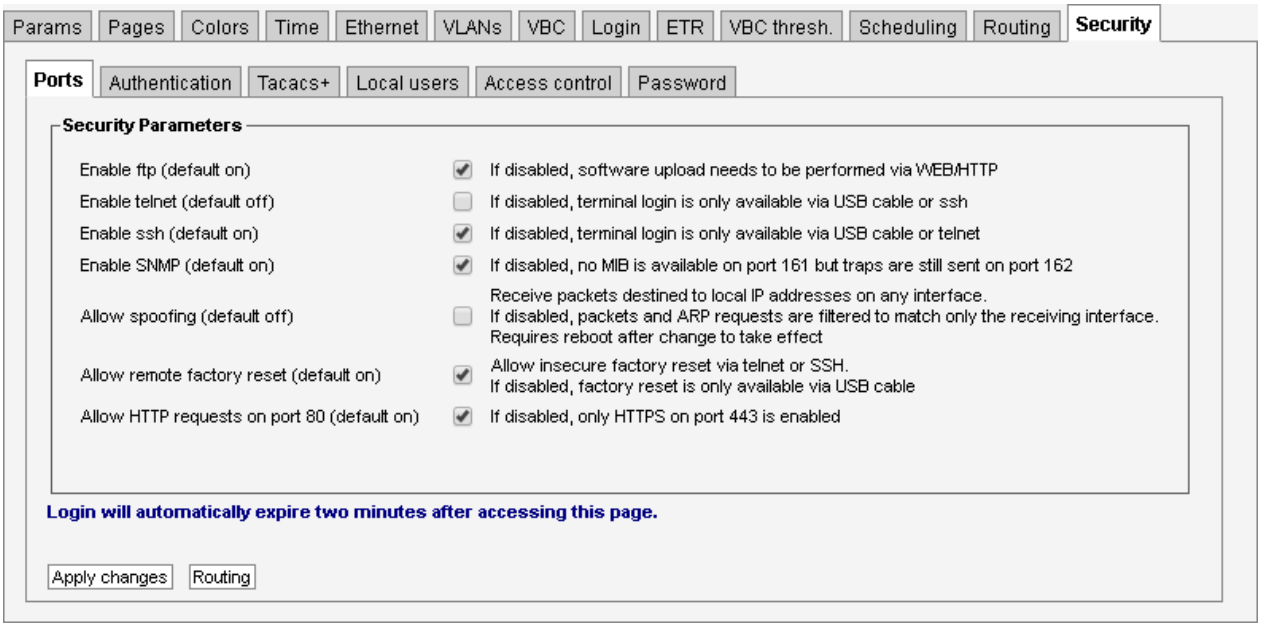
Note that routing for Full Service Monitoring (FSM) is selected in the **Ethernet — FSM — Setup — Edit** view.

6.17.13 Setup — Security

The **Setup — Security** view is a restricted section where only the administrator should have access, making it possible to disable selected communication protocols to increase safety against unauthorized access to the Probe. It is also possible to have the probe disregard IP packets with source address outside the Ethernet interface's subnet.

The default user name and password to enter this view is **admin** and **elvis**. The password is changed in the **Setup — Security — Password** sub-view.

6.17.13.1 Setup — Security — Ports



To disable a protocol deselect it by removing the associated check-mark and click the **Apply changes** button. Available security parameters are:

Security parameters	
Enable ftp:	If ftp is disabled, software upload needs to be performed via the regular web interface (from the **Data — Software** view). Defaults to **on**.
Enable telnet:	Enables text-based remote login using the plain-text telnet protocol. Defaults to **off**.
Enable ssh:	Enables text-based remote login using the encrypted ssh (secure shell) protocol. Defaults to **on**.

Enable SNMP:	If SNMP is disabled, no MIB is available on port 161. However SNMP traps are sent as usual on port 162. Defaults to **on**.
Allow spoofing:	If disabled, IP packets received on the data interface are dropped if they are spoofed and would be replied to on the management interface. Defaults to **off**.
Allow remote factory reset:	If enabled, factory reset (see appendix G) is available remotely using telnet or ssh (if these protocols are enabled above). If disabled, it can only be accessed from the USB interface using the method described in chapter 4.10.2. Defaults to **on**.
Allow HTTP requests on port 80:	If disabled, the VB220 is only available through encrypted HTTPS communication. If enabled, it is also available through plain-text HTTP. It is not possible to disable disable VB220 access via HTTPS port 443 since it is considered secure. Defaults to **on**.

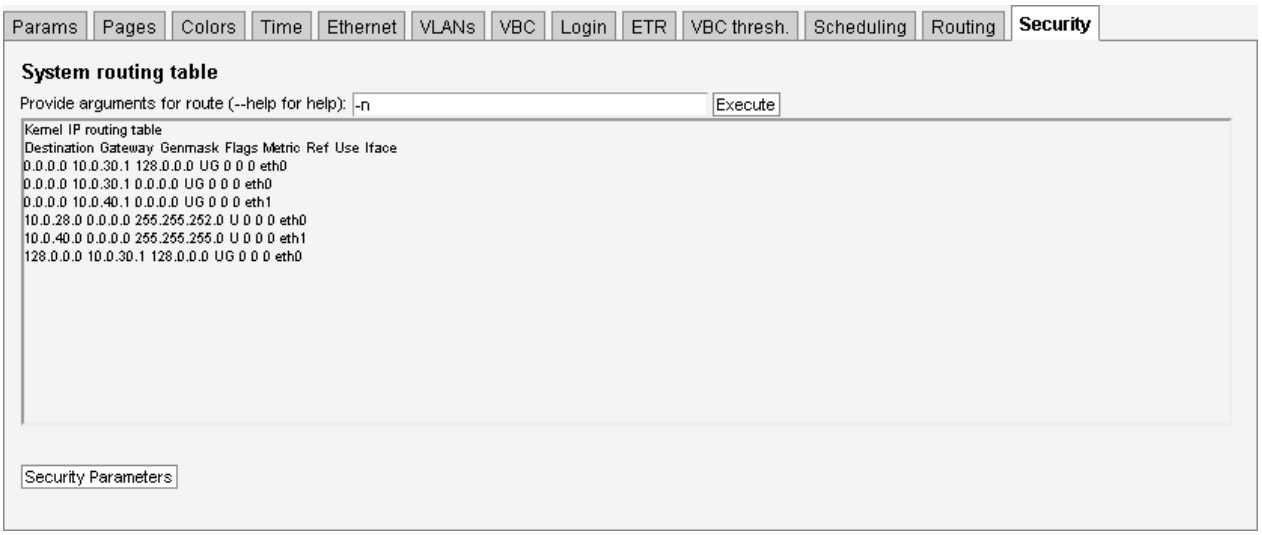
If both telnet and ssh are disabled, terminal login is only available via USB cable, i.e. remote login is disabled. Please refer to section 4.10.2 for information on how to connect to the probe using a USB cable.

The VB220 will create a self-signed SSL certificate and use this when clients access the user interface via HTTPS (port 443). Since the certificate is not signed by a certificate authority, the web browser will display an error message saying that the connection towards the probe may not be secure.

The certificate is used to encrypt the communication between the client (usually a web browser) and the VB220. The VB220 can also be accessed via HTTPS from the VideoBRIDGE Controller (requires version 5.5 or later). Choosing the HTTPS protocol over HTTP will cause a small and, in almost all cases, insignificant additional load on the probe since the communication must be encrypted by the web server.

Changing settings for spoofing should be followed by a probe reboot for changes to take effect. Reboot is performed from the **Setup — Ethernet** view.

Clicking the **Routing** button will open a new window, allowing the user to display or modify the probe's routing table.



Please note that any modifications to the routing table that is made in this dialog will be lost when the probe is rebooted.

6.17.13.2 Setup — Security — Authentication

The **Setup — Security — Authentication** view makes it possible to restrict access to the VB220 user interface further than just making it read-only using the **Setup — Login** view.

Authentication method	
Disabled	VB220 authentication is disabled, and no login is required when accessing the VB220 from a web browser, beyond any log-in configured in the **Setup — Login** view. The Probe is seamlessly accessible from the VideoBRIDGE Controller. This is the default setting.

Tacacs+	VB220 authentication is enabled. When accessing the VB220 with a web browser, users needs to authenticate themselves with a username and password. These need to match the pre-defined **admin** user, a user available on the Tacacs+ server configured through the **Setup — Security — Tacacs+** view, or any of the users configured in the **Setup — Security — Local users** view.
Local users	VB220 authentication is enabled. When accessing the VB220 with a web browser, users needs to authenticate themselves with a username and password. These need to match either the pre-defined **admin** user, or any of the users configured in the **Setup — Security — Local users** view.

If authentication has been enabled when accessing the VB220 through the VideoBRIDGE Controller, the local VB220 user will be "admin". If the password has been changed from the default, the same password needs to be configured in the **Edit device** popup in the VBC **Equipment** view.

6.17.13.3 Setup — Security — Tacacs+

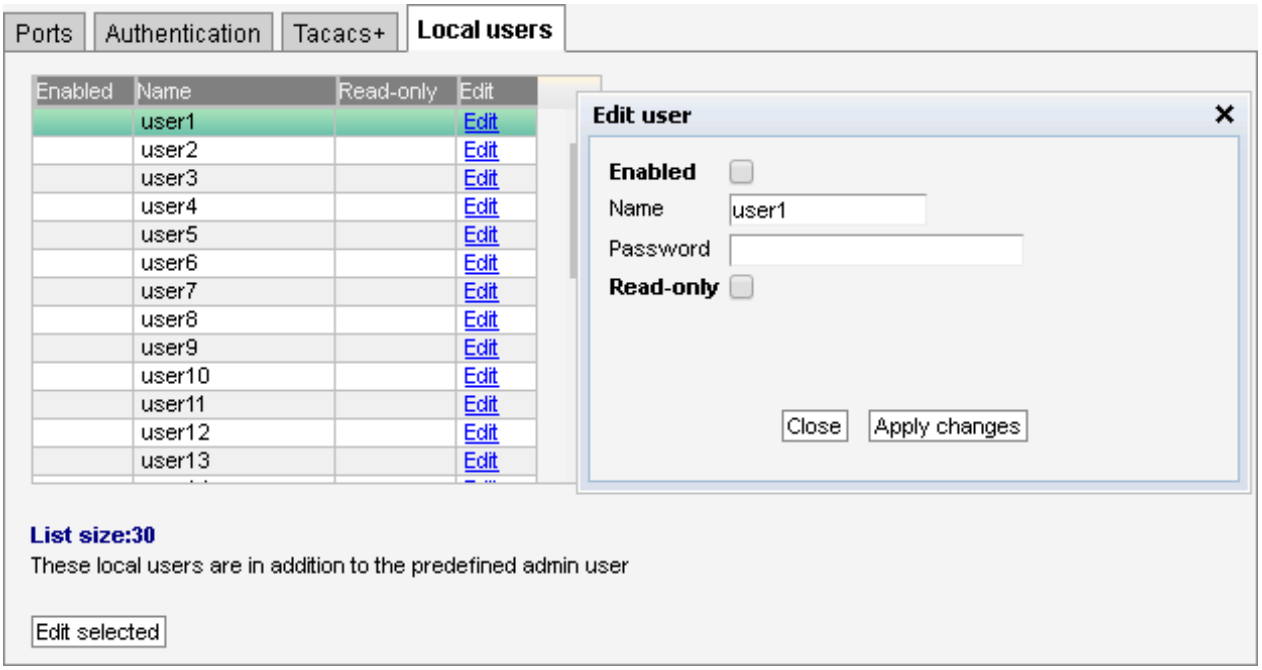
This view is used to configure a Tacacs+ server for user authentication. For this to be used, Tacacs+ authentication must be selected in the **Setup — Security — Authentication** view.

To use Tacacs+ authentication, the IP address of the Tacacs+ server must be specified, along with the secret key used to encrypt the communication between the Tacacs+ server and the VB220 server. The same key must also be specified as part of the Tacacs+ server configuration.

We recommend using HTTPS when using authentication. Using authentication with HTTP is not considered very secure since it is possible to sniff the un-encrypted communication and possible reverse engineer the scrambling of login details.

Tacacs+ parameters	
Server IP address	IP address of the Tacacs+ server used for authentication
Secret	Configures a fixed string used to encrypt the communication with the server

6.17.13.4 Setup — Security — Local users



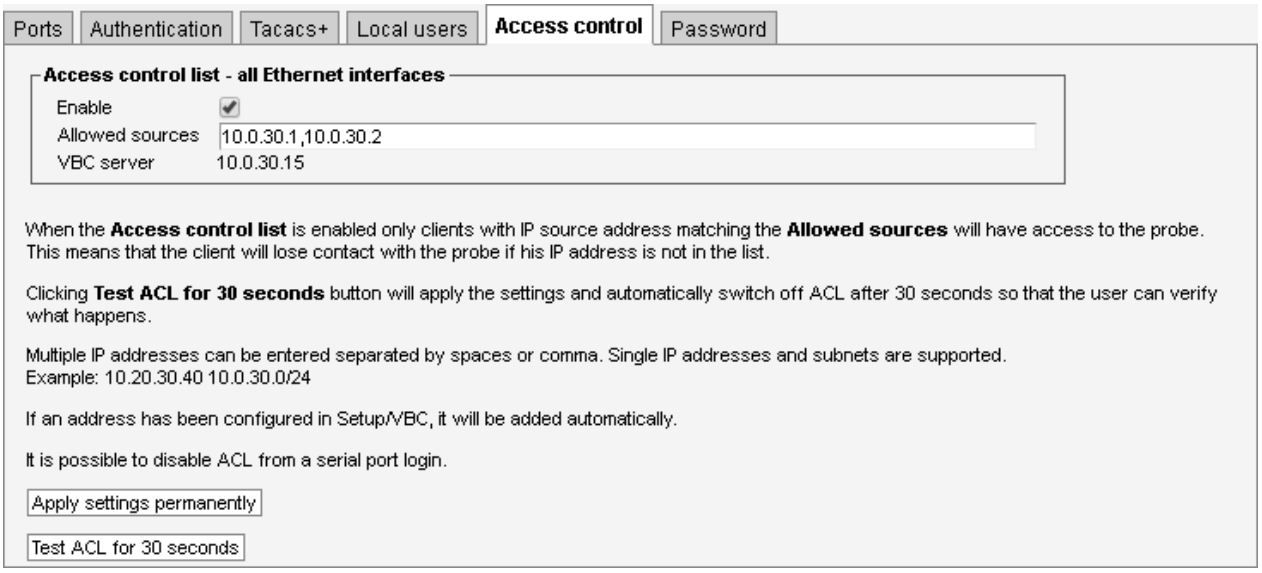
This view is used to configure local users that are allowed to access the VB220 user interface. For these to be used, Local users authentication must be selected in the **Setup — Security — Authentication** view. The VB220 supports up to 30 local users.

In addition to the users defined here, the predefined "admin" user can also log in. The password for the "admin" user is configured in the **Setup — Security — Password** view. Note that the login requirements towards the **Security** tab is independent of the general authentication and always requires the login of the admin user.

It is not possible to see which user is actually logged in to the VB220, as this information is not kept or used by the probe.

Edit user	
Enabled	If this is checked, the user is allowed to log in
Name	User-name of the account used to log in
Password	Password of the accound used to log in
Read-only	If this is checked, the user only has read-only access to the VB220

6.17.13.5 Setup — Security — Access control



The probe user interface can be protected by a firewall. The firewall is manipulated from the **Setup — Security — Access control** view.

The firewall settings are remembered across reboots. It is possible to lock oneself completely out of the web and remote login interfaces. In that case a serial port login towards the probe, using a USB cable, is required to disable the firewall.

The firewall is enabled by checking **Enable** in the dialog. When the firewall is enabled, only clients accessing from IP source addresses listed in the “Allowed sources” field are allowed. In addition, the VBC server will be allowed access if it has been enabled in the **Setup — VBC** view.

We recommend testing the effect of enabling the firewall by clicking the “Test ACL for 30 seconds” button first. Any surprises, such as unintentionally being blocked by the firewall and losing connection to the probe, are then detected before the setting becomes permanent.

To disable the firewall using a serial port connection, log in as the **admin** user. The default password is **elvis**, but can be changed as described above. Select **Back**, **accessList** and change the value for **enableACL** to **false**.

The firewall will filter the following ports: ftp(tcp), ssh(tcp), telnet(tcp), web(tcp), snmp(udp), https(tcp).

6.17.13.6 Setup — Security — Password

The **Setup — Security — Password** view is used to change the password used to access all of the **Setup — Security** section. The password is changed by entering a new password and clicking the **Apply changes** button. If authentication has been enabled in the **Setup — Security — Authentication** view, the password defined here can be used with the special username “admin”.

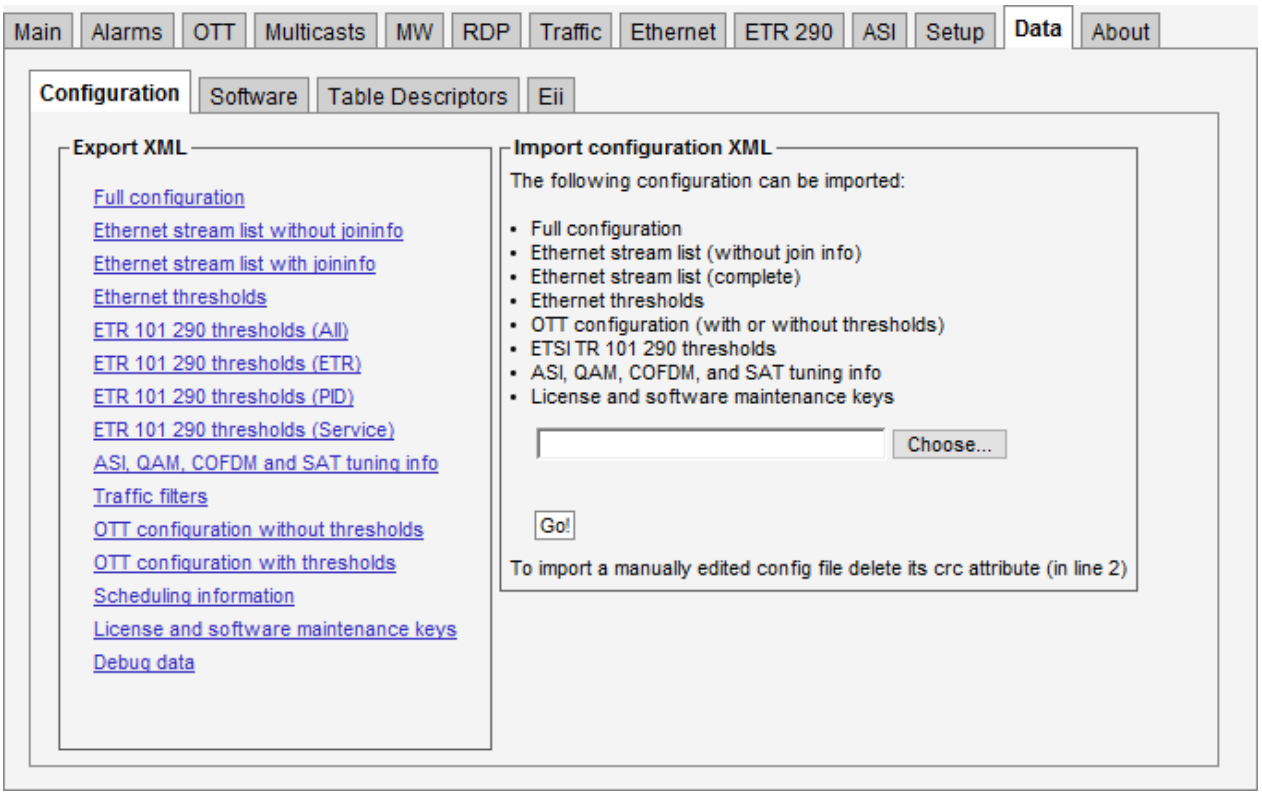
This password also applies for the **admin** user when logging in over USB or ssh as described in chapter 4.10.2, as well as for software upload using ftp as described in appendix F.

Please note that this password is distinct from the one defined in the **Setup — Login** view.

Note that if the password is lost, the probe will have to be factory reset to access the **Setup — Security** view.

6.18 Data

6.18.1 Data — Configuration



Full and partial configuration of the Probe can be exported as XML documents. This is achieved by clicking one of the links inside the **Export XML** frame. A new browser window pops up containing the selected XML document. The browser will allow the contents of the page to be saved to file.

Restoring the Probe configuration, multicast stream list or OTT channel list is just as simple. Just click the **Browse** button and select the file that contains the XML document. Then click the **Go!** button and the information in the XML document will be applied. The configuration, stream list and thresholds exports can all be imported.

Configuration files generated by a probe can be imported by the VB220. Multicast stream lists, OTT channel lists and scheduling information can also be exported to and imported from the VB7880 Advanced Content Extractor.

You can also import and export license and software maintenance keys in XML format from this page.

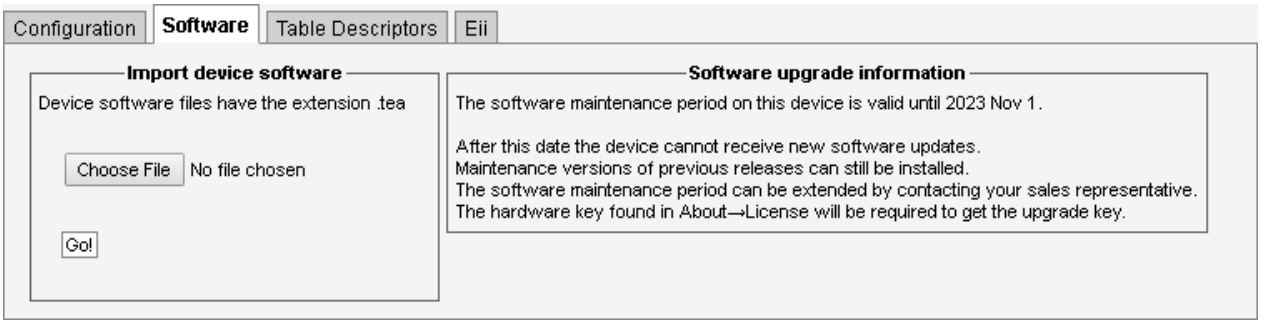
To import documents that have been manually edited the CRC attribute at the very top of the document must be deleted (i.e. delete `crc="..."` from the file). This will bypass the checksum verification mechanism.

Please refer to the document **Eii External Integration Interface** for detailed information about XML import and export.

Note that the Ethernet setup parameters (IP address, netmask and gateway) and probe name and location are not part of the XML document. Hence exporting the full configuration of one Probe and restoring it on another will make the two Probes identical except for the network settings.

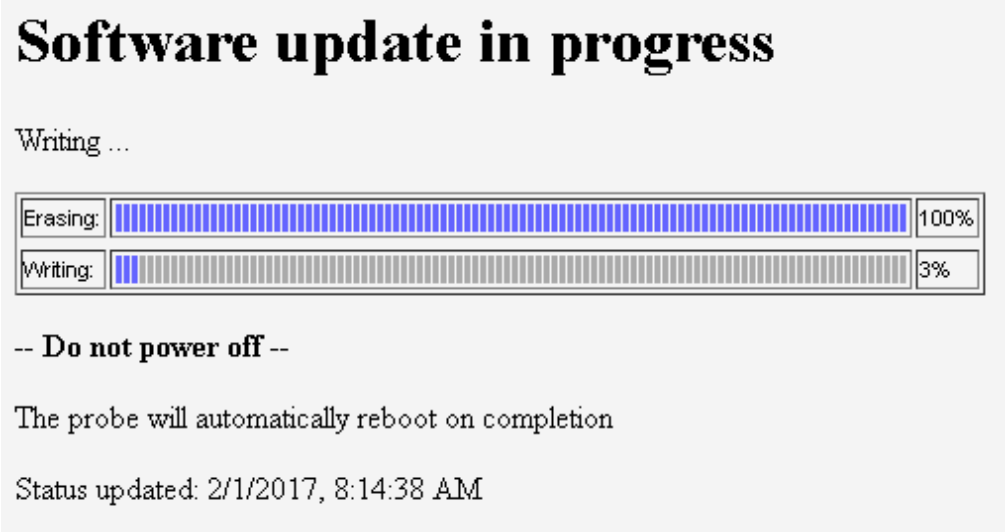
Clicking the Debug data export option will generate a document containing debug information that may be useful if Probe misbehavior is reported. This file should be sent along with a description of the misbehavior.

6.18.2 Data — Software



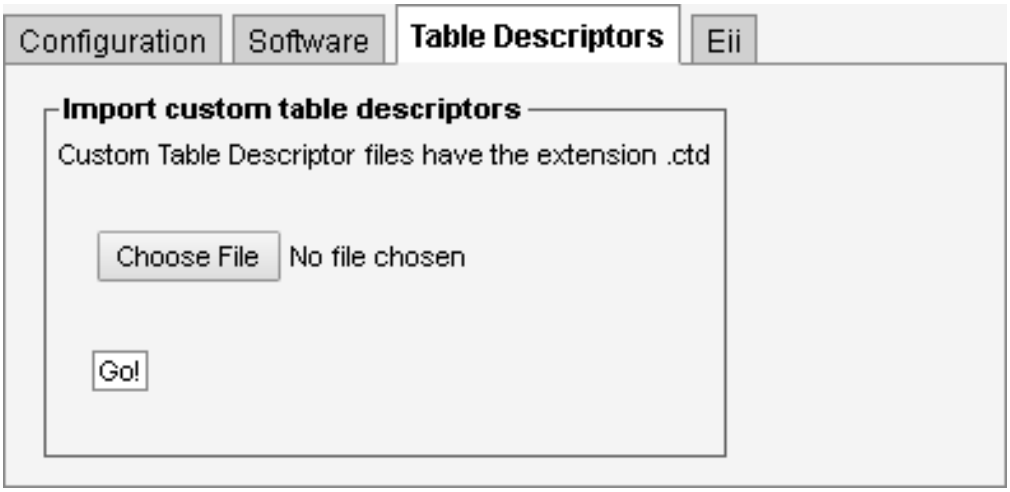
The software section allows the Probe to be upgraded to a newer software version. Select the **.tea** file from the local PC and click **Go!** to copy the software to the VB220. When the upload is complete, clicking the **Save flash** button will store the new software to flash. Note that the probe must not be powered down during the flash save process. Flash save progress is indicated by progress bars. Note that the probe will reboot when the new software has been successfully stored in flash, and it will be unresponsive until reboot is completed.

A more detailed description on the software update procedure can be found in F Appendix: Software Upload



Upgrading to a new major release requires a valid software maintenance license, please refer to E Appendix: Software Maintenance for more details. If the current software maintenance license does not cover the uploaded software version, the upgrade will be aborted and the current version is kept.

6.18.3 Data — Table Descriptors



It is possible to upload parser files to the probe adding support for private descriptors. Private descriptors should be enabled (in the **Setup — ETR** view).

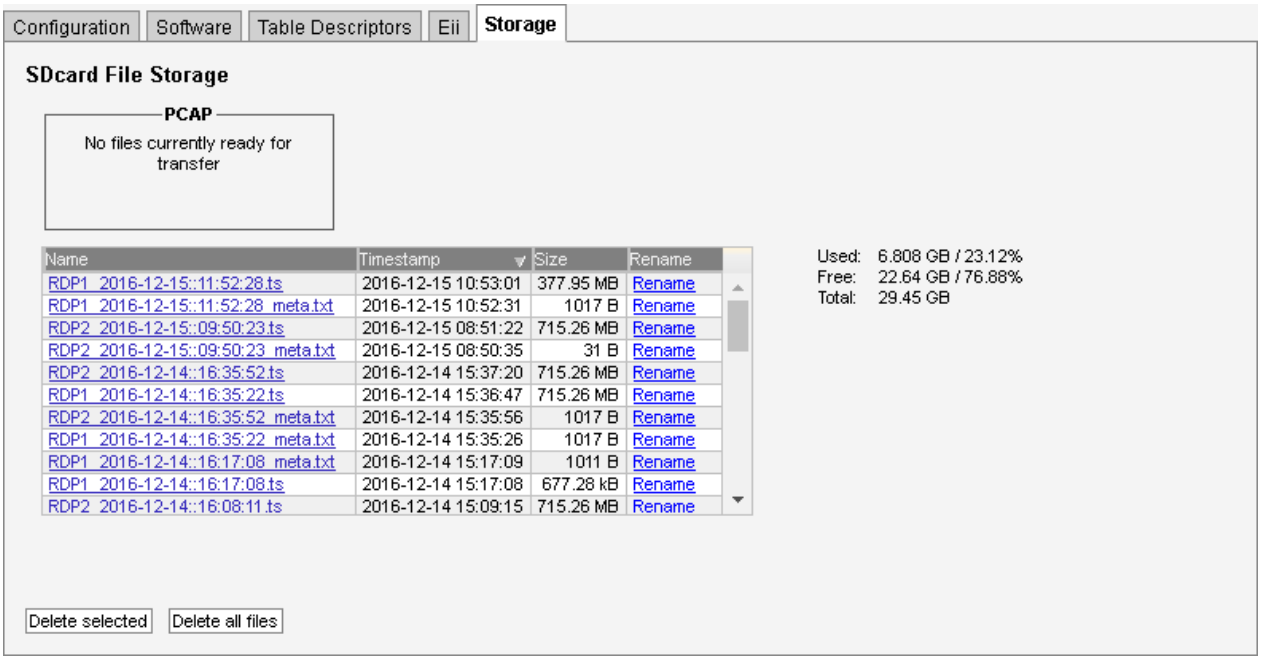
Contact Sencore for more information about private descriptors.

6.18.4 Data — Eii

The **External integration interface** (Eii) allows inclusion of Sencore VideoBRIDGE equipment into 3rd party NMS systems. In order to facilitate integration the **Data — Eii** view allows export of XML files containing the data typically being requested by an NMS system via the regular Eii interface.

Please refer to the document **Eii External Integration Interface** for detailed information about Eii.

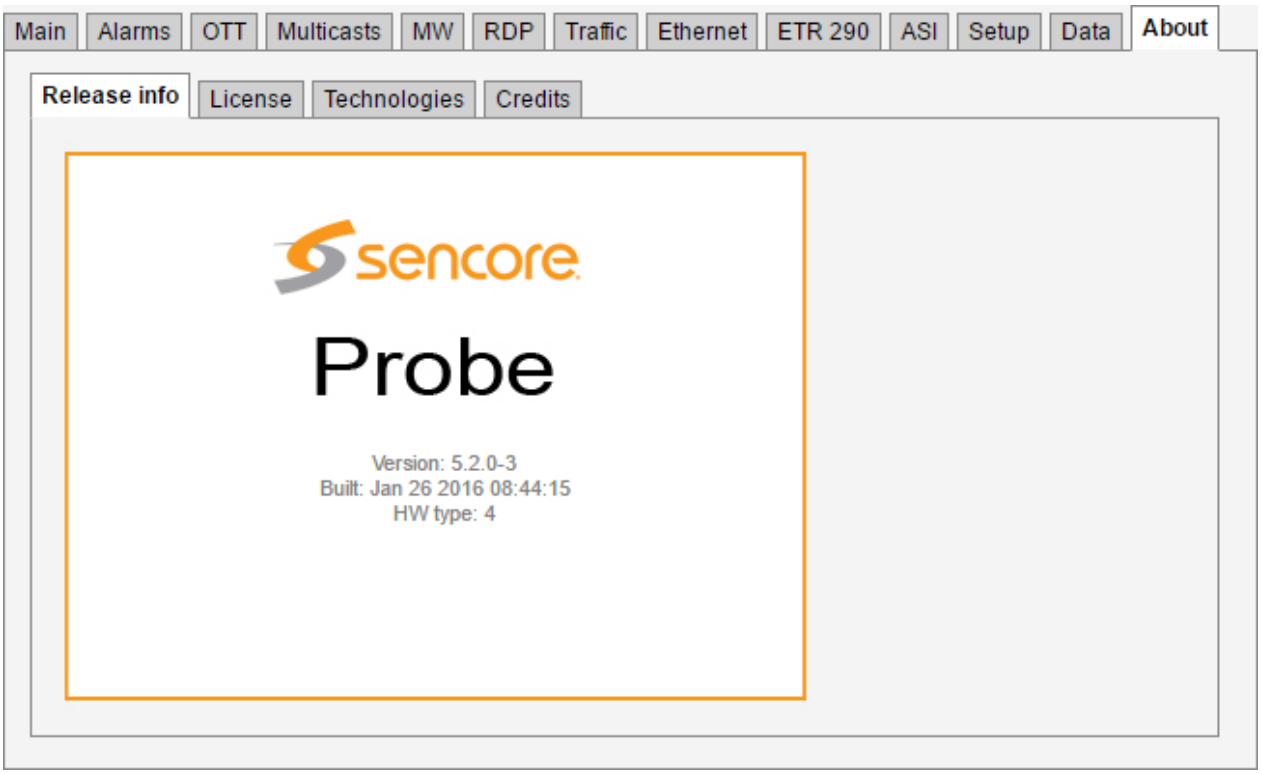
6.18.5 Data — Storage (FLASH option)



The FLASH option allows a 32GB flash card to be used for storing recordings offline. RDP recordings are automatically stored, and PCAP recordings can also be stored in flash.

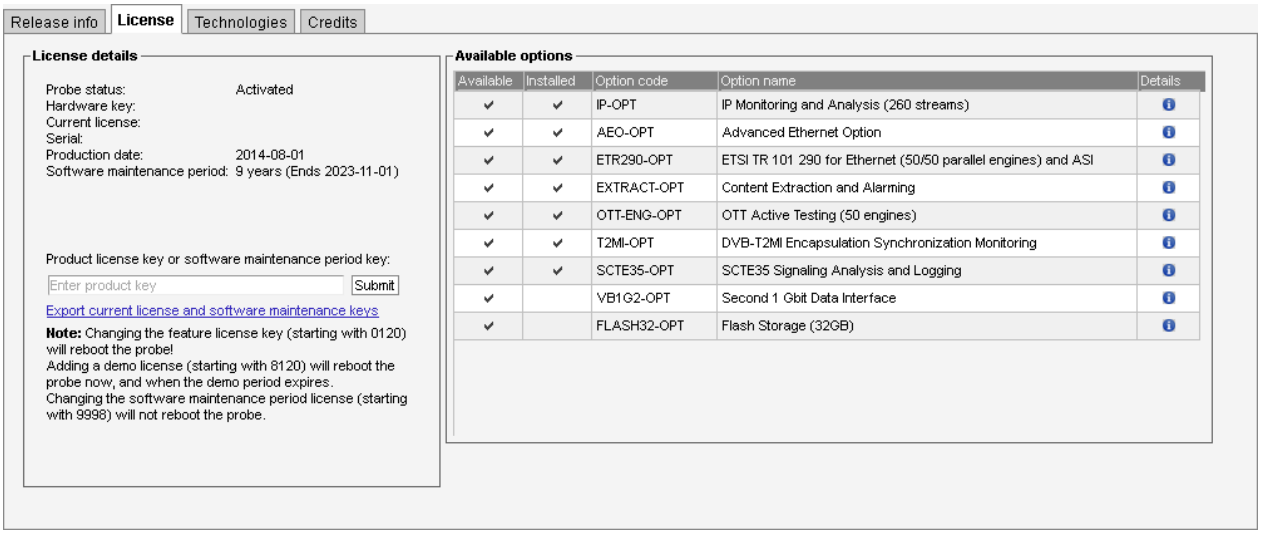
6.19 About

6.19.1 About — Release info



This view shows the software version, the software build date and the hardware type of the Probe.

6.19.2 About — License



The **License** view displays the currently active license. The license includes the available Probe options and software maintenance details. By clicking the blue information icon associated with each option it is possible to view option details.

The Probe supports two different licensing schemes, on-line licenses and classic licenses. When using a classic license, product and software maintenance license keys are tied to the hardware key, in a non-transferrable manner. The license is installed once, and can also be exported in XML format from this page. These keys can be imported using the **Data — Configuration** view.

When using an on-line license, the key is verified periodically towards a license server. The **Current license** field will display information on when the license key was last verified. Click the **Renew** button to immediately renew the license with the license server.

Click the **Release** button to remove the current license, making it available to another host. Please make sure you have the license key available before you do this, as you must enter it again on the system you wish to transfer the license to. If you have lost the license key, contact your dealer to retrieve it. Make sure you include all details from this page in your request.

Please refer to D Appendix: On-line License Verification for more information on how to use on-line licenses. This appendix also describes how to renew the license when the Probe cannot connect to the Internet.

Please refer to E Appendix: Software Maintenance for more details on software maintenance licenses.

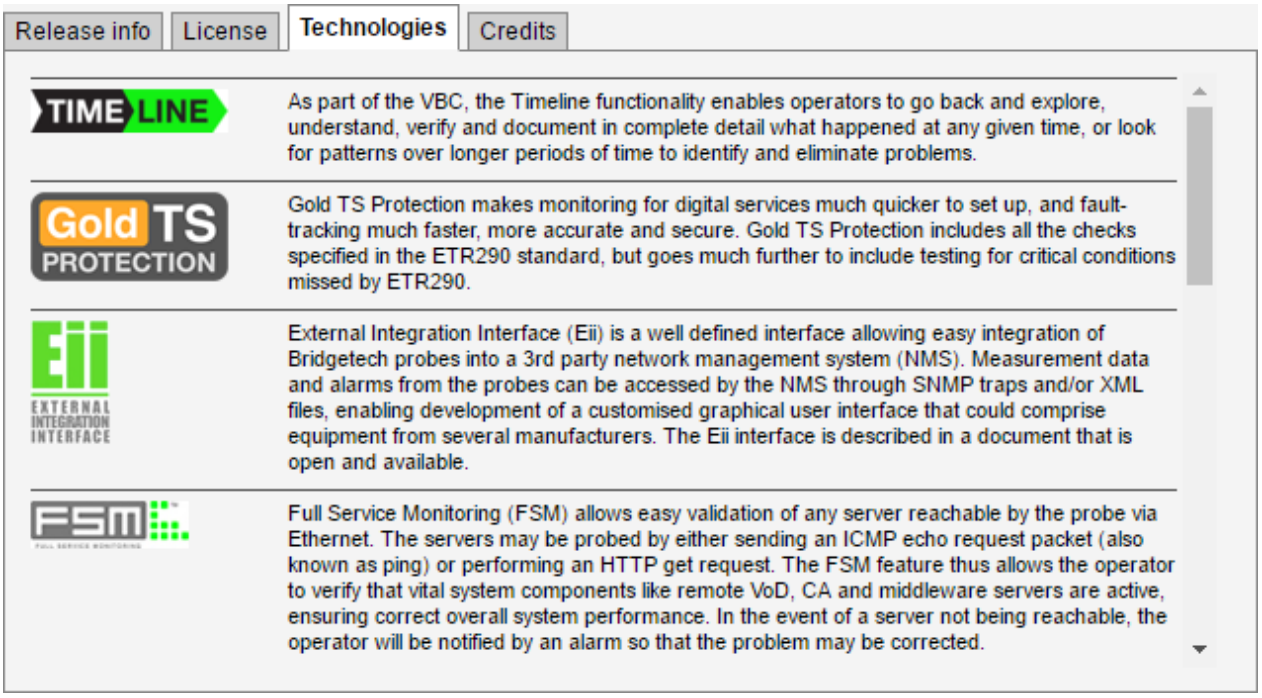
A basic probe may be upgraded to include the ETR 290 option. This can be done on-site by the user when the option has been purchased.

Demo license

Entering a demo license key will start a trial period of 30 days during which the features defined in the demo license are available. Once the trial period ends, the VB220 will revert back to the previous license. The time remaining is indicated in the **License details** page.

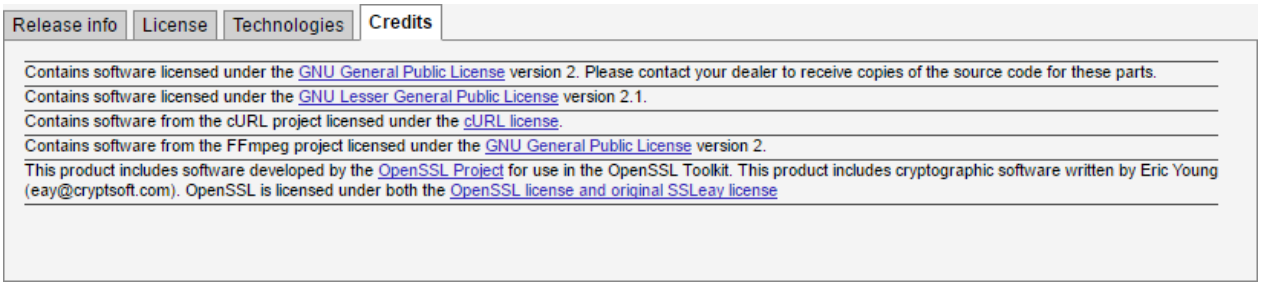
To end a trial period manually, enter a valid permanent license key.

6.19.3 About — Technologies



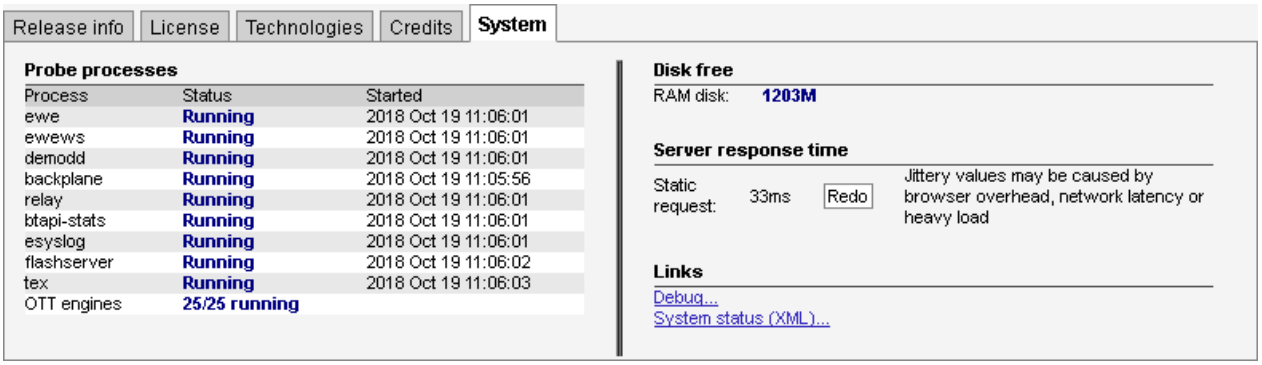
The **Technologies** view lists some of the technologies available in the Sencore VideoBRIDGE product family.

6.19.4 About — Credits



This view shows information about the software included with the Probe.

6.19.5 About — System



The **System** view displays a snapshot of the current status of the system, to ensure correct Probe operation.

The **Probe processes** overview displays the VB220 services that are required. All the VB220 services listed should have status *Running*.

Disk free displays free disk space to give the user some overview of disk resources available.

Server response time is determined upon entering the **System** view. When the **Redo** button is clicked, a new request is sent to the web server.

Clicking the **Debug…** link allows the user to generate a document containing debug information that may be useful if VB220 misbehavior is reported. This file should be sent along with a description of the misbehavior.

Clicking the **System status (XML)…** link generates an XML document with a short description of the system status.

A Appendix: VB220 Versus VBC Alarms

The VB220 Probe alarms are independent of the VideoBRIDGE Controller alarms. The Probe has been designed to yield instantaneous alarms based on the current measurements. This typically results in lots of short-lived alarms that would be “too much” for the VBC to report, as the VBC may control a large number of Probes. The VBC therefore generates alarms based on error-second statistics gathered from Probes during a selectable time period (default 60 minutes – sliding window).

Some the VBC alarms map to only one probe alarm type. Other the VBC alarms map to several probe or VB7880 Advanced Content Extractor alarms. As an example, the VBC alarm ETR pri one error does alarming for the following probe alarms:

- TS sync
- Sync byte
- PAT
- Continuity
- PMT
- Missing PID

The VBC GUI has functionality for searching for all Probe alarms that have corresponding VBC alarms. This makes it easier to find the cause of an VBC alarm.

Ethernet measurement data are sent from the VB220 Probe together with Ethernet error-second threshold values (as set in the VB220 Probe **Setup — VBC thresh.** view). The VBC monitors the error seconds for each parameter and will raise an alarm provided that the error-seconds figure exceeds the threshold value, as monitored during the windowing period.

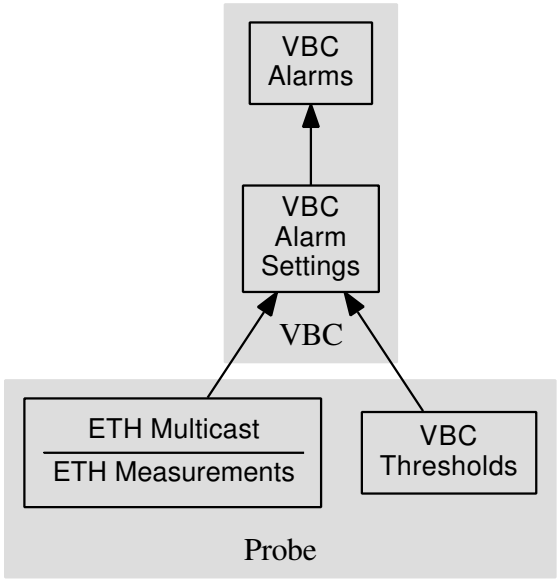


Figure A.1: VBC alarming based on Probe measurements

B Appendix: Monitoring Practices

This Appendix summarizes a few useful monitoring practices.

B.1 RTP Monitoring

When running video inside an RTP wrapper it is possible to exactly deduce the number of dropped IP frames due to network issues. This is possible as a result of the 16-bit sequence counter inside the RTP header. When the protocol mapping is nTS/RTP the RTP parameters **RTPdrop**, **RTPdup**, **RTPooo** and **RTPlag** will be updated and the corresponding alarms **Packet drops:N**, **Duplicate packets:N** and **Out of order packets(lag:N)** are fired (if not switched off).

Note that the probe will perform out-of-order corrections before RTP packet loss analysis is performed.

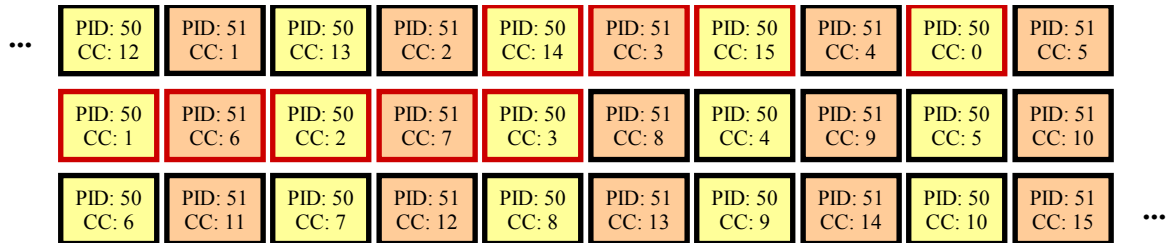
Example of RTP sequences and their effects on monitoring:

Sequence	**Effect**
. . . , 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, . . . 2 dropped packets (15-16)	Monitoring page: **RTPdrop:+2** Alarms & events: **RTP Packet drop: 2**
. . . , 10, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, . . . 1 and 2 dropped packets (11, 14-15)	Monitoring page: **RTPdrop:+3** Alarms & events: **RTP Packet drop: 3**
. . . , 10, 11, 15, 12, 14, 16, 18, 19, . . . 2 dropped packets (13, 17) 1 out of order packets of order 3 (15 → 12)	Monitoring page: **RTPdrop:+2** Monitoring page: **RTPooo:+1** Monitoring page: **RTPlag: 3** (at least) Alarms & events: **RTP Packet drops: 2** Alarms & events: **RTP out of order packets (lag:3)**

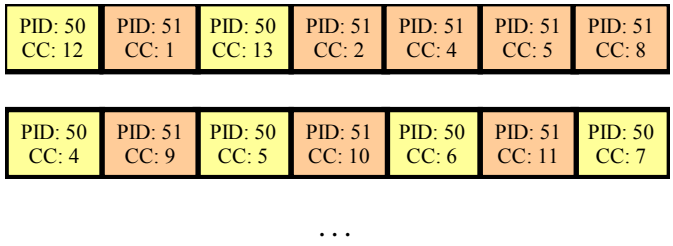
B.2 Default Multicast Monitoring

When the protocol mapping is nTS/UDP, meaning there is no RTP information in the multicast stream, there is no easy way to isolate and register network-induced errors. Assumptions can be done by performing continuity counter analysis for the content of each received UDP-frame on the fly. The probe will note CC-errors (**CCerr**) and generate corresponding alarms (**CC skips:N**).

Imagine the following MPEG-2 Transport Stream being generated by an encoder. The TS contains two PIDs (50 and 51) and the Continuity Counter (CC) values are continuous for each PID since there are no packets missing.



When the Transport Stream reaches our imaginary head-end some packets (those with red frame) have been lost (maybe due to a bad satellite connection). Our IP-Streamer packs 7 and 7 MPEG-2 TS packets into each UDP-frame (mapping is 7TS/UDP) and the resulting frames may look like:



The probe's response to this multicast is summarized in the following table:

Sequence	Effect
UDP packet #1 (7 MPEG2 TS packets): PID 50: 12, 13, 14, 15 PID 51: 1, 2, 4, 5, 8 PID 51 has 2 CC discontinuities of 2 (2→4) and 3 (5→8)	Monitoring page: **CCerr:+2**
UDP packet #2 (7 MPEG2 TS packets): PID 50: 4, 5, 6, 7 PID 51: 9, 10, 11 PID 50 has 1 CC discontinuity of 6 (13→4)	Monitoring page: **CCerr:+1**
If no more CC-errors for at least 1 second	Alarms & events: **CC skips:9 discontinuities:3** Depending on the thresholds you may also get: **MLR >= warning-threshold (9 >= 1)**

There were 9 TS packets missing (with red frame) and the alarm reflects this.

B.3 Strategy for MediaWindow Analysis

This section provides further insight into MediaWindow analysis and suggests how the Ethernet threshold settings can be configured to maximize the usefulness of the MediaWindow graphs and alarms.

The MLR value is always calculated using the continuity counter inside the transport stream packets. Since the continuity counter is expected to increase by one for each packet of the same PID it is possible to detect missing TS packets by noting gaps in the continuity counters. Knowing that there are usually 7 transport stream packets inside one UDP packet you expect a continuity counter error of 7 if one UDP packet goes missing. This corresponds to an MLR value of 7. The range of the continuity counter is 4 bits meaning that if you are unlucky and lose exactly 16 packets for the same PID you will not be able to detect the packet loss at all. Losing 16 or more packets of the same PID is very rare and will only happen in networks with plenty of obvious problems.

Not all PIDs carry continuity counters. The null packets (PID 8191) and PIDs carrying PCR (program clock reference) do not carry continuity counters. This is the reason why losing one UDP packet does not necessarily result in an MLR of 7 but maybe 6 or even 5 (assuming the mapping is 7TS/UDP).

Systems typically do not mix the mappings among their streams so there is seldom a need to remember the mapping for streams in order to interpret the exact impact of MLR values.

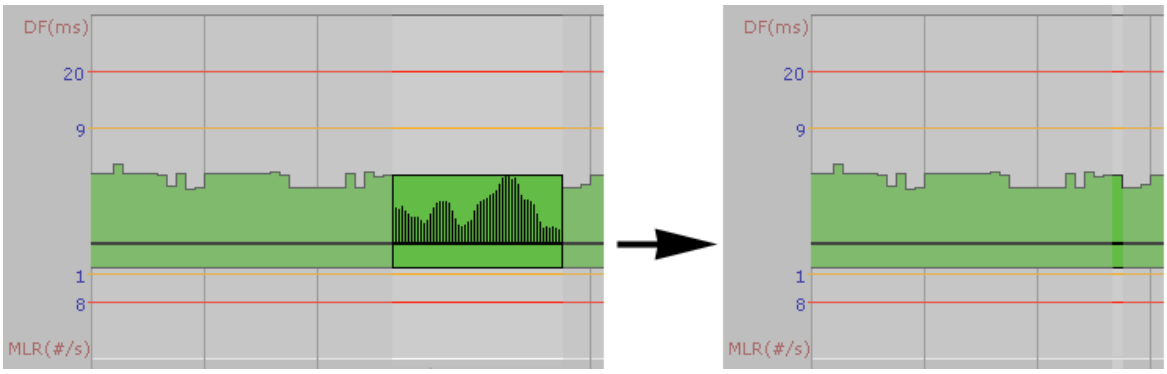
The range of the MediaWindow graphs can be configured by the user. Even when the graph is updated in “real-time” each bar in the graph will represent a large number of elementary measurements. For a 5Mbit/s stream there will be approximately 500 elementary measurements per second, assuming a mapping of 7 TS packets into each UDP-frame (i.e. there are approximately 500 UDP packets per second). An elementary measurement is generated for each interval between two neighboring UDP frames.

Within each update-interval only the extreme IAT and MLR values are displayed in the graph. For IAT the peak inter-arrival time over the measurement period represents the IAT for that period. For MLR the highest loss ratio within any second represents the MLR for that period.

When the range of the graph is set to larger intervals, even more elementary measurements are merged for each bar-interval.

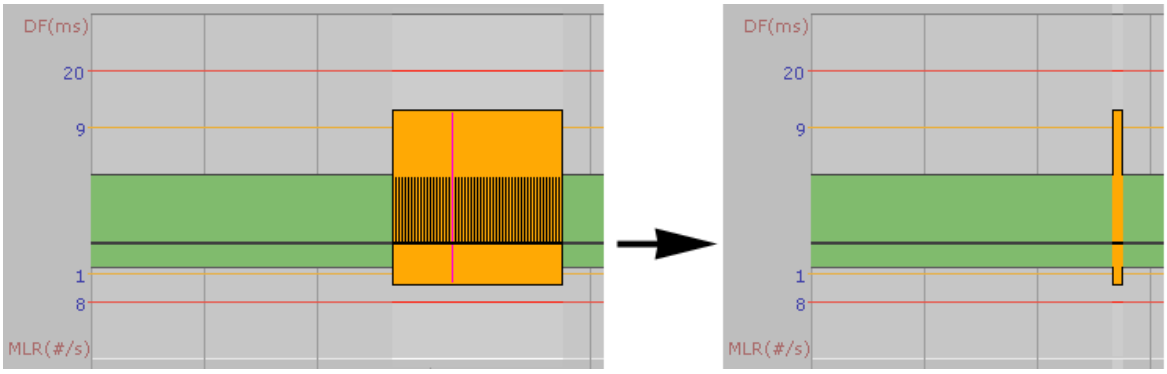
The rest of this discussion assumes the MediaWindow graph range is set to “running” since that lowers the probability that more packet losses occurred inside the same bar-interval.

The following figure shows how a large number of elementary measurements are represented by one bar in the graph.

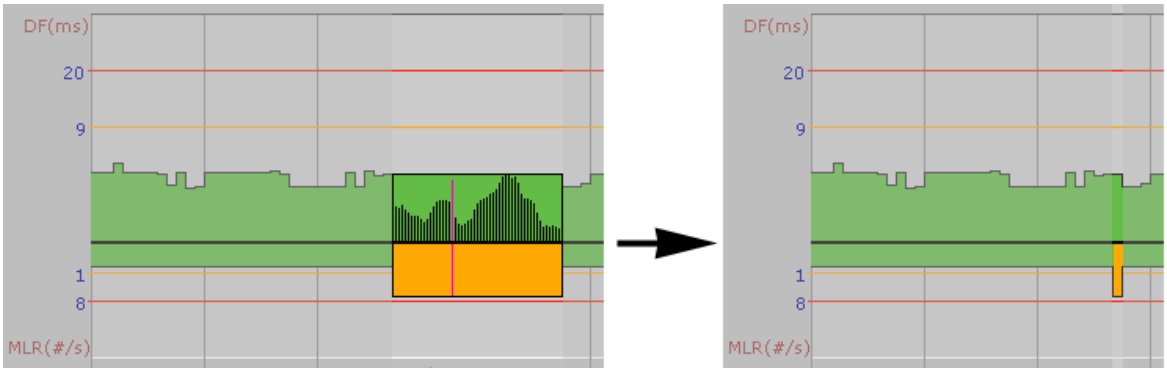


B.3.1 IAT Before and After Router

Packet-loss that occurs before or inside a router will usually not be visible since the queuing mechanism at the outgoing interface of the router will send out packets in an orderly fashion. If however the packet-loss did occur after the router (due to line noise for example) thus affect the timing between two neighboring packets – effectively doubling it – the packet loss will always affect the IAT component for CBR streams. For VBR streams, that are jittery by default, the extra time gap may have no effect since there may already be other larger gaps within the MediaWindow interval.



If a UDP packet goes missing after it has left the router it will visually affect both the IAT and MLR for CBR streams. The pink line represents one elementary measurement.

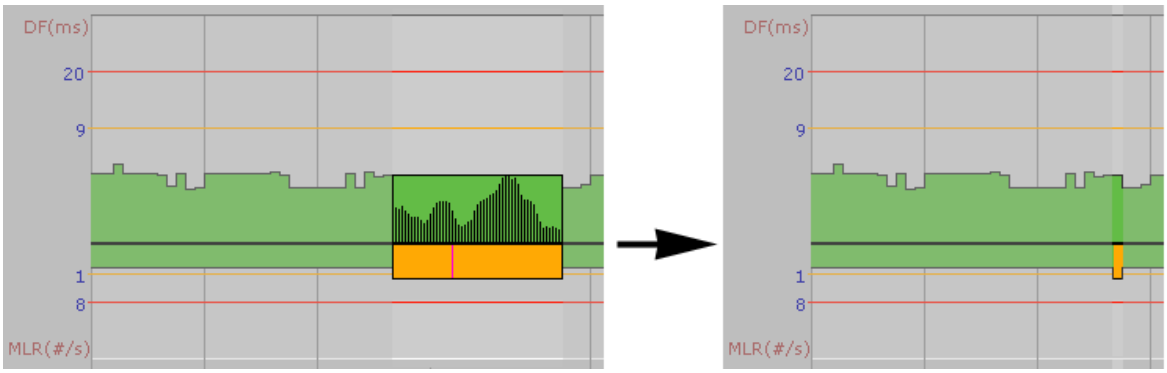


For VBR streams a similar packet-loss will not necessarily affect the IAT graph even if the time between two neighboring packets doubles. The pink line represents the IAT and MLR value measured for the missing packet.

B.3.2 Identifying UDP Packet Loss

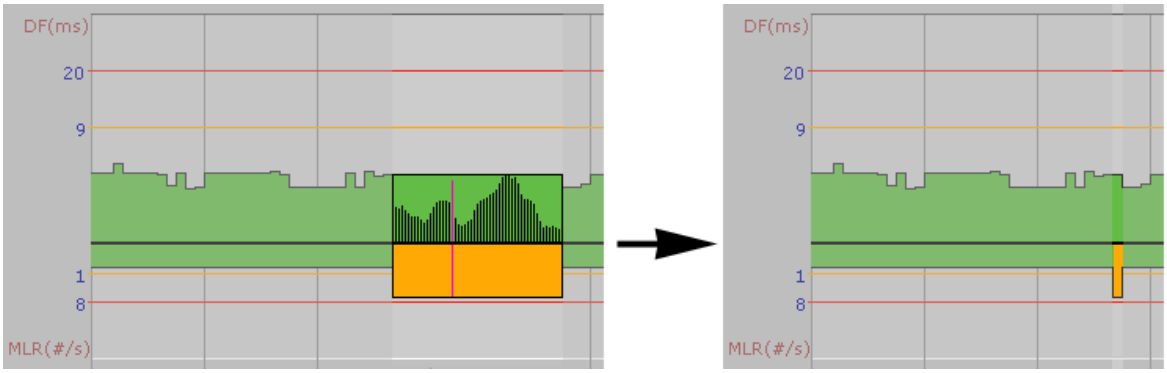
This discussion does not apply to streams with TS/RTP mapping since in that case identifying UDP packet loss is straight forward.

There is no fail-safe way to distinguish packet loss caused by dropping UDP packets from packet loss caused by dropping packets inside the TS layer. IP based networks will generally not introduce new errors in the TS layer. As soon as the TS layer is wrapped inside UDP packets all further processing operates on the UDP packets.



The pink line indicates a packet loss of 1-4 with no jitter component.

As a rule of thumb, the co-existence of small MLR readings (1-4) and no IAT readings can be assumed to have been caused by packet loss in the original TS data.



The pink line indicates a packet loss of 6 or 7 and a doubling of the jitter component.

A UDP packet-drop will usually show up in the MLR value as a multiple of the mapping value; for a mapping value of 7 TS packets into each UDP packet, the MLR component will be equal to 7, 14, 21 etc.

Slightly lower values such as 6, 13, and 20 can be expected if a missing UDP packet did contain one TS packet without continuity counter (i.e. a PCR packet with no payload).

As we have seen, there is no sure way to distinguish between UDP packet-loss and loss in the underlying TS packets. One way to deal with the situation is to have a probe doing zero readings close to the signal source before the network can introduce UDP packet loss.

B.4 Multicast Thresholds

It is useful to configure individual threshold settings for IAT for each stream unless they are fixed at the same bit-rate. Streams that are being monitored by several probes should have equal Ethernet thresholds configured on each probe to make it easy to compare measurements for a stream across several probes.

As a rule of thumb the IAT warning threshold could be set to 50% above the max IAT value observed over a considerable period of time, the last 24h or so. The IAT error threshold could be set a little below the maximum jitter the system can tolerate – usually limited by the STB jitter tolerance. STB manufacturers should be able to provide information about how much jitter they can handle. Setting the Ethernet warning-threshold too high results in a graph where almost all plots are close to the x-axis and it becomes less useful to visually compare MediaWindow graphs.

For streams with TS/UDP mapping the default MLR threshold is set so that errors are reported if the number of CC errors exceeds the number of TS packets in one UDP frame (assumed to be 7).

B.5 Dedicated interface for OTT

As a rule of thumb, you should never have OTT traffic on the same network as multicasts. This means that you should either use one Probe for multicast and one for OTT, or you should use different and dedicated interfaces for each.

The interface used for OTT traffic is controlled using the **Setup — Routing** view.

B.6 OTT descrambling with Verimatrix

If you are using a Verimatrix VCAS 3.7 server to encrypt your OTT stream, you can get the Probe to descramble the chunks. It will uses the same API to descramble the chunks, as the encoder or segmenter uses to encrypt the chunks. To achieve this, the Probe need to be able to reach the VCAS server's private encoder interface.

Since the Probe only uses a single interface for OTT, your network needs to be configured such as the Probe can reach both the VCAS server and your origin server on the same interface.

B.7 OTT Bandwidth requirements

The recommended available bandwidth for full coverage OTT monitoring is equal to the sum of the profile bitrates monitored plus an estimated overhead of 20 % for manifests and IP, TCP and HTTP headers.

Note: The OTT engines will be using all available bandwidth on the interface in spikes while downloading the chunks, this is the main reason why it is not a good idea to mix multicasts on the same interface, as it can cause packet drops which multicasts cannot handle.

C Appendix: OTT Profile Health

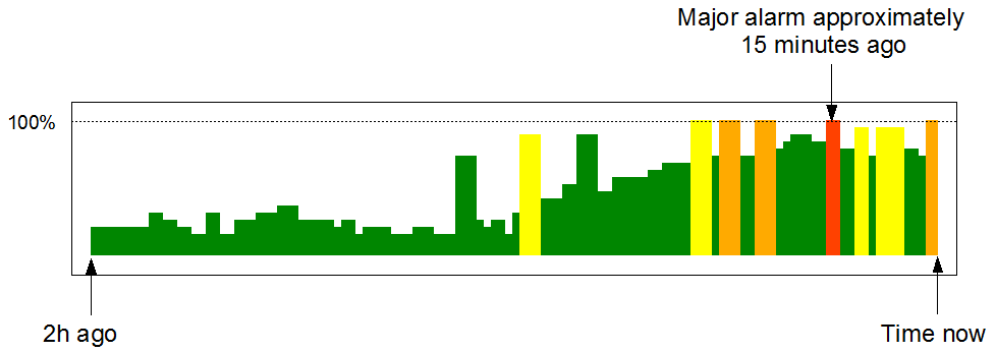
C.1 OTT Profile Health Bar

The profile health bar displayed at channel level shows an overview of current status for individual channel profiles. Different colors indicate status:

- Green: OK
- Yellow: Warning
- Orange: Error
- Red: Major
- Black: Fatal

All enabled alarms may affect the profile health bar, and alarm severities can be assigned to each alarm in the **Alarms — Alarm setup** view.

C.2 OTT Profile Health Timeline



The OTT profile health timeline shows information about channel bitrate and channel alarm status for the last two hours, with a time resolution of one minute. Green parts of the timeline indicate profile download time versus chunk length. The graph is scaled so that 100% indicates a chunk download time identical to chunk length (in seconds), chunk length being signaled in the profile manifest. Quick chunk download times therefore result in a 'low' green graph, as seen in the left hand part of the graph above. When download times exceed the user defined profile bitrate warning and error thresholds the graph is colored yellow and orange respectively.

In addition to profile bitrate indication the graph displays profile status information related to non-bitrate alarms. Active profile alarms are represented in the graph as 100% bars, the color reflecting the severity of the alarm. If several alarms are active within a one minute period the graph color will reflect the most severe alarm. Historical alarms can be examined in more detail by viewing the OTT alarm list.

D Appendix: On-line License Verification

D.1 Introduction

The Probe uses licenses which are verified and updated periodically over the Internet, without the need for human intervention.

When the Probe sends the on-license verification over the Internet, it includes some basic information to verify the Probe. This includes a basic hardware footprint, as well as parts of the SNMP identification data configured in the **Setup — Params** view.

D.2 Requirements

Direct access to verification server

To be able to verify the on-line license, the VB220 needs to be configured with a valid DNS server address in the **Setup — Ethernet** view, which is able to look up the host name `license.microanalytics.org`. The VB220 needs to be able to contact the host this name resolves to using HTTPS on port 443 (outgoing only).

If the VB220 is configured in such a way that it is unable to perform this, it can be configured to use a proxy server as described below. If proxy connectivity also is not available, an off-line verification procedure is available as well, as described below.

Using the VBC server as a proxy

When installing the VBC software to a server, an instance of the Tinyproxy[1] software is automatically installed and configured to allow its connected blades to connect to (and only to) the licensing system as described in the previous section.

When the VB220 has been configured with the address to the VBC server in the **Setup — VBC** view, the VB220 will automatically attempt to use this proxy if a direct connection fails.

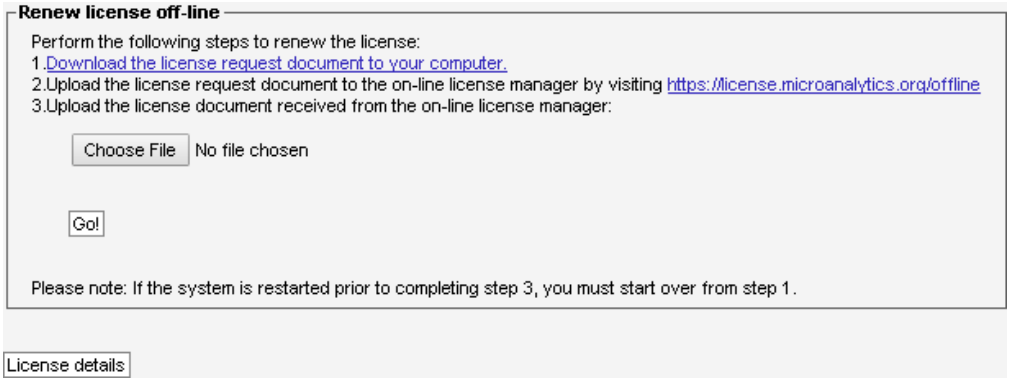
Using an arbitrary proxy server

The Probe can be configured to use an arbitrary proxy server to connect to the licensing server. By adding the URL to a proxy server in the **Setup — Routing** view, the VB220 will automatically attempt to use this proxy if a direct connection fails.

[1] `https://tinyproxy.github.io/`

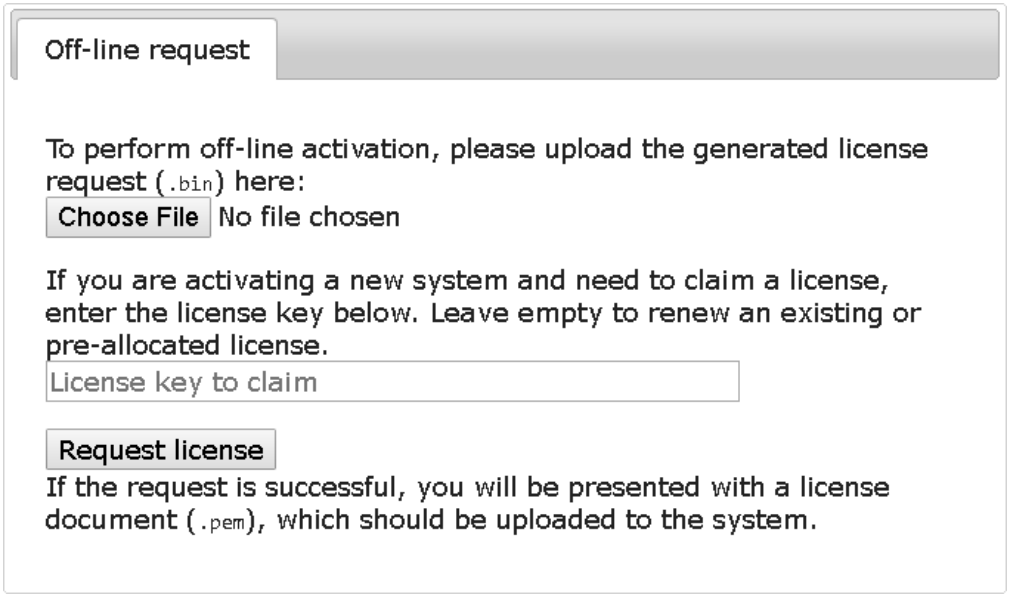
Off-line verification procedure

If the network is completely disconnected from the Internet, it is still possible to verify the license using the off-line verification procedure. Click the **Renew license off-line** button to start the off-line verification procedure.



Follow the steps described in the dialog to renew or activate the license. To abort the procedure, click the **License details** button to return to the previous screen.

First, download the license request document from the Probe to the computer you are browsing from. Once the file has been downloaded, connect the computer to the Internet, if not already connected, and open the link to the off-line license manager[2].



[2] https://license.microanalytics.org/offline

Select the `.bin` file that was downloaded in the first step, and optionally add a license key if the system you are activating did not already have a license attached. Once done, click the **Request license** button and save the license document file to the computer.

If needed, re-connect to the VB220 network, return to the **Renew license off-line** view, select the `.pem` file that was generated by the license manager and press **Go!**

The license should now be added to the system. If this is a new or different license, the Probe will reboot. Use the **License details** view to verify that the license was applied correctly.

E Appendix: Software Maintenance

Purchasing yearly software maintenance enables future feature protection and guarantees access to the latest software for the Probe.

The software maintenance can be purchased for a two or four year period, typically initially purchased together with the system itself, during which new major releases can be installed.

The current software maintenance period is displayed in the **About — License** view, see chapter 6.19.2 for more details. For an overview of software maintenance periods for multiple units, please refer to the **Equipment** view on the VideoBRIDGE Controller server.

Use the **Data — Software** view to update the VB220 software, please refer to chapter 6.18.2.

F Appendix: Software Upload

The process of performing a software upload to the probe involves the following steps:

1. Obtain the software image.
2. Export and save the probe configuration.
3. Delete any existing probe stream recordings.
4. Transfer the image to the probe using the software upload functionality in the **Data — Software** view or by using ftp, and save the image to flash.
5. Wait while the software is being saved.
6. Verify the new image.

F.1 Obtain the software image

The image will have a **.tea** extension.

The version number, build date and possibly hardware version is usually also part of the file name.

For information on how to update a probe running hardware revisions 1–3, please refer to the User's Manual for the corresponding software release.

F.2 Export and save the probe configuration

Software upgrade should not alter the probe configuration, however for safety is is a good idea to export the probe configuration (from the **Data — Configuration** view) and save it to a file. Please refer to chapter 6.18.1.

F.3 Delete any existing probe stream recordings

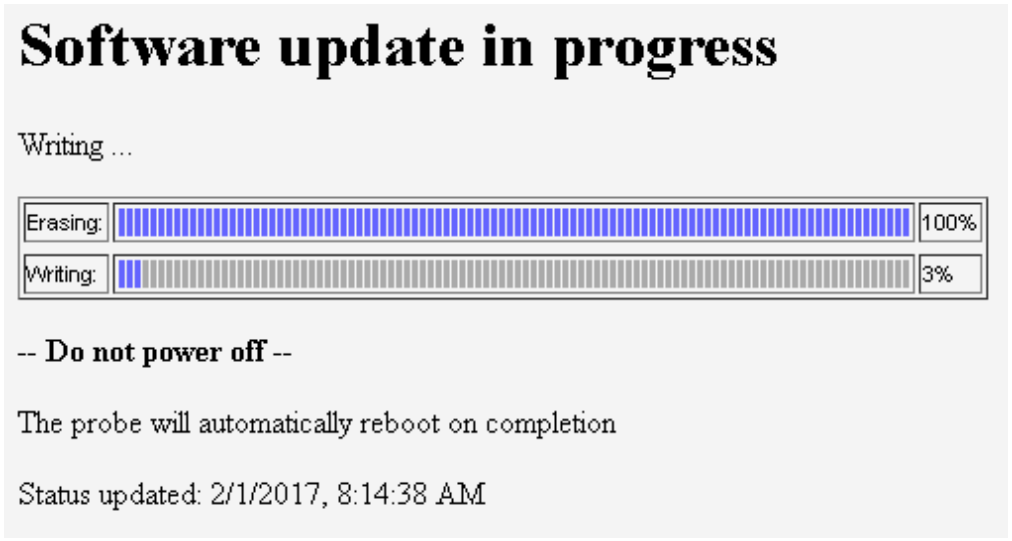
If any stream recordings is stored on the probe, this may prevent software upgrade, as there might not be enough internal disk space available for the software image upload to be possible. Therefore delete any recordings prior to software upload – this is done in the **RDP — Control** view.

F.4 Transfer the image to the probe and save to flash

Using the software upload functionality in the Data view

From the **Data — Software** view select the software image file to be uploaded and click the **Go!** button. When the software has been successfully transferred to the probe click the **Save flash** button and confirm.

Progress bars are displayed to show the flash save status.



Note that the probe will reboot when the new software is successfully stored in flash, and the probe will be unresponsive until reboot has completed.

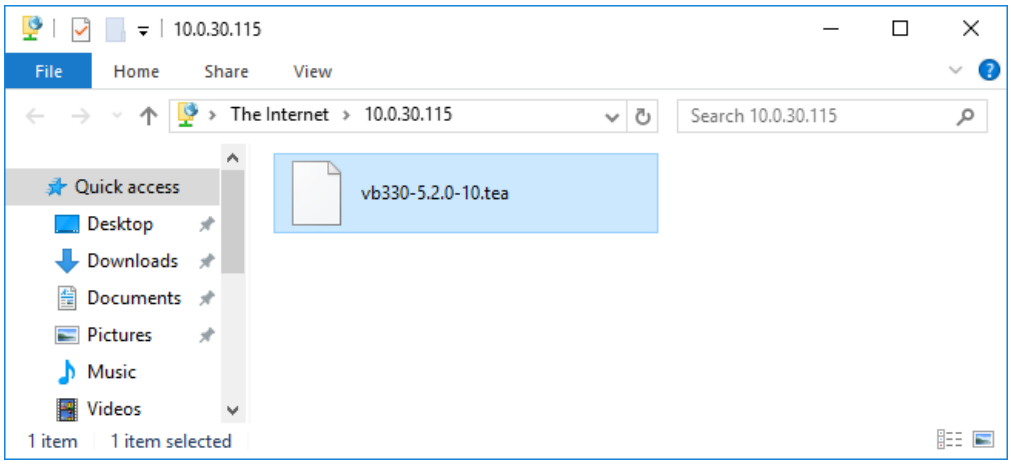
Using ftp and telnet/ssh

This method is not available if the corresponding services have been disabled in the **Setup — Security — Ports** view. The *ftp* service is needed for the file transfer, and either *telnet* or *ssh* for remote login.

Step 1, alternative A: Using Windows Explorer

Open a Windows Explorer window. Click the address field and type `ftp://10.0.20.101` (replace 10.0.20.101 with the probe's IP address) and hit Enter. When asked to log in, enter the User name **admin** and password **elvis** in all lower-case letters (this password can be changed in the **Setup — Security — Password** view).

Then drag the software image onto the empty Windows Explorer window. It may be necessary to retype the string including user and password, as described above. When the file has been copied onto the probe the Windows Explorer window may look as shown below.



Step 1, alternative B: Using a terminal based ftp client

In a terminal window type the following commands, replacing the software image name with the relevant one (the path to the folder in which the software is located should be specified): When asked to log in, enter the User name **admin** and password **elvis** in all lower-case letters (this password can be changed in the **Setup — Security — Password** view).

```
ftp 10.0.20.101
Connected to 10.0.20.101.
220 bftpd 4.4 at 10.0.20.101 ready.
503 USER expected.
User (10.0.20.101:(none)): admin
331 Password please.
Password: elvis
```

```
230 User logged in.
ftp> binary
200 Transfer type changed to BINARY
ftp> put vb330-5.2.0-10.tea
...
ftp> bye
```

Step 2: Initiate the save to flash using telnet, ssh or USB cable

The image, which is now stored on the probe's RAM-disk, needs to be saved to flash.

In a terminal window type these commands, replacing the IP address with the relevant one (note that the password will not be visible on the screen):

```
telnet 10.0.20.101
gbprobe login: save_flash
password: save_flash
```

You can also use an Secure Shell (ssh) client, such as PuTTY[1], or connect directly using a USB cable as explained in section 4.10.2. Log in using the same user-name and password as mentioned for the Telnet option above.

F.5 Wait while the software is being saved

This will take 6–15 minutes. The probe will then reboot automatically. The probe should state that the software image has been saved successfully.

When using the alternate method do not disconnect the telnet, ssh or USB session before the software upgrade is completed.

Note that if the probe is powered off while saving image to flash it will not be able to reboot normally afterwards.

F.6 Verify the new image

Connect a browser towards the probe and verify the version and build time in the **About — Release info** view.

[1] https://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/

F.7 Software upload troubleshooting

If the upgrade is rejected, verify that the software version you are trying to upload is covered by software maintenance. Refer to E Appendix: Software Maintenance for more details.

Probes that are unable to execute the user program (usually caused by interrupting the save-to-flash process described above) can still be upgraded. Contact Sencore for details.

To verify that the probe is unable to start the user program, connect the USB cable as explained in section 4.10.2 and reboot the probe. The diagnostics output will tell if the probe is unable to locate or execute the user program.

If the web interface does not appear to work correctly straight after upgrading the probe it may be because the web browser is using files that are cached. Files may be cached for up to one hour in the web browser. To fix the issue, clear the cache manually:

Google Chrome: Settings — Advanced — Clear browsing data — Cached images and files

Mozilla Firefox: Options — Privacy & Security — Cached Web Content — Clear Now

Microsoft Edge: Settings — Clear browsing data — Choose what to clear — Cached data and files

Microsoft Internet Explorer: Tools — Internet options — General — Browsing history — Delete... — Temporary Internet files and website files

Note that the probe configuration may be lost when downgrading to an older software version. In this case the saved configuration file may be useful.

G Appendix: Restoring probe factory defaults

It is possible to reset the probe to factory settings, erasing all information about the probe configuration and alarm history.

Please note that after factory reset, the management port will be assigned a default IP address of 10.0.30.220, with a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0. This is different from the default IP address when the unit is shipped from factory, which is 10.0.20.101 with a subnet mask of 255.255.0.0. It will be necessary to manually set the IP address using one of the methods described in section 4.10. Generally this will have to be done on-site.

Also note that the unit license key should be noted and stored before the factory reset is performed, as it might be reset by the factory reset process. The license key is found in the **About — License** view of the probe, please refer to section 6.19.2. The license key is also printed during the factory reset process.

To perform a factory reset of the probe, connect to it using the USB cable using the method described in section 4.10.2. Instead of logging in as **admin**, log in with the user name **reset_factory** and the password **reset_factory**. This will start the factory reset process. Do not close the terminal window during the reset process. It is also possible to connect using telnet or ssh, if the corresponding setting has been enabled in the **Setup — Security — Ports** view.

After factory reset, set the management IP address. When regular web connection is established, verify that the license key is present in the **About — License** view of the probe GUI. If it is not, type or paste it in the license key field and click the Submit button.